29. 910.

AN

HISTORICAL AND STATISTICAL

ACCOUNT OF

NOVA-SCOTIA,

IN TWO VOLUMES.

ILLUSTRATED BY A MAP OF THE PROVINCE, AND SEVERAL ENGRAVINGS.

BY THOMAS C. HALIBURTON, Esq.

BARRISTER AT LAW, AND MEMBER OF THE HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY OF NOVA-SCOTIA.

"This is my own, my native land."

VOL. II.

HALIFAX,

PUBLISHED FOR JOSEPH HOWE;
AND SOLD BY C. H. BELCHER; ROBERT SCHOLEY, LONDON;
AND OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH.

1829.

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

1st Vol.

2d Vol.

TABLES.

The Publisher has to apologise for the appearance of the View of Halifax, which he regrets is not equal to his wishes. The person by whom it was politely furnished, not being aware that the engraver required a plain ink drawing, coloured the view; and as it was executed by an American Artist, quite unacquainted with the scene, it makes rather a meagre and imperfect picture.

Statistical Account of Nova-Scotia.

CHAPTER I.

Boundaries, Extent, Situation, General Appearance, Civil Divisions.

THE Boundaries of the Province of Nova-Scotia, previous to the conquest of Canada, were always a subject of dispute between Great Britain and France. They had never been settled by any treaty, and the Commissioners appointed to adjust them came to no conclusion upon a subject, which, by mutual consent, seemed to have been left to the decision of arms.—At the peace of 1763, the limits of the Colony were a matter of discretion rather than strict legal right, and were therefore fixed by the Crown, as follows: "to the Northward, our said Province shall be bounded by the Southern Boundary of our Province of Quebec, as far as the western extremity of the Bay Des Chaleurs. To the eastward by the said Bay, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, to the Cape or Promontary called Cape Breton, in the Island of that name, including that Island, the Island of St.

John's, and all other Islands within six leagues of the Coast, to the southward by the Atlantic Ocean, from the said Cape to Cape-Sable, including the Island of that name, and all other Islands within 40 leagues of the Coast, with all the rights, members and appurtenances, whatsoever, thereto belonging. And to the westward, although our said Province hath anciently extended, and doth of right extend, as far as the river Pentagoet or Penobscot, it shall be bounded by a line drawn from Cape-Sable across the entrance of the Bay of Fundy, to the mouth of the river St. Croix; by the said river to its source, and by a line drawn due north, from thence to the southern boundary of our Colony of Quebec." At subsequent periods, this territory was divided into four separate Provinces, viz. Nova-Scotia, New-Brunswick, Prince Edward's Island and Cape Breton. But in 1820, this latter Island was again annexed to the Government of Nova-Scotia, and now forms a County in the civil divisions of the Province. Nova-Scotia proper, or that portion of the Continent known under that name, is connected with the body of North America by a narrow isthmus, and is bounded on the North by the Strait of Northumberland, which separates it from Prince Edward's Island ; on the north east by the Gut of Canseau, which divides it from Cape-Breton, on the south and south east by the Atlantic ocean, and on the west by the Bay of Fundy and New-Brunswick. It lies within the 43d and 46th degree of North Latitude, and between the 61st and 67th degree of Longitude, west from the Greenwich meridian, and is about 300 miles in length, but of unequal width, embracing a superficies of 15,617 square

miles, or 9,994,880 acres. The face of the Country is agreeably diversified by hills and dales, but though undulated is not mountainous, the summit of the highest hill being not more than six hundred feet above the level of the sea. There are several ridges of high land, which are here called mountains, although they by no means deserve the appellation on account of their altitude. These generally run north and south, branching off into irregular and hilly land, terminating sometimes in high cliffs on the Coast, and sometimes losing themselves in gentle declivities in the interior. In scenery, therefore, it partakes not of the sublime, but its numerous and beautiful lakes, its harbours studded with islands, its rivers, brooks and streams, of which it boasts a great profusion, enliven and embellish the Country, naturally picturesque from its variety of highlands and praries. The appearance of the sea coast is generally inhospitable, presenting a bold rocky shore, and a poor and sterile soil, clothed with a thin and stunted growth of Birch and Spruce. The southern margin is rugged and broken, with very prominent features, deep indents and craggy islands, and ledges inserted in the sea ; either formed by nature to resist the constant attacks of the western ocean, or more probably exposed by its action. The features of the northern coast are soft and free from rocks.—The shores are every where indented with harbours, rivers, coves and bays, in most places communicating with the waters of the interior of the Country, scarcely any part of which is thirty miles distant from navigation. The most remarkable cliff on the whole coast, is the summit of Aspotagoen, which lies

on the Promontary that separates Mahone from Margaret's-Bay. This land, which is about five hundred feet in perpendicular height, may be discerned at a great distance, and is generally the first object seen in approaching Halifax from Europe, or the West Indies. Ardoise hill, situated between Windsor and Halifax, is the highest land in the Province, and affords a distant prospect of Windsor, Falmouth, Newport, Horton, and the Country bordering on the Bason of Minas. Beyond this are the Horton mountains, which run nearly north and south, and about twenty miles further is another range of high lands, known by the name of the North mountain, which is washed by the waters of the Bay of Fundy. Cape Blomedon, which terminates this chain of hills, presents a grand and imposing appearance ; its perpendicular front is of a dark red colour, and its head may often be seen above the mists by which it is encircled. The great inequality in the surface of Nova-Scotia is the cause of the existence of numerous lakes, which are scattered over it in every direction. Some of them are of very great extent, and in many places form almost a continued chain of water communication across the Province. The largest is "Rosignoll," situated to the westward of Liverpool.

The dimensions of this lake have never been ascertained by actual admeasurement, but it is said to exceed thirty miles in length. In the same neighbourhood there are a number of others, extending from the head of Allan's River, near Annapolis, to within a short distance of the Liverpool river. This route is always adopted by the Indians, when passing between these towns, who affirm that there are but

two short portages in the whole distance. In the township of Yarmouth there are eighty, besides Lake George, which is of nearly the same extent as Rosignol, and although they are not to be found in equal number in every township, yet they are of frequent occurrence in all. From the head of the Shubenaccadie river they almost reach the Harbor of Halifax, and afford such an extensive inland navigation, that a company has been formed to complete the junction by means of a Canal. Between Windsor and the Atlantic, there is a similar connexion in two different places—one between the St. Croix and Margaret's Bay, and the other between the head of the Avon and Chester Bay. There is also a chain of lakes, situated between the source of the Gaspereaux in King's County, and that of Gold River, in the County of Lunenburg, which nearly unites them. Some of these lakes are extremely beautiful, containing in general one or more small islands, which are covered with a luxuriant growth of wood, and vary in every imaginable shape; while the hills, with which they are generally environed, are often undulated in the most romantic manner. These highlands are, with few exceptions, well wooded, and embellish the scenery at every season of the year. The first frost in the autumn invests the foliage with an infinite diversity of colour, and in one night alters the whole appearance of the forest. The leaves of the maple become red—those of the birch yellow, and the sumach pink; while the elm, the oak, the evergreens and others, by preserving their colours, add to the variety of the landscape. The aspect of the country is, however, in many places deformed. A

large portion of the land on the Southern coast, for many miles in the interior is stony and barren, frequently devoid of trees, and presenting a dreary and desolate waste. There are also some inconsiderable bogs, covered with peat and aquatic grasses. One of the largest of these is the Carriboo bog, situated in Aylesford, the source of both the Horton and Annapolis rivers, which flow from thence in opposite directions, one discharging itself into the Basin of Minas, and the other into the Bay of Fundy. There are seldom any trees growing in these bogs, but in all are to be found the trunks of those which once stood there, and have been preserved by the waters that originally deprived them of existence. Although numerous, they are not very extensive, for the surface of the country is too uneven to admit of their covering much ground. In other places where fires have raged, the forest has been destroyed, and tall dead trees, stretching their naked limbs in the air, threaten the traveller with destruction. Where these "burnt lands" occur, nothing can exceed the desolation and dreariness of their appearance. The fire, while it burns the stem of the tree, seldom consumes it, but hardens and preserves it from decay, and it not unfrequently maintains its erect position for years after it has been stripped of its foliage. If the ground has been dried by a previous drought, the fire consumes the soil and the seeds of trees contained in it, and a long period elapses before it is again clothed with a new growth of wood, which in many instances is altogether of a different kind from that with which it was previously covered. The soil of the country is so various, and the changes so fre-

quent, that there is a constant succession of forest scenery. The birch, the spruce, beech and hemlock, constitute the most predominant classes of woodland. These are to be severally found in extent, according to the properties of the soil, sometimes distinctly, but often intermingled with each other. In winter, when the ground is covered with snow, the appearance of the evergreen is peculiarly agreeable, and refreshes the eye when fatigued with the uniform glare of a white surface. The arable lands bear as yet a small proportion to the wilderness parts of the country ; and these, as in all other places in America, are chiefly confined to the neighbourhood of the rivers, harbours, and coasts, though small scattered settlements are to be found in the interior, where the lands are of sufficient value to invite cultivation. But the appearance of the old townships will vie with any part of America for beauty. The extended and well cultivated valley of the Annapolis River, the diversified and picturesque country of Horton and Cornwallis ; the richness, extent, and variety, of the views in the vicinity of Windsor ; the unrivalled beauty of Mahone Bay, with its numerous Islands ; the whole country bordering on the Shubenaccadie ; very many places in the Eastern parts of the Province, and the extensive townships of Newport and Yarmouth, cannot fail to excite the wonder of strangers, that they exist in a country which has always been represented as the most uninteresting part of America. The civil departments of the Province consist of divisions and counties. Of the former there are five—the Eastern, Middle, Western, Halifax, and Cape-Breton divisions. The Eastern divi-

sion comprises the counties of Sydney and Cumberland, and part of that of Halifax. The Middle division consists of Hants, King's, Lunenburg, and Queen's Counties. The Western division includes Annapolis and Shelburne Counties. The Cape-Breton division comprehends the whole Island, which forms but one county. The Halifax division embraces only part of the county of that name, and includes the townships of Halifax, Lawrencetown and Preston. There are ten Counties—Halifax, Sydney, Cumberland, Hants, King's, Lunenburg, Queen's, Annapolis, Shelburne, and Cape-Breton, which are again subdivided into districts and townships. As these terms are peculiar to America, and differ in many places in their signification, it may be proper to add, that in this country, a division is merely a circuit, containing one or more counties. When professional men were appointed to preside in the Courts of Common Pleas and General Sessions of the Peace, circuits was allotted to each of them, which were then called and have since been known as divisions—a term which has no other import than as connected with their duties. A district contains one or more townships, and is a subdivision of a county rendered necessary by its extent. It is, therefore, for the convenience of the people, set a part, and has the privilege conferred upon it of having a Court of General Sessions of the Peace, for the regulation of all its internal affairs. Each District is or should be furnished with a Court-House, but the Jail belongs to the County. The Sheriff's authority is commensurate with the County, and the Commissions of the Peace extend throughout the same.—

The localities of Juries, both in real and personal, have also a reference to the county ; and the election of representatives, and the Jurisdiction of the Supreme Courts, is in no way affected by this local arrangement of districts. A township contains no certain definite quantity of lands, nor assumes any prescribed shape, as in Upper-Canada, where it is generally understood to extend nine miles in front, and twelve miles in the rear ; nor is it endowed with all those various corporate powers, which the townships of New-England possess, beyond the election of a representative ; which privilege is not enjoyed by all. The inhabitants have no other power than that of holding an annual meeting, for the purpose of voting money for the support of their poor.

1st. Halifax County is divided into three districts —Halifax, Colchester and Pictou, and contains ten townships—Halifax, Dartmouth, Lawrencetown, Preston, Truro, Onslow, Londonderry, Pictou, Egerton and Maxwelton.

2d. Sydney County contains two districts and seven townships—Manchester, Guysborough, Dorchester, Arisaig, St. Mary, Tracadie, St. Andrews.

3d. Cumberland County contains two townships —Amherst and Wallace.

4th. Hant's County contains six townships—Windsor, Falmouth, Newport, Kempt, Rawdon, and Douglas.

5th. King's County contains four townships—Horton, Cornwallis, Aylesford, Parrsborough.

6th. Lunenburg contains three townships—Lunenburg, New-Dublin, Chester.

7th. Liverpool contains one township—Liverpool,

6th. Annapolis County is divided into two districts, and contains six townships—Wilmot, Granville, Annapolis, Clements, Digby, Clare.

9th. Shelburne is divided into two districts, and contains four townships—Yarmouth, Argyle, Barrington, Shelburne.

10th. Cape-Breton is divided into three districts, and contains seven townships—Sydney, St. Andrew, St. Patrick, Canseau, Port Hood, Ainslie and Margaree.

CHAPTER II.

Section 1.—Halifax Division.

The Halifax division comprises only a part of the County of that name, and contains four townships—Halifax, Dartmouth, Preston, and Lawrence Town. The harbour *of Halifax* is one of the finest in America. A thousand vessels may ride in it in safety. It is accessible at all seasons of the year, and is to be prized for the facility of its entrance, general situation, and proximity to the Bay of Fundy, and all the interior settlements of the Province. It is situated in latitude 44° 40'' north, and 63° 40'' west longitude. It lies nearly north and south, extending about sixteen miles in length, and terminating in a beautiful sheet of water called Bedford Basin, within which are ten square miles of safe anchorage. The entrance is marked by Sambro Island, on which a Light-House was erected soon after the settlement of Halifax by the English. A small party of artillery are stationed here, to correspond with the town by signals, and are furnished with two twenty-four

pounders as alarm guns. Three miles from Halifax, and near the mouth of the harbour, is McNab's island, which is three miles in length, and half a mile in breadth, and contains about 1,090 acres. On its western side is a long gravelly point of low land, called Mauger's Beach, on which stands Sherbrooke Tower, a circular stone battery. The foundation of this building was strengthened by timber driven into the ground; but it has been found to yield to the pressure of the structure erected upon it. On the top of the tower is a lantern, by the light of which vessels avoid the dangers of the Thrumb-cap shoals, which extend for some distance to the southward of the beach.

McNab's Island forms two entrances to the harbour, the eastern and western passage. At the mouth of the former is Duggan's or Macnamara's Island, which is well wooded, and composed of a deep good soil. This passage, which gradually contracts in width to a quarter of a mile, is obstructed by a sand bar, and is only used by small vessels. The north end of this strait is protected by a stone tower, called the eastern battery. Immediately opposite to the town, and midway between it and Dartmouth, is George's Island, which is regularly fortified, and from its admirable position, forms one of the chief defences of the place. The beauty and safety of this harbour attracted the notice of speculators at a very early period, and many applications were at different times made, for a grant of the land in its vicinity. The famous projector, Captain Coram, was engaged in 1718, in a scheme for settling here; and a petition was presented by Sir Alexander Cairn, James Doug-

las, and Joshua Gee, in behalf of themselves and others, praying for a grant upon the sea coast, five leagues S. W. and five leagues N. W. of Chebucto, upon condition of building a town, improving the country round it, by raising hemp, making pitch, tar and turpentine, and of settling two hundred families upon it within three years. This petition received a favourable report from the Lords of Trade ; but as it was opposed by the Massachusetts' agents, on account of a clause restricting the fishery, it was rejected by the Council. The eagerness with which these petitions were pressed upon the attention of Government, and the political importance of the port, induced the Ministry to undertake the settlement at the public expense. Colonel Cornwallis was selected to carry this measure into execution, and appointed the Governor of the Colony. About the last of June, 1749, he arrived at Chebucto, and laid the foundation of the Town of Halifax. Such was the ardour with which the work was undertaken, that before the ensuing winter, three hundred comfortable wooden houses were built, and the whole secured by a strong wooden pallisade.— Eleven years afterwards (1760) it is thus described in a letter, addressed by one of the inhabitants to the Rev. Dr. Stiles, of Boston, and preserved in the collections of the Massachusetts' Historical Society: "It is now divided into three towns Halifax, Irish town (South suburbs) and Dutch town (North suburbs.) The whole may contain about 1000 houses, great and small, many of which are employed as Barracks, Hospitals for the army and navy, and other public uses. The inhabitants may be about

3000, one third of which are Irish, and many of them Roman Catholics, about one fourth Germans and Dutch, the most industrious and useful settlers amongst us, and the rest English, with a very small number of Scotch. We have upwards of 100 licensed houses, and perhaps as many more which retail spirituous liquors without license, so that the business of one half of the town is to sell rum, and the other half to drink it. You may, from this single circumstance, judge of our morals, and naturally infer that we are not enthusiasts in religion. Though our present fortifications have cost large sums of money, at least the Government has given and is charged with immense sums, (how much of it has been misapplied, I will not take upon myself to say), yet I would now engage that two ships of the line would destroy the whole settlement ; but that will not be the case, when the citadel is completed, as it overlooks the town, commands the harbour, and is too high for ships to reach or make any impression on it." Halifax is situated on the western side of the harbour, on the declivity of a commanding hill, whose summit is about 256 feet above the level of the sea. There are eight streets running through the centre of the town, only two of which reach its southern and three its northern extremity. These are again intersected by fifteen others. The town and suburbs are upwards of two miles in length, and its general width about half a mile. In 1790 it contained 4,000 inhabitants and 700 houses. In 1817, the houses amounted to 1,200, and in June, 1828, the population was 14,439 and the houses 1,580.

The old town contains—Private buildings,	960 wood 34 stone 21 brick
	1015
Public buildings, Including the Barracks, Poor house, establishment, &c.	40 wood 14 stone 1 brick
	55
North suburbs—Private buildings,	290 wood 9 stone 10 brick
	309
Public buildings, including the Dock-Yard,	23 wood 3 stone
	26
South suburbs.—Private buildings,	156 wood 12 stone 5 brick
	173
Public buildings,	1 stone 1 wood
	2

On the Peninsula 42 buildings.

TOTALS.—The old town,	1015	private buildings.
	55	public do.
North suburbs,	309	private do.
	26	public do.
South suburbs,	173	private do.
	2	public do.
Houses on the Peninsula,	42	
	1,622	

Few places present so pleasing an aspect as Halifax, when viewed from the harbour. Its streets are laid out with regularity, its spires have a picturesque and even magnificent effect, and the trees which are scattered throughout it, give it an appearance

softened and refreshing. It has been very much improved within these few last years, several extensive fires having consumed many of the old houses, and the increase of wealth having enabled the proprietors to replace them with larger and better buildings. The streets have also undergone a similar change, owing to the very great interest which his Excellency Sir James Kempt manifested in every thing connected with the roads. Water-street is now well paved, and the side-paths neatly flagged for the accommodation of foot passengers. The other main streets have been Macadamized, and the cross streets covered with hard and durable materials. Halifax has a meat, vegetable, and fish market, all of which are extremely well supplied. The latter in particular deserves notice, on account of the quality and variety of fish; the low price at which it is sold, and the importance of the establishment to the poorer class of the community. There are two Churches of the established religion—one in the centre of the town, and the other in the north-west suburbs; one chapel for the Roman Catholics; two meeting-houses for the Presbyterians; one Methodist chapel, and two Baptist, and one Sandaminian meeting-house. There is nothing remarkable in the appearance of any of these buildings, except the Catholic Chapel, which is an elegant and spacious structure, built of cut free stone. The others are plain, substantial, and well suited to the size of the town, and the extent of their respective congregations. Of government establishments, the most important is the King's Dock-Yard. This was commenced about the year 1758, and has been not only of infinite service to the navy during

the late war, but by its very great expenditure of money, of most essential advantage to the Province. It is enclosed on the side towards the town by a high stone wall, and contains within it very commodious buildings for the residence of its officers and servants, besides stores, warehouses and workshops, of different descriptions. It is on a more respectable footing than any in America, and the vast number of ships refitted there during the last twenty years, and the prodigious labor and duty performed on them, are strong proofs of its regulation and order. In the rear of the Dock-Yard, and on an elevated piece of ground, that overlooks the works and the harbour, is the Admiral's house, which is a plain stone building, erected partly by funds provided by Government, and partly by a grant of the Provincial Legislature. This house was completed in 1820, and, as its name denotes, is designed for the residence of the Admiral, or senior Naval Officer Commanding on the station. The Hospital, which was attached to the Dock-Yard, was unfortunately destroyed by fire a few years ago, and has not yet been re-built. There are two Barracks in the town, one on the north and the other on the south side of the citadel hill, in which parts of three regiments are generally quartered. They are built of wood, and contain nothing particularly deserving notice, except the library, which was established under the patronage of the Earl of Dalhousie, for the use of the Officers of the Garrison. The other Government buildings are the General's house, or the residence of the Commandant, the military Hospital, built by his Royal Highness the late Duke of Kent, and the stores belonging to the Ordnance. The

GOVERNOR'S HOUSE, HALIFAX, N.S.

Colonial buildings are Government house, the Province Building, and the Court-House. The first, which is built of brown free stone, is situated in the south end of the town, and occupied by the Lieut.-Governor of the Colony. The Province Building is also composed of the same materials, and is the best built and handsomest edifice in North America ; its dimensions are 140 feet in length, 70 in width, and 42 in height. It contains all the various Provincial Offices, the Secretary's, Surveyor-General's, Treasurer's, Prothonotary's, Collector's of Excise, &c. &c ; also apartments for the Council, House of Assembly, and Superior Courts. It has two passages on the ground floor, one extending the whole length of the building, and the other from the front to the rear. It is situated in the centre of the town, in the middle of a square, the whole of which is enclosed with an iron fence.—Dalhousie College is also built of free stone ; it was established in the year 1820, at the suggestion of the Nobleman whose name it bears, and its Trustees are incorporated by Law. It is situated at the end of the old military parade, and is a spacious and handsome structure. The sum of £9,750 is invested in the British 3 per cents. as a fund for its support ; but the institution being in debt, the Trustees are unable either to complete the interior of the building or to open the classes. The object of its erection is " for the education of youth and students in the several branches of science and literature, as they are commonly taught in the University of Edinburgh."—There are three professorships, one for the Greek and Latin classes, another for Mathematics, natural and experimental Philosophy, and a third for Theology

and moral Philosophy. It is generally regretted that so much money should have been so injudiciously expended. One College, with the Academies already established, is at present sufficient for the two Provinces of Nova-Scotia and New-Brunswick. The latter Colony, with that sectional feeling so peculiar to America, has already provided means for the support of one at Fredericton, and if this institution should ever be completed, we shall have three insignificant, instead of one respectable institution. Halifax also contains a grammar school, which has an endowment of two hundred pounds a year from the Province ; a large school on the National, and one on the Lancastrian system, besides an extensive one for Catholics, and several common schools. There are no periodicals published, nor are any European or American books re-printed at Halifax, and the only productions of the press in this Province are the weekly Newspapers, of which there are six at this place and one at Pictou. The Court-House is a plain brick building, in which there is an Exchange room for the Merchants, and suitable apartments for the Courts of Common Pleas, and General Sessions of the Peace. There is also a large wooden building, called Free Mason's-Hall, where the public assemblies for dancing are usually held. Besides the Poor-House, which is open not only for the reception of the paupers of the township of Halifax, but for all the transient poor of the Province, there is a Bridewell, or house of Correction, which was established in the year 1815.—Persons designated in the Act as liable to be committed to Bridewell, for a term not exceeding seven years, are described vaguely " as disorderly and idle

people, who notoriously mispend their time, to the neglect of their own and family's support, and those who are convicted of any clergyable or lesser criminal offence." The charitable institutions are the English, Irish and Scotch Societies, the Masonic, Philanthropic, and Poor Man's Friend Society. Its manufactures are still in an infant state, most of them having been commenced since the year 1815. They consist of a Sugar Refinery, Distilleries of Rum, Gin, Whiskey, &c. Breweries of Porter, Ale,&c. Cabinet work, Soap and Candles, Glue, Leather, Carriages, Chocolates, Linseed Oil, Combs, Brushes, Paper, Snuff and other manufactured Tobacco, Flour, Cordage, &c. &c. Halifax, in common with every other part of British America, experienced in its trade the embarrassments and difficulties incidental to a sudden transition from war to peace, but as the Merchants of this place have always traded within the limits of their Capital, the shock, though severe, was not such as to induce either ruin or distress. Business is conducted in a safe and honorable manner, and it is a fact highly creditable to the Mercantile Community, that only one bankruptcy occurred among the respectable part of the Merchants, during the whole of the administration of his Excellency Sir James Kempt, a period of eight years. It is difficult to estimate, with any degree of accuracy, the extent of its trade, as much of that at the outports is conducted on the funds of the Capital. There are owned at Halifax, six ships, sixty-seven brigs, seventy-seven schooners; of these there are employed about seventy in the West India trade, six in the Brazil and Foreign European trade, four between the

Province and Great Britain, and the rest in the fisheries and coasting trade.* The passage from Halifax to Portsmouth, N. H. occupies from 3 to 6 days; to Boston, nearly the same time; to New-York from 4 to 8 days; to Philadelphia or Norfolk, from 7 to 14 days; to Charleston from 8 to 15 days; and to Savannah from 9 to 18 days. The passage to England is accomplished in from 14 to 30 days; to Bermuda from 6 to 12 days; and to Jamaica from 20 to 35 days.

TABLE OF DISTANCES BETWEEN HALIFAX AND QUEBEC.

							Halifax.
						Windsor.	45
					Kentville.	27	72
				Wilmot Gibbon.	29	56	101
			Annapolis.	31	60	87	132
		Digby.	20	51	80	107	152
	St. John, N. B.	36	56	87	116	143	188
Fredericton.	82	118	138	169	198	225	270
Quebec.	355½	437½	473½	493½	524½	553½	580½	625½

TABLE OF DISTANCES BETWEEN HALIFAX & SHELBURNE.

							Halifax.
						Annapolis.	132
					Digby.	20	152
				Sissiboo River.	23	43	175
			Yarmouth Church.	46	69	89	221
		Tusket.	10	56	79	99	231
	Barrington.	36	46	92	115	135	267
Shelburne	15	51	61	107	130	150	282

TABLE OF DISTANCES BETWEEN HALIFAX & LIVERPOOL.

				Halifax.
			Margaret's Bay.	22
			Chester village.	22	44
		Lunenburg.	21	43	65
	Liverpool.	34	58	77	99

HALIFAX TO PICTOU.

		Halifax.
	Truro.	64
Pictou.	89	103

HALIFAX TO CUMBERLAND.

			Halifax.
		Truro.	64
	River Philip.	45	109
Fort Cumberland.	26	71	135

* See the table annexed to the Chapter on Trade.

TABLE OF DISTANCES BETWEEN HALIFAX & ANTIGONISH.

				Halifax.
			West River.	91
		New Glasgow.	10	101
	Merigomish.	7	17	108
Antigonish.	36	43	53	144

The Peninsula upon which Halifax is built is formed by Chebucto harbour, and the North West Arm, an inlet of the sea, which extends in the rear of the town to within a mile and a half of Bedford Bason. This tract of land contains about three thousand acres, and during the administration of Governor Cornwallis, was divided into lots containing five acres each, with the exception of 240 acres, reserved for a common. To promote the cultivation of these allotments, an excise duty was imposed upon all spirituous liquors consumed in the Province, out of which a bounty of 20 shillings was paid for every acre of ground cleared and enclosed. The inhabitants, stimulated by this encouragement, prepared, within a short time, two hundred lots, or one thousand acres, for the reception of grain, and protected them with substantial wooden fences; but an accidental fire spreading over the whole surface, consumed the pickets, and the decayed vegetable substances with which the land was covered. The sterile and stony nature of the soil was thus exhibited to view, and the settlers, disappointed and discouraged, desisted for many years, from making any further attempt at cultivation. At a subsequent period, Governor Lawrence, finding that the inhabitants were under the necessity of importing hay from Massachusetts at exorbitant prices, prevailed upon the Legislature to offer a bounty on hay raised upon the Peninsula, and upon the erection

of stone walls. In consequence of this act, the attempt was again made, and in 1762, 70 acres were brought into a state of cultivation, at an expense of twenty-two pounds ten shillings per acre. Since that time, and especially within the last twenty years, the greater part of the land in the vicinity of the Capital, has been enclosed with stone walls, and rendered more productive than any other upland in Nova-Scotia. It is therefore in much better accordance with the natural beauty of the environs of the town. The noble harbour, the splendid sheet of water contained in Bedford Bason, and the exquisite beauty of the North West Arm, are never failing objects of admiration. The average width of the latter is about a quarter of a mile, and its depth from 15 to 20 fathoms. It is navigable throughout its entire length. It receives several streams of fresh water, that are supplied by lakes which lie scattered in every direction between its western shore and Margaret's Bay. On one of these streams, are very extensive and valuable Mills, the property of Messrs. W. & S. Black, of Halifax. In the centre of a little cove on the western side of the Arm, and about half a mile from its head, is Melville Island, the former abode of unfortunate prisoners of war. There are about ten buildings upon it, which, together with a garden, nearly cover its surface. The principal one is the prison, a long wooden house, two stories in height, whose grated windows bespeak the use to which it has been applied. All the buildings are in a state of neglect and decay ; a wooden bridge connects the Island with the main land, and on a small hill to the southward is the burying ground belonging to the

establishment. It is now no longer to be distinguished from the surrounding woods, but by the mounds of earth which have been placed over the dead; the whole being covered with a thick shrubbery of forest trees. At the mouth of the Arm there is another small island, called Pernett's Island, and about a mile above are two immense iron rings fastened into masses of rock, to which was appended, during the war, the chain that secured the passage. Midway between the Arm and the harbour, near the southern part of the Peninsula, stands a strong stone tower, in a position which commands the approach to both; but at this, as well as the other batteries in its vicinity, there are no troops stationed during the peace. About three miles from the North West Arm is a Rocking Stone* of very large dimensions. It rests upon a strata of rock that rises to the surface of the ground, and moves on a pivot of 12 inches ⋈ 6. It is composed of granite, and when set in motion (which may be effected with great ease by means of a short wooden lever) undulates from E. N. E. to W. S. W. It is twenty feet in length, 14 in breadth, 9 in height, and 74 in circumference, and is supposed to weigh 162 tons. Within a shorter distance of Halifax, on the Prospect road, is another of smaller dimensions, but similar as respects its position, and facility of motion.

On the south western shore, between Halifax and the bounds of Lunenburg County, there are several

* And some, chance poised and balanced lay,
So that a stripling arm might sway
A mass no power could raise,
In nature's rage, at random thrown,
Yet trembling like a druid's throne,
On its precarious base.—SCOTT.

good harbours. After passing the North West Arm, Herring cove and Ketch harbour, Sambro presents its capacious Bason, to vessels that encounter contrary winds in departing from Halifax. It is situated a league north-westward of the light house, is easy of access, perfectly sheltered and deep. Coasters resort thither in great numbers in bad weather, and fifty or sixty sail are frequently collected in this retreat. It was settled in the year 1780, and contains a small fishing population. Between this and Margaret's Bay, are Pennant, Upper and Lower Prospect, Molineux, Dover, and Indian harbour, at each of which are settled a few fishermen. The lands from Chebucto head to St. Margaret's Bay, are, with very few exceptions, covered with rocks, the shore Iron bound, and not a tree to be seen for many miles. At the first settlement of the Country, this portion of the Coast was clothed with a growth of spruce, hemlock, and an intermixture of birch and beech, which was soon afterwards consumed by a fire, that spread over almost the whole township of Halifax, and destroyed an immense forest of timber, to the irreparable injury of the inhabitants. St. Margaret's Bay is safe and capacious, being four leagues in depth, and two in width, but contracted at its entrance to two miles. It is accomodated with many harbours, coves, and islands, which afford shelter for ships of the greatest burden, and convenient situations for fishing or farming. The lands, for the space of a mile from the shore on the eastern side, are well clothed with beech, birch, and various kinds of soft wood. The soil, though stony, is fertile, producing not only vegetables, but rye, barley, and oats. There are several

streams that fall into the Bay, abounding with salmon, trout and gaspereaux—all the lands in its vicinity susceptible of culture having been granted in the early settlement of the Province, to individuals who engrossed them on speculation, and were neither disposed to sell nor lease them, but upon exhorbitant terms, they remained in a state of nature until 1783, when Governor Parr, while on a tour to Lunenburg, encouraged some of the descendants of the French, and a few German families, to remove thither—these people, by a regular course of persevering industry, became possessed of considerable property, and this neighbourhood has for many years furnished a large supply of vegetables and fire wood, for the Halifax market. Beside the North West Harbour, Long cove, Hubbert's cove, French cove, Haggart's cove, and others; Margaret's Bay contains Head Harbour, an anchorage of the first order, and so perfectly safe that a fleet might be moored side by side, unaffected even by a hurricane.

Dartmouth.—Opposite to Halifax, on the eastern side of the harbour, which is there about nine tenths of a mile wide, is situated the town of Dartmouth, which was laid out and settled in the year 1750. In the war of 1756, the Indians collected in great force on the Bason of Minas, ascended the Shubenacadie river in their canoes, and at night, surprising the guard, scalped or carried away most of the inhabitants. From this period the settlement was almost derelict, till Governor Parr, in 1784, encouraged 20 families to remove thither from Nantucket, to carry on the south sea fishery. The town was laid out in a new form, and £1,500 provided for the inhabitants

to erect buildings. The spirit and activity of the new settlers created the most flattering expectations of success. Unfortunately, in 1792, the failure of a house in Halifax, extensively concerned in the whale fishery, gave a severe check to the Dartmouth establishment, which was soon after totally ruined. About this period an Agent was employed by the Merchants of Milford, in England, to persuade the Nantucket settlers to remove thither; the offers were too liberal to be rejected, and the Province lost these orderly and industrious people.

During the late war the harbour became the general rendezvous of the navy and their prizes, which materially enriched the place, and extended the number of buildings. Between Dartmouth and Halifax a team boat constantly plies, for the accommodation of passengers. The whole of the eastern shore of the harbour, though by no means of the first quality of soil, is much superior to the western. In shape it bears a resemblance to the Peninsula of Halifax, Cole Harbour and Salmon River, with which it is connected, extending in the rear of it to within a short distance of Preston. On the eastern passage there are some fine farms, chiefly settled by Germans, and every cove and indent contains a few families of fishermen, who supply Halifax with fresh and cured fish. A chain of lakes in this township, connected with the source of the Shubenacadie river, suggested the idea of uniting the waters of the Bason of Minas with Halifax harbour, by means of a canal. Of these Lake* Charles, or the first Shubenacadie lake,

* Lakes Charles, William, Thomas and Fletcher's, are distinguished as 1st. 2d. 3d. & 4th. Shubenacadie Lakes.

is distant from Halifax about three miles and a half. It extends from north to south 4,300 yards, and occupies the higher portion of a valley, which reaches, with irregular breadth and elevation, from the Bason of Minas to Dartmouth, dividing the Province by a well defined line of separation into two parts of nearly equal extent. From the southern end of this lake there is a descent through the Dartmouth lakes to the harbour, of 91 feet, and from its northern extremity, a gradual descent through several beautiful lakes into the great Shubenacadie, and from thence in the channel of the river, for a distance of thirty miles, to the junction of the tides of the Bay of Fundy.

As Halifax is situated on an Arm of the sea, and has no connection with the interior parts of the Country by a navigable river, it was thought that a canal would afford greater facility of communication with the Capital, and secure to it the trade of the extensive and fertile townships, bordering on the Bason of Minas, which would otherwise receive their supplies from St. John, New-Brunswick, the natural emporium of the Bay of Fundy.

The project having been decided by a competent Engineer, to be not only practicable, but attended with fewer obstacles than usually accompany works of that description, an Association was formed, denominated the Shubenacadie Canal Company, and on the 1st of June, 1826, it was regularly incorporated. As it was supposed that the resources of a large portion of the Province would be developed by this work, and that the public would also, in the event of a war, be much benefitted by this internal naviga-

tion, the Legislature granted to the adventurers the sum of fifteen thousand pounds. Thus encouraged, the Company commenced the work upon a scale adapted for the transit of schooners. According to the plan finally agreed upon, the canal will be 60 feet in width at the water level, and 36 feet at the bottom, the slopes being one and a half horizontal to one perpendicular, and the depth sufficient to admit vessels drawing eight feet of water. The locks will be 90 feet within the chambers, 19½ feet in width, and 125 feet between the extremities of the wing walls. —The artificial communication is confined to a few places, advantage being taken, when practicable, of navigating the lakes and the channel of the river; when completed, small steam boats, of 12 or 14 horse power, will be employed for towing; each boat performing the passage from Halifax harbour to the mouth of the Shubenacadie in 15 hours, and carrying each four trade boats of 30 tons burden. The whole distance of this inland navigation will be 53 miles and 1024 yards, and will be completed, according to the estimate of £75,000. It consists of five sections.

The first Section of the Canal line begins in Halifax harbour, at high water surface of medium tides, with tide lock of nine feet depth of water, and rises into Dartmouth Lake by seven locks, 69¾ feet. The total expense of this first Section, a distance of 1210 yards, is £23,227 6s. 0d.

The second Section begins at the south end of the Dartmouth Lake, and passes through the same, one mile and 1340 yards, when it rises into Lake Charles by two locks, 26 feet six inches, over a distance of 1529 yards in length. The total expense of this second

Section, a distance of three miles 331 yards, is £13,624 2s. 4d.

The third Section begins at the south end of Lake Charles, passes through the same, being summit level two miles and 1375 yards, and then descends 31 feet four inches by two locks, into Lake William.—The total expense of this third Section, being two miles 1375 yards, is £7154 8s. 8d.

The fourth Section begins at the south end of Lake William, passes through the same and Lake Thomas, six miles and 240 yards, descends 12 feet into Fletcher's Lake; passes through the same, 2 miles 1,112 yards, and then descends 9 feet into the great Lake, which is nine miles long, and a mile and upwards wide. The total expense of this fourth Section, eight miles and 1375 yards, is £6370 8s. 8d.

The fifth Section begins at the south end of the Great Lake, extends through the same, five miles and 880 yards, to the outlet of the river Shubenacadie, descends the same three miles, to lock and waste-wear under Hall's bridge; falls there 10 feet, pursues the course of the river two miles and 1,366 yards, to lock and waste-wear, above Tremain's Bridge, falls there ten feet; pursues the channel 12½ miles to Parker's point, falls there ten feet, and thence descends the river 15 miles and 200 yards, to its mouth. The total expense for this fifth Section, 38 miles and 1486 yards, is £12,448 13s. 4d.

Lawrence Town.—In the year 1754, Governor Lawrence, with a view to promote the settlement of the Country, granted to twenty Proprietors 20,000 acres of land, about four leagues east of Halifax, commencing at the confluence of Smelt Brook, with the

north east Branch of Cole harbour, and extending as far as the falls of Chizetcook river, and erected the same into a township by the name of Lawrence Town. The Proprietors undertook to settle twenty families there, and the Governor promised to build a block house, and protect them with a military guard. The stipulated number of families were accordingly settled by the associates, maintained at their expense, and supplied with Cattle. The inhabitants remained there three years, and by their frugality and industry, promised to become useful and valuable settlers. But Governor Hopson having withdrawn the troops, and ordered the stockaded fort and public buildings to be demolished, the Proprietors, who received no compensation for their losses, abandoned for a time all further connection with the place, on the assurance that the lands should not be subject to forfeiture.—It remained in this neglected state for many years, and in 1808 there were only 50 families within the whole township. Lawrence Town is much intersected with large Lakes and Ponds, and a great part of it is rocky and barren. The best land is situated on Chizetcook and Lawrence rivers, where the marshes enable the inhabitants to support a good stock of cattle. The harbours in this township are Cole Harbour, Lawrence, and Three Fathom Harbour, all of which are only suitable for small vessels ; a short distance from Chizetcook, the Musquedoboit discharges itself into the sea. This is a fine river, rising near the Stewiack, in a Country producing oak and other timber suitable for ship building, and for masts and spars. The extent of this settlement on this river, and the remaining part of the district, will be

seen by the statistical table subjoined to this Section. The harbours in this division, between the township of Lawrence and the boundary of Sydney County, are very numerous. The shore between Halifax and Jedore, forms a long shallow bay, with several indents besides those just mentioned, affording good shelter for coasters. The entrance to Jedore is intricate—the channel being both winding and narrow, having a shoal at its mouth in eleven fathom water. At high tides, the mud flats being covered, it wears the appearance of a spacious harbour, but it can only be entered by strangers with safety at low water, when the channel is visible; in which there is a sufficient depth for vessels of any burden. About two miles and a half above the beach it branches into two parts. At the north end of the eastern branch, Salmon River, which is fed by a large lake in the interior—discharges itself into the harbour. Beyond this inlet are Little Harbour, Owl's Head, and Ship Harbour. The entrance of the latter, otherwise called Knowles's harbour—is about seven miles west of Briar Island, and is deep and bold, distinguished by a white cliff, resembling at a distance a ship under sail; but on a closer view, a topsail schooner. There is anchorage in every part of it, with good bottom; and above the narrows a fleet of the largest ships may lye alongside of each other without the smallest motion. Charles River, at the head of this harbour, proceeds from a chain of lakes at a small distance, the largest of which is lake Charlotte. This body of water lies nearly north and south, and extends about twelve miles in length, but is of unequal width. The lands on both sides are clothed

with wood of a superior growth—birch, beech, maple, spruce, hemlock, ash and pine. The latter frequently measures twelve feet six inches in circumference, and the spruce and hemlock are equally large. Beyond this lies Tangier, Pope's harbour, Taylor's or Spry harbour, Mushaboon, Sheet harbour and Beaver harbour.

Preston.—The township of Preston, situated on the eastern side of the harbour of Halifax, in the rear of Dartmouth and Lawrence Town, was granted in the year 1784, to 388 Proprietors, and was settled by loyalists, disbanded soldiers, and free negroes. The blacks in general were industrious and thrifty; furnishing a large supply of butter, eggs, poultry and vegetables, for the Halifax market, and by their persevering industry, procured a comfortable maintenance. Some Agents of the African Company arriving in the Province at that time, induced them to quit their peaceful retreats and remove to Sierra Leone, where most of them fell victims to the climate or savage negroes. The disbanded soldiers were prone to idleness and intemperance, and when they had exhausted his Majesty's bounty of provisions, they sold their lands and quitted the settlement. The land in this township is stony, but its proximity to Halifax, to which the inhabitants can with great ease carry their produce and return the same day, gives it a value which it does not intrinsically possess.—Throughout America, a deserted settlement recovers slowly; and it is only within a few years that Preston has begun to show any symptoms of permanent improvement.

POPULATION.		LAND CULTIVATED.	PRODUCE.				STOCK BELONGING TO THE FAMILY.			
Name of the Township or Settlement.	Total number of Souls.	Number of acres of Land.	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain.	Number of bushels of Potatoes.	Number of tons of Hay.	number of horses	Number of Horned Cattle.	number of sheep	Number of swine
Town of Halifax	14439	1020	128	4105	23601	1021	399	458	39	493
Settlement of Musquodoboit	1312	3909	3125	14043	42314	4061	461	2376	3177	1100
Margaret's Bay	783	961	465	948	15510	779	4	642	466	229
Dover	38						44			5
Hammond Plains	658	1201	110	837	4520	256	4	129	132	88
Wellington	73	68		76	826	14		9		11
Peggy's Cove	44	4		5	190	2	10	3		8
Spryfield	67	156	30	375	1940	77	10	41	14	24
Harriett Fields,	56	191		310	2580	106	11	76	20	19
Prospect Road	76	124		475	2840	102	9	61	25	23
Upper and Lower Prospect	425	259	2	196	5835	98	3	89	53	93
Sambro	205	107	10	76	1850	75	5	42		34
Portuguese Cove	170	67		10	830	65	3	32	5	24
Bear Cove	42	50			960	40	1	35	15	12
Halibut Bay	19	8			250	12	10	9		7
Herring Cove	205	18			595	14	1	14	3	36
Ketch Harbour	179	32		31	1085	19	2	15		19
Ferguson's Cove	160	17			220	11	26	11	2	8

Dutch Village	176	111		247	1630	125	12	83	77	35
Beaver Bank	52	220	80	365	1480	90	93	27	70	41
Windsor Road	502	1300	87	1375	6143	543	38	186	272	154
Truro Road	203	478	282	1886	3980	382	5	249	373	122
M'Nab's Island	55	177		590	2580	181		32	550	14
Duggan's Island	9	6		10	200	8	27	5	6	10
Eastern Passage	157	214	24	1341	2950	259	58	138	146	48
Dartmouth	960	504	74	921	8480	301	111	195	162	130
Cow Bay	110	148	89	294	1900	121	44	97	183	50
Preston	1043	906	56	921	11320	507	13	289	133	221
Lake Porter	259	368	110	505	4195	233	28	202	238	123
Cols Harbour	286	406	278	603	8010	467	21	275	507	163
Lawrence Town	161	257	45	691	6502	384	5	263	337	147
Three Fathom Harbour	105	189	289	340	5050	226	20	163	270	99
Chizetcook	580	378	52	744	9982	374	1	543	535	257
Petpiswick	112	34		53	1370	43		77	72	37
Tangier	42	16		5	680	12	1	9	16	9
Pope's Harbour	76	55	20	55	1700	70		45	19	34
Jedore	183	102		63	2350	114		99	87	54
Clam Harbour	39	13			390	15		17	5	9
Little Harbour	17	4			170	3		3		4
Shoal Bay	95	46		20	1530	58		39	58	33
Taylor's Bay, or Mushaboom	107	88	60	110	2080	112		79	120	31
Ship Harbour	177	81		95	2310	69		49	56	50
Sheet Harbour	134	184	10	270	2684	177	1	170	171	71
Salmon River	56	26		50	850	33		26	28	17
Newcomquoddy	138	93		163	3450	137		119	139	55
Jecum Tecum	25	12		3	350	7		8	12	4
Mecum Tack	66	52		110	2380	70		59	95	21
TOTAL	24876	14460	5426	32317	202642	11873	1480	7588	8759	4160

SECTION II.

EASTERN DIVISION.

The Eastern Division contains the districts of Colchester, Pictou, and the Counties of Sydney and Cumberland.

The District of Colchester is a part of the County of Halifax, and is bounded on the north west by the County of Cumberland, on the west by the Shubenacadie River, on the south by the District of Halifax, and on the north and east by the District of Pictou. It contains three townships, Truro, Onslow and Londonderry, besides the settlements of Economy, Stewiack, Tatamagouch, Salmon River, Shubenacadie, Brookfield, &c. The artificial boundary between the District of Colchester, and the Halifax Division just described, is placed on a line which nature has drawn in a distinct and remarkable manner, the Country on either side of it, differing from each other, both in soil and aspect. This change commences at the point where the Shubenacadie issues from the great Lake. All that extensive tract of land to the southward of this line, that stretches towards Dartmouth, is generally rocky, and with the exception of a few inconsiderable spots, unfit for profitable cultivation. Forests of hemlock, spruce and pine, intermingled with small bodies of hard wood, and separated by extensive barrens, cover the shore of the great Lake, and the wide and broken hills, that rise abruptly from the east side of Lakes William and Thomas, while groves of the same description, extend eastwardly from different parts of Lake Charles. On the Western side of the latter body of water, and for many miles to the North of it, the land is waste and desolate. But on the other

hand, the Country that lies between the shores of the great Lake and Parrsborough, called the District of Colchester, presents an appearance altogether the reverse. The ponderous masses of granite of the Southern Division are no longer seen, the land is low and fertile, adapted to agricultural purposes, and the support of a dense population ; filled with lime and gypsum, and affording indications of extensive beds of Coal and other minerals. This description belongs to a tract extending many miles both east and west of the Shubenacadie, in the immediate vicinity of which are many well managed farms, skirted with alluvial deposit, or rich intervals that are formed by its waters, and extend as far as Fort Ellis. The black rock to which the tide reaches is wholly limestone, and near it Coal has been discovered of an excellent quality. The point where the river leaves the Lake, is but 21 miles distant from Halifax Harbour. The valley through which it flowes, receives the waters of the whole Country, both east and west, for many miles. The principal streams that fall into it in the upper part of the District, that we are now describing, are the Stewiack and Gay's River. The former discharges itself into the Shubenacadie above Fort Ellis. The tide water ascends it about seven miles, beyond which its course may be traced nearly forty more, affording a passage for small boats, and for the conveyance of timber.—There are few finer agricultural tracts than those which compose the settlements of the Stewiack.—The inhabitants are numerous and enterprising, and have long supplied the Halifax market with cattle and the productions of their farms. About 14 miles

above the tide and one from the river, veins of Coal rise to the surface, and free-stone, lime and roofing slate are found in the same neighbourhood. Salt springs also occur of a similar nature and strength to those on the River Philip. It is said there exist no material obstacles in the river to the conveyance of the mineral and fossil productions of these settlements to the line of the Canal, and that its navigation may be so improved, that boats of ten tons burthen may ascend the whole distance. Below the black rock, Gay's River enters the Shubenacadie, after a course of about six miles from Lake Egmont, receiving in its progress, the waters of two branches. On its northern branches, a vein of Coal has been exposed to view by the action of the water, and iron ore, lime-stone, and slate, are also found in the same neighbourhood. Pine, spruce, and other valuable timber, abound in this quarter, and the land, though but partially settled, is of a superior quality.

The township of Truro contains 50,000 acres. It is bounded on the north by Colchester Bay, on the south by the Stewiack settlements, on the east by Greenfield, and on the west by the Shubenacadie river. The first British settlers of Truro were Irish emigrants from Londonderry, or its adjoining Counties, to New Hampshire ; from whence they were removed to this Province by Colonel McNutt, who was the agent of many settlements, both in the United States and Nova-Scotia. In July, 1759, a volunteer corps was raised to serve at Fort Cumberland, in which were a number of Irish from New-Hampshire. Some of them, in consequence of the Proclamation of Governor Lawrence, visited Truro;

and in the following year, 1761, returned with several families of their countrymen, and made their first effectual settlement. In various manuscript letters of Colonel McNutt, both Truro and Onslow (though the patents were not then executed) are mentioned as townships so early as August, 1762, and many of the original settlers are addressed by him as old friends. In the same year, and of the date of November, the settlers of Truro wrote to him to procure them a Seceder Clergyman from Glasgow. They appear, in common with the inhabitants of the other neighbouring townships, to have had great difficulty in procuring their grant, in consequence of opposition in Halifax. This untoward event occasioned them much uneasiness, and their discontent manifested itself on several important occasions for many years afterwards. At first they laboured under great terror of the Indians, and a stockaded fort was for a length of time their resort at night. The Truro grant is signed by his Excellency Montague Wilmot, and bears date the 31st October, 1765. It conveys all manner of rights, royalties, privileges, franchises, and appurtenances whatsoever, without any exception or reservation. The quit-rent is one shilling for every fifty acres, payable after the expiration of ten years. That this unconditional grant, was not, however, considered very peculiar at that time, will appear from the following quotation, from a part of a very spirited letter of Colonel McNutt's, dated London, 31st July, 1767, and addressed to two gentlemen at Truro: "Onslow people may hold their land upon the same terms with you. His Majesty has been pleased to

order me all my grants, according to my first agreement, without any exception or reservation of Mines." From this circumstance it has been inferred, though without foundation, that these reservations were suggested by the local Government of the Province. On the arrival of the British settlers, they found only two French buildings (barns) remaining; to which circumstance the lower division of the township is indebted for being denominated Barn Village. Of dyked marsh there were, however, 1036 acres, of cultivated upland—390 acres, and of cleared interval—200 acres. Several orchards were also in full vigour, and some of them still produce fruit. The greater part of this land lies in the lower village, for in the upper, or Derry Village, the French had made scarcely any improvement. Even the extensive and fertile intervale land, upon Salmon river, consisting now of 800 acres, had not attracted their notice. This river, the only one besides the Shubenacadie in the township, is no where navigable, but presents many fine views, especially one from the upper bridge, of most luxuriant beauty.

The town of Truro is nominally divided into the upper and lower villages, but the designation of village belongs with more propriety to the former, the latter being merely a continuation of farm houses at moderate distances, situated on the uplands that rise gently from the marshes. The upper village consists of about 70 dwelling houses, and these are in general compact enough to merit the appellation. Both are situated on the south side of Colchester Bay, near its head, with no evident seperation but a small creek, near which stands a Presbyterian Meeting

House, placed intentionally to accomodate the inhabitants of both. The upper village is built upon what may be called table land of about a quarter of a mile in width and three quarters in length, and is laid out in two parrallel streets, running east and west.—These streets are terminated on the west by a square, surrounded with houses two stories in height, in which are also the Court-House and Jail. From this square diverge the Halifax, Pictou, and Lower village road. In pursuing the road leading to Pictou, the whole front street is traversed, and near its head stands the Episcopal Church, a very beautifully proportioned building with a spire and bell. Near this place the street terminates in two roads, the Eastern leading directly up the Salmon River and its rich intervale, towards Pictou ; the Northern crossing Salmon River by a new and most ornamental bridge, towards Cumberland, and a division of the village, denominated, from its situation, the hill, which is exactly one mile from the Court-House. No doubt the alluvial lands, which here extend between the Salmon and North Rivers for nearly two miles, first led to the erection of dwelling houses on this part of the village, the number of which is now twenty, and daily increasing. The situation is one of most consummate beauty. From this hill another road, and the most frequented, leads to Pictou, and from it also the Cumberland road may be said to commence, through the township of Onslow and Londonderry.

Whether originating in accident, taste, or convenience, this is the place where the public business is transacted, all the Law Offices, the Custom-House,

Post-Office, the Masonic-Hall, and the two principal Inns being situated here.

In this township there are four Grist Mills, one of them is in the centre of the upper village, and the second, which is not far from it, has also a Carding Machine and a Fulling Mill attached to it.

Independent of these, all of which have Kilns for drying oats, there are nine Saw Mills.

The upland soil of Truro is good, and in general consists of loam and gravel intermixed. It produces abundant crops, and is more grateful for the application of lime than most lands in the Province. Agriculture, both as to its theory and practice, has for some years made great advances, and consequently the farmers are in a very thriving state. The general markets of this place are Halifax and St. John.—The aspect of Truro, when viewed from the elevated land on the north east, is highly pleasing. The whole sweep of the Bason of Minas, as far as Cape Blomedon, embracing a space of more than 60 miles, is distinctly visible, while the two villages, into which the township is mainly divided, with their level marshes relieved by finely swelling uplands, and backed with wooded and undulating hills, compose the foreground of this beautiful landscape. The indenture made by the Shubenacadie, on its Western boundary, is a striking feature in this scene, and when viewed with a previous knowledge of the singular character of the river, it invests it with a peculiar interest. The Shubenacadie, at the Ferry where it is a mile in width, rises fifty feet at flood tide, and at the distance of twelve miles, twenty-five or thirty feet. At times the stream runs at the rate of seven

and eight miles an hour, but notwithstanding the rapidity of the current the river is securely navigable to the distance of 30 miles, by those acquainted with its eddies. Its banks are precipitous, but in general of that formation which admits of the most fantastical appearances, being shaped by the waters, and are in most places fringed and overhung by trees of great beauty. But these banks, so romantic and inviting, to the lover of natural scenery, are also enriched with inexhaustible treasures of Plaister of Paris and Limestone, and few farms in the vicinity are deficient of these valuable resources. Quarries of excellent Free-stone are equally accessible. The line of the Bay being almost everywhere level, presents, with the exception of Savage's Island and the site of the Presbyterian Meeting House, only those views which the industry of man has created. The former, though possessing a most appropriate name, derived its appellation from an early English proprietor. It rises rather abruptly from the Bason, and contains about ten acres. It was the burial place of the French, and having been consecrated by the Catholics,is still used for the same purpose by the Indians. This spot, so lonely and neglected, upon which nature herself is making war, though marked with few memorials of its inmates, possesses a peculiar attraction for those who are fond of cherishing the reminiscences of the early periods of our history.—The site of the Presbyterian Meeting House, independent of the beauty of its situation, is, for similar reasons, an object of veneration to the present race of inhabitants. It was the spot selected by their fathers only eight days after their landing in their new

and adopted Country, for the stated worship of God, and excites a melancholy interest from the fact that all those who were first assembled there, repose in peace beneath its surface.

The township of Onslow is bounded on the north by the settlements of Earl Town and New-Annan, on the south by Colchester Bay and Truro, on the east by Kempt town, and on the west by the mouth of the Chigenois river and the township of Londonderry. The first British settlers came from the Province of Massachusetts, and were of various origin. They landed in Onslow, in the summer of 1761, to the number of 30 families, and brought with them twenty head of horned cattle, eight horses and seventy sheep, but their stock of provisions was altogether inadequate to their wants, and was consumed in six months. From this circumstance they were compelled to undergo the most severe privations, and to resort for subsistance to the most unpalatable and nauseous articles of food. During the second year Government supplied them with Indian Corn, and shortly afterwards they resorted to fishing and hunting. On their arrival they found the Country laid waste to prevent the return of the Acadians, but 570 acres of Marsh land were still under dyke, and about 40 acres of upland round the ruins of the houses, were cleared, though partially overgrown by young shrubs. Remains of the French roads, which were chiefly confined to the marshes, are still visible, as also parts of their bridges. Near the sites of their buildings have also been found, at various times, farming implements and kitchen utensils, which they had buried in the earth under the hope of being per-

mitted, at some future period, to return to their possessions. It appears, from manuscript letters of the late Colonel McNutt, which are still extant, that the settlers encountered great difficulty in procuring their grant, and that it was not only different from what they had been led to expect, but also, much more restrictive in its terms than that of the township of Truro. The Onslow patent reserves to the Crown "all mines of gold, silver, lead, copper and coals," and also "one thousand acres for the use of a Church, a School and Glebe." It also differed from the Truro grant, in the manner in which the quit rent was reserved "being one farthing per acre, payable in three years," and in default of payment, the grant was declared to be null and void. It was also subject to forfeiture, if not registered and docketted at the Auditor's office, within six months. It was signed by Lord William Campbell, on the 21st, audited on the 22d, and registered the 23d of February, 1769. It would be interesting to ascertain the causes which occasioned this marked difference in the two grants, though perhaps it is now impossible. Chigenois river, the western boundary of the township, takes its rise in a lake near the summit of the high lands which seperate the Gulf of St. Lawrence from Colchester Bay. The situation of this lake which is only about four miles in circumference, is strikingly romantic. Embosomed in woods, and environed with wild and precipitous heights, its pellucid waters, completely sheltered from every wind, float in stillness round a large rock which rises boldly in the centre. About a mile below the lake, the river, which is there about thirty feet wide, rushes over a ledge of rocks fully forty feet

in perpendicular height, and flows along, now with high and rugged banks, now through fine and sheltered, though small intervales, to where it meets the tide, about four miles from its mouth. Seams of coal have been found on its banks, but have hitherto been worked to little or no advantage, although the appearances are promising. North River runs in the same high lands as the Chigenois ; on one of its branches a valuable salt spring has been discovered, and seams of coal have also been found, one of which has been worked for about four years, with considerable success. Roots, plants and trees, have been discovered in the strata, which have retained, on their transmutation, a singular resemblance to their original form. The intervale land on this river contains nine hundred acres, of the first quality ; some of it having produced 14 wheat crops in succession, without the assistance of manure. There are in this township one Grist Mill, with a Kiln for drying Oats, and eight Saw Mills, one of which includes a Carding machine. The character of the upland soil upon the Bay is various, and depends much on its situation, with respect to the rise and fall of the surface.—When partaking of the former it is good, when of the latter often the reverse. In general it is an intermixture of clay and sand. The whole front of the township is cleared upland, and is nominally divided into three villages, though there is no where to be found such a number of houses so closely situated as to merit the distinction. Halifax is the staple market for this place, as well as Truro, though in the autumn, a few small vessels are loaded with potatoes, turnips, &c. for St. John, New-Brunswick, but this trade is declining.

LONDONDERRY.—This township lies between Onslow and Parrsborough. It extends 20 miles in length and six in breadth, and is bounded in front by the Bason of Minas, and in the rear by the County of Cumberland. This part of the Province was originally settled by the French, who were attracted by its extensive marshes, its facility of communication by water, with the other settlements, and the superior quality of its upland. Some idea may be formed of the extent of their population by the size of the Chapel, which was 100 feet long, and 40 feet wide. —This spacious building, together with their dwelling houses, was destroyed by the Provincial troops, on the dispersion of the Acadians in 1755. It was subsequently settled by the exertions of Alexander McNutt, Esq. an enthusiastic adventurer from the north of Ireland, to whom, and his associates, there were granted in different parts of Nova Scotia, upwards of a million of acres. The first attempt at settlement was made in 1761, by twenty families, who gave it the name of the place of their nativity. Exclusive of the Chigenois, which forms the boundary between this township and Onslow, there are five rivers of small size, that intersect Londonderry, and fall into the Basin of Minas—the Folly, Deburt, Great Village, Pont aux pique, and Bass river ; all of which, with the exception of Folly, are fed by springs and small rivulets. The Folly takes its rise twelve miles distant, in a small lake about three miles in circumference, and abounds in trout of excellent quality. All these rivers, at a distance of six miles from their mouth, are intersected by veins of coal, which are so conveniently situated for the ope-

rations of mining, and for transportation by water, that if the Shubenaccadie Canal should be successfully completed, it is probable the Halifax market will derive the greatest part of its supply of fuel from this township.

Londonderry contains two thousand acres of dyked land, and one thousand acres of salt marsh. The upland consists of two varieties of soil, which bear an equal proportion to each other ; one half being a heavy clay, and the other light and dry loam, and both generally free from stone. The woodland produces birch, beech, maple, ash, and elm, and a small quantity of pines. The exports consist of boards, planks, and a few articles of agricultural produce, for the market of St. John, N. B.; and beef, butter and pork, which are transmitted to Halifax. Cargoes are occasionally assorted for the West Indies, and about twenty vessels have loaded with timber for Europe. There are seven small villages in Londonderry. Chigenois, Mass village, Deburt, Little Dyke, Folly, Great village, and Pont aux pique, which are almost exclusively settled by native Nova-Scotians. In these villages, there are collectively six grist mills, five saw mills, two carding mills, and two oat mills.

The townships of Truro, Onslow and Londonderry, and their dependant settlement of Œconomy, comprise a tract of land which, for richness of soil, local convenience, and beauty of scenery, is not surpassed by any in the Province. The bay which washes its shores for an extent of about sixty miles, is easily navigated. The shifting of its sands is by no means sudden ; and the draft of water is at all times suffi-

cient to direct the mariner in his course. It is navigable on the shores of Onslow and Londonderry for ships of any magnitude, and for vessels of one hundred and fifty tons, to within a mile of the Court-house in Truro. This beautiful bay abounds with a great variety of fish, and presents many favorable situations for curing them, being accommodated with numerous harbors and inlets throughout its whole extent.

POPULATION.		AGRICULTURE.								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK BELONGING TO THE FAMILY.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total number of Souls.	Number of acres of Land.	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain.	Number of bushels of Potatoes.	Number of tons of Hay.	No. of Horses.	Number of Horned Cattle.	No. of Sheep.	No. of Swine.
Townshp of Truro	1380	4551	2787	12053	53545	2654	285	1451	2295	868
Onslow	1239	5729	3035	13631	54935	2832	245	1768	1263	1314
Londonderry	1398	4924	4195	12114	55000	3581	249	2045	2431	1330
Settlements of Œconomy	527	1937	1375	3074	22140	1209	112	646	1254	593
Stewiacke	1223	6170	3463	12645	41018	3806	331	2432	2841	1280
Tatamagouche and Earl Town	1104	2607	1820	3978	37780	860	86	818	1113	788
Salmon River	102	409	144	1850	3125	111	10	88	92	72
Shubenaccadie and Halifax Road	334	1694	910	2482	11465	1016	62	466	655	276
Brookfield, &c.	309	989	847	2166	11667	673	53	428	731	355
District of Colchester	7616	29010	18576	63993	290675	16742	1433	10142	12675	6876
Castlereagh	87	125	68	25	1560	14	7	35	38	36
TOTAL.	7703	29135	18644	64018	292235	16756	1440	10177	12713	6912

Castlereagh lies North of the Folly Mountain, between the District of Colchester and the County of Cumberland.

N. B. The year 1827 was very unfavorable to the growth of wheat, and this return may be considered not more than one third of an average crop.

THE DISTRICT OF PICTOU.

Which is the third and last District of the County of Halifax, is bounded on the west by the District of Colchester, on the south by the District of Halifax, on the east by the County of Sydney, and on the north by the Gulf of St. Lawrence. —It contains three townships, Pictou, Egerton, and Maxwelton. The general appearance of this District resembles that of most parts of the Province, its surface being every where diversified by hill and dale, seldom approaching to the altitude of mountains, and no where presenting any very extended plains. In consequence of this inequality in its formation, it is well irrigated by streams and brooks, which, by their union, form several rivers. Of these the East and French rivers fall into Merrigomish, the East, Middle, and West rivers flow into the harbour of Pictou, and Big and Little rivers, discharge themselves into Carriboo, between which, and the boundary of the District of Colchester, are the rivers Toney and John. The soil is in general of a superior quality, and susceptible of a high state of cultivation. As an agricultural District, it is inferior to none in the Province, and although its settlement is comparatively of recent date, the census of 1827, shews that a greater quantity of wheat was raised within it than in any of the other Counties or Districts. The French had made a few inconsiderable settlements here, previous to the Peace of 1763, but upon the reduction of Canada they deserted them, and in a few years they were again covered with wood. In the year 1765, the celebrated Doctor Weatherspoon and others, who had formed themselves into an associa-

tion, called the Philadelphia Company, having obtained an extensive grant of land within this District, despatched a few families from Maryland, to settle upon it ; each of whom received as a bounty for emigration, a farm-lot and a supply of provisions. Eight years afterwards, the Company transported in the ship Hector, thirty families more from the North Highlands of Scotland, but having neglected to furnish them with provisions, the emigrants were in danger of perishing from hunger. They arrived too late in the season to raise either grain or vegetables for the ensuing winter, and their predecessors were wholly unable to supply them with food, for any length of time. There were at that period no other settlements on the shore for a great distance, and there was no road to Colchester. Wholly unaccustomed to travel through the woods, they were compelled to undertake this long and formidable journey, some with and some without their families, and after incredible labour and fatigue, they reached the Bason of Minas. Some of them remained there for several years, until they had acquired by their industry sufficient means to commence a settlement, and others, receiving their wages in provision, carried it on their backs to Pictou, for the support of their families, and returned to labour for more. These people were hardly seated on their lands, before they were joined by several other families, who had emigrated from the County of Dumfries, in Scotland, to the Island of St. John, from whence they made their escape to Pictou, in the greatest poverty and distress, and must inevitably have perished, had it not been for the kindness of the Highlanders, who supported them

until they could provide for themselves. In the Spring of 1784, they received a great addition to their number, by an influx of disbanded soldiers, who had served in the American War ; but many of these people were idle and profligate, and soon removed to other places, and only fifty families became permanent settlers. The same year that the military arrived, the former inhabitants held a public meeting for the purpose of raising the necessary funds, for the support of a Minister. They voted the sum of £80 currency, as a salary for the first two years, £90 for the two succeeding years, and then £100 per annum, which they resolved to augment in future, in proportion to their means. They solicited one of the synods of the Secession Church of Scotland, to send them a person properly qualified to perform the arduous duties of this remote and scattered Parish, under the impression that a Clergyman from that body would not only be more sound in doctrine, but more dilligent and laborious. Upon this application the Rev. Doctor M'Gregor arrived in Pictou, in the year 1786, where he still continues at an advanced period of life, to minister to the spiritual wants of the people. As soon as it was known in Scotland, that the Gospel was preached at Pictou, in Gaelic, the stream of emigration was directed thither, and in a few years they required an increase of Clergymen. In the year 1795, the Rev. Duncan Ross arrived, and eight years afterwards the Rev. Dr. M'Culloch. The high standing which the latter gentleman soon acquired in the Province, from his literary attainments was such, that, on the establishment of the Academy at Pictou, the Trustees solicited him to be-

come its President, and it is now, after struggling for years with the most illiberal opposition, alone supported by his reputation and zeal. From the arrival of these gentlemen, until within a few years past, the population of the District has been increased by a succession of emigrants from different parts of Scotland. The principal port in this District is Pictou harbour. It has a bar across its mouth, rising to within twenty-two feet of the surface at low water, (outside of which is a shoal, called the middle ground, only seven feet under water,) inside of the bar it forms a beautiful and capacious Bason, in which there are soundings in five, six, and nine fathoms, with muddy bottom. About three miles from the mouth, and on the north side of the harbour, is situated the town of Pictou ; the first house in which was built in the year 1790. Several years afterwards another was added, and in process of time it assumed the form of a village, when its growth became rapid. In 1827, it contained a population of 1439 souls. Although the town is not so well laid out as many others in Nova-Scotia, the dwelling houses are in general much better, many of them being built of stone. It is the resort of coasters from all parts of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the eastern shores of Prince Edward's Island, and the north coast of Cape Breton. The quantity of oil and fish brought thither annually is very great, and the exports to the West Indies, have increased in proportion to the extent of its coasting trade. From the year 1805 to 1819, upwards of 100 sail of vessels were annually loaded with timber for the British market, and although the alteration made by parliament at the latter period, in

the duties on Foreign timber, caused a depression in this branch of trade, there is still a great quantity of Birch, (which is said to be the best in British America) exported from the harbour of Pictou, in the vicinity of which it is found in great abundance.—During all the period just mentioned, its exports amounted to nearly £100,000 per annum. It has lately been erected a free port to facilitate its export of coal. It contains four places of worship, an Episcopal Church, a Roman Catholic Chapel, and two Presbyterian Meeting Houses, also an Academy, a Grammar School, a Court-House, and public Library. The Academy was projected as early as the year 1804, for the purpose of affording to the children of Dissenters, who were excluded from the honours of King's College, those literary and scientific acquirements which might qualify them for the learned professions. Difficulties, which were then unforseen, prevented the execution of the plan at that time, and it was not resumed until the establishment of Grammar Schools throughout the Province, rendered it necessary to provide means of instruction in the higher branches, which were taught only in the College at Windsor. On this condition subscriptions were raised, and a petition presented to the Legislature, for a charter, which was obtained in the year 1816, together with a grant of £400, which sum has been annually voted for its support until this year.—The Corporation consists of twelve Trustees, who fill up vacancies in their number, subject to the Veto of the Governor, and who, contrary to the wish of the founders of the institution, are required to be Presbyterians or members of the established Church.

No religious tests however are required of the Students, and it is accordingly attended by young men of the several denominations in the Province. The course of education at present adopted in the Academy, is completed in four years, during which the following branches are taught in the subjoined order :

First year.	Latin and Greek.
2d.	Logic, the principles of composition, and other collatarel branches-
3d.	Moral Philosophy, Mathematics and Algebra, Latin and Greek continued.
4th.	Natural Philosophy, Mathematics and Algebra, Latin and Greek continued.

Each year contains two terms of equal length, with a Summer and Winter vacation ; at present there are two Teaches, and the Trustees have it in contemplation to add a third. It is rapidly spreading around it a spirit of education. Its pupils are now filling many respectable offices with credit to themselves, and what this Province wants exceedingly, it is furnishing, a race of qualified schoolmasters. It has hitherto been noticed for the moral deportment and good conduct of its students. On Sunday the Scriptures are read and explained in the Seminary, at which exercise the Students are required to attend, unless their parents or guardians express a wish to the contrary. It contains a library, not very extensive but valuable, and also a museum of the Natural History of Nova-Scotia. It is the most extensive collection of the Zoology of the Country, which has yet been made. The birds in particular are finely preserved and make a beautiful appearance. This branch is nearly completed, and exhibits in one group

almost every variety in the Province. As a dissenting Academy, it has encountered much opposition, and although it has always received the support of a very large and respectable Majority of the House of Assembly, the Council rejected last year not only the Bill for its permanent endowment, but also the annual allowance of £400, and even a vote to discharge a part of the debt which the Trustees had incurred in its progress. It is now left to struggle with these difficulties, and the Salaries of its officers are raised by the voluntary contributions of its friends. It is foreign from the design of this work to enter into focal politics ; we shall therefore not detail the particulars of the controversy, nor the reasonings of the contending parties, but it may be permitted to us to express a regret, that the opposition of a few individuals should have succeeded in withholding the funds from an institution that is both useful and respectable, and one that has always enjoyed the decided approbation of the representatives of the people.

Pictou is the usual place of meeting for the Synod of the Presbyterian Church of Nova-Scotia.*

Just above the town, the river divides into three branches, the east, west, and middle rivers. Upon the eastern branch the channel, though winding is navigable about four miles, for vessels drawing fifteen feet, where it is intersected by a bar. Above this obstruction the water is deep as far as New-Town Glasgow. At this place there is a small village, which was commenced in the expectation of its lage, which was commenced in the expectation of

* For an account of this body see the third Chapter of this work, in which a view is taken of the general state of religion, and of the different sects in Nova-Scotia.

its becoming a depot for the fertile and populous Country in its neighbourhood, but the formation of extensive works, a mile and a half further up the river, at the Albion Coal Mines, by Messrs. Rundell, Bridges and Co. of London, will naturally attract thither both the population and trade of the neighbourhood. The extraordinary resources, and the natural conveniencies of this District, induced those gentlemen to select this spot as the site of their operations. The vein of Coal which they have opened is upwards of fifty feet in thickness, and iron ore is both contiguous and abundant. Hitherto their operations have been conducted upon scientific principles, and although they must inevitably experience many difficulties in their progress, which are inseparable from the introduction of Manufactures into a new Country; there is no reason to doubt that they will not only succeed, but be amply repaid for their expenditure. For a particular description of the Coal; the reader is referred to the last Chapter of this work, where it is described in connection with the Geology and Mineralogy of the Province. Besides coal, iron ore and copper, this District contains, in abundance, free-stone and lime-stone. In a stratum of the latter at M'Lellan's brook—on the east river, is a singular fissure known generally as Peter Fraser's cave. The owner has placed a door at its mouth, and covered the bottom, which is a few feet lower than its entrance, with a wooden floor. He has also formed two horizontal holes to the brow of the hill in which it is situated, to admit light, and two perpendicular ones for the passage of smoke.—The roof is formed by two limestone rocks leaning against each other, resembling in form the interior

of the roof of a house, but beautifully illuminated by numerous stalactites that are suspended from it. The cave is about one hundred feet long, but of irregular width, and forms in the centre a small channel, through which percolates a rill of pure water. The coolness of its atmosphere in summer, and the corresponding temperature of the water, render it so peculiarly fitted for a dairy, that the proprietor makes it his occasional residence in summer. On each of these three branches there are flourishing and increasing settlements ; the extent of which will be seen by the subjoined statistical table. On the West River occur salt springs, similar to those of the river Philip ; but no rock salt has hitherto been found connected with their sources ; whether it exists beneath the sandstone formation is not known, as no attempt to penetrate it has ever been made. In describing this section, the same detail which has been observed in the topographical account of other Counties, where cultivation and population have made a slower progress, would fail to convey a just picture of this district. In the first settlement of the country, the lands in the vicinity of harbors and rivers were first occupied. Thus the Pictou and Merrigomish harbors, and the streams connected with them, were the scenes of the labours of the early emigrants. As the population increased, the fertility of the land invited an extension of cultivation ; and in progress of time they lost their distinctive character of settlements, which were with more propriety applied to the subsequent incipient clearings in the wilderness—such as Mount Tom, Roger's Hill, Scotch Hill, McLennan's Mount, and a great variety of others. To enumerate all these

places, and describe their respective localities, would exceed the limits of this work; and perhaps convey but an indistinct and confused idea of the country. A few general observations, formed upon a view of its situation, soil, and resources, will be better adapted to the subject. The north coast, though last settled, is evidently the most important part of Nova-Scotia. The fertility of the land, its proximity to the Fisheries, its coal and other mineral productions, naturally lead to the conclusion that it will, at no distant period, be the seat of enterprise and wealth. The harbour of Pictou is admirably situated, for becoming the emporium of the trade of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is already the centre of enterprise in that part of the Province. Between the Bay of Verte and the Gut of Canso it occupies a central position; and from the latter place to Quebec, although there are several harbours, both sheltered and commodious, it is not surpassed by any, either in facility of entrance, good anchorage, or general safety.

The great coal fields contained in the district, and accessible only by the waters which flow into its harbour, mark it as the first part where the forest is likely to disappear; and also as the site of extensive manufacturing establishments. When considered in reference to the coast, to Halifax, Quebec, Cape-Breton, and Prince Edward Island, it is also equally evident, that this abundance of fuel will render it the centre of steam navigation. There is but one point in which it is inferior to Halifax, the harbour is much oftener frozen over in winter, but even in despite of this serious inconvenience, it is more likely to become the rival of the capital, than any other sea port in the Province.

POPULATION.		AGRICULTURE.								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK BELONGING TO THE FAMILY.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total No. of Souls.	No. of acres of Land.	No. of bushels of Wheat.	No. of bushels of other Grain.	No. of bushels of Potatoes.	No. of tons of Hay.	Number of Horses.	Number of Horned Cattle.	Number of Sheep.	Number of Swine.
Town of Pictou	1439	766	474	2433	9815	380	73	192	244	23
Fisher's Grant	170	676	541	952		141	16	148	266	108
Town of New Glasgow	200	350	161	530	1220	87	17	86	140	30
Albion Mines	170						7			
East River	3349	15095	17612	31396	79278	3379	521	3496	6869	2071
Middle River	1398	6626	2533	15677	41610	1614	213	1482	2775	929
West River	1042	4440	2814	11142	35842	1253	166	1056	1928	606
Six and four mile Brooks	309	1274	412	2238	9825	220	38	251	369	151
Mount Tom	276	994	389	1958	9280	232	38	244	301	131
Mount Dalhousie and Rodgers' Hill	961	3103	1377	8212	20810	817	125	820	1477	626
Scotch Hill	315	778	429	1776	4530	366	29	190	367	114
River John	1067	3435	2601	5153	33585	1070	93	983	1566	498
Carriboo	652	1985	1094	3076	14520	335	27	476	903	216
Pictou Island	59	116	80	101	630	12		26	26	12
Merigomishe	1787	7344	5766	9369	89378	1365	185	1722	2883	7085
Little Harbour	505	2199	1915	3639	12336	497	61	529	1014	344
Transient Persons moving from place to place within the District, supposed	250									
TOTAL	13949	49181	38198	98562	122654	11750	1609	11701	21128	12945

CUMBERLAND COUNTY.

This County is bounded on the north-west by Chiegnecto channel, the Missiguash river, and part of New-Brunswick ; on the east by the Straits of Northumberland; on the south-east by the District of Colchester ; and on the south by the township of Parrsborough and part of the Bay of Fundy. Previous to the year 1784 (when New-Brunswick was created a separate Government,) the township of Sackville was contained within the limits of this County, but it is now a part of the adjoining Province, and is called Westmoreland. The border line is yet an ideal one, not having been established by actual admeasurement, but its course is so far ascertained, by its practical effects, as to be found productive of the most serious inconveniences. By dividing the farms and allotments of lands, the inhabitants become proprietors in both Provinces, are rendered liable to two jurisdictions, and required to perform duties, and to pay taxes in either Government. Cumberland County contains two townships, Amherst, and Wallace, and a number of settlements not comprised within either, viz. Fort Lawrence, Maccan, Nappan, Minudie, West Chester, Pugwash, Fox Harbour, River Philip, Goose River, &c. Adjoining the boundary line, is *Fort Lawrence Settlement*, lying between the Missiguash, and the La Planch. On the former river, which is navigable about two miles, there are two thousand acres of dyke land, one half of which is in New-Brunswick; and on the latter river four thousand, one moiety being in this settlement and the other in Amherst. It is unquestionably the most productive part of Nova-Scotia, and not

inferior to any portion of America of the same extent. Here stood the two rival Forts of Beau Sejour and Lawrence, separated from each other by the little stream of Missiguash. The entrenchments erected by the English during the seige of the former place, are still visible; and many traditional anecdotes of the campaign have been handed down to the present generation by the first settlers. Among others it is said that while preparations were making for attacking the Fort, parties of French and English frequently met at the river, and amused themselves by boasting of the probable success of the conflict, of which both seemed to be equally confident; and by making exchanges of bullets, and exacting a promise that they should be returned in the engagement from the mouths of their muskets. This state of hostility has been happily long since exchanged, for one which precludes the possibility of its revival. The descendants of either are now natives of the Country then in dispute, each claiming the protection of the same Government, and both enrolled under one banner. After Beau Sejour was captured, its name was altered to that of Cumberland; and though rebuilt at a subsequent period, it is still designated in the same manner. From the bastion of the Fort, there is a splendid view, embracing the great Tanteimarr and Missiguash meadows, Baronsfield, Westmoreland, and the Country at the foot of the Shepody mountains; vast stacks of hay cover these alluvial lands, as far as the eye can reach, and the substantial farm houses, and numerous herds, bespeak the wealth and independence of the Yeomanry. The inhabitants of this

place, as well as the adjoining township of Amherst, are composed of people, who removed from New England before the revolution, of natives of Yorkshire, and of a few families from the North of Ireland, and their descendants.

The township of Amherst originally consisted of fifty-three shares, or rights of five hundred acres each, and contained twenty-six thousand, seven hundred and fifty acres, with allowances for Glebe, School, Minister, and roads. The village of Amherst is in a flourishing condition, and like most other places of the same description in Nova-Scotia, has much increased within the last twenty years. Situated near the isthmus, which separates the waters of the Straits of Northumberland, from those of the Bay of Fundy; it is in some measure connected with the navigation of both, and can, with very nearly the same facility, avail itself of the markets of Miramichi and of St. John. Its exports consist chiefly of the products of its extensive and valuable meadows.—The upland in this township is generally poor, and requires to be well manured, but the marshes are of an excellent quality. On the south side of the Le Planch river, which is the boundary between Amherst and the District of Fort Lawrence, there are besides a great quantity of undrained land, two thousand acres of dyked-marsh, and on the Maccan, Napan, and Tidnish rivers, two thousand more, making the whole quantity in Amherst, four thousand acres.

The township of Amherst is but little elevated above the level of the sea, and from its bleak and north-west aspect, is much exposed to the cold in winter. The inhabitants appear to give a decided

preference to grazing, in their system of agriculture, and keep large herds of cattle. The marshes, although substantially dyked, and in some places well drained, present vast tracts of uncultivated land; which, though susceptible of the highest improvement, are never disturbed by the plough. These extensive meadows are devoted to English hay, and the depasturage of cattle.

Besides these rivers just mentioned, there are several others emptying into the Bay of Chiegnecto, upon which there are extensive tracts of alluvial land, and flourishing settlements. On the Maccan, and Nappan rivers, are to be found many substantial farmers, composed of Yorkshiremen and their descendants, who emigrated to Nova-Scotia, in consequence of encouragement given to them by the late Lieutenant-Governor Francklin. Between the latter and Minudie, is situated the river Hibert, up which the tide flows thirteen miles, enriching it with 1800 acres of excellent marsh land. Minudie is settled by Acadians, the greater part of whom are the descendants of those who escaped the general transportation at Windsor, and who were induced to move thither by Mr. Francklin, and cultivate the ground as tenants. Here they found the wives and children of many of their countrymen, who had been torn from their families, and were thus left destitute of food and cloathing, and deprived of their natural protectors. Only four or five of these people ever rejoined their relations in Cumberland, and of these there are now none surviving. There are about fifty families here, all of whom are tenants. They are a temperate, industrious, and pious people, form-

ing a little distinct community, and preserving with remarkable attachment, their language, customs, and religion. The Dyke land, around which they are settled, is fifteen miles in circumference, and about three miles wide, and contains three thousand acres. The upland consists of a strong rich loam. Great quantities of shad are taken at Minudie, in wears erected upon the flats, which are exposed at low water. This delicious fish not only supplies the wants of the inhabitants, but forms a valuable article of export. At a place called the South Joggin in this neighbourhood, are situated extensive and valuable quarries of Grindstones, from which there is annually exported stone to the value of £7,000.

The grindstones, on account of the expence of removing the superincumbent earth, are dug as nearly as possible to low water mark, where the tides have left them exposed to view. But as the combined action of the sea and frost, naturally affect the quality of the upper strata, the best kind are those which lie a few feet from the surface. In cutting the stones the workmen frequently meet with hard rounded nodules, which they call "Bull's eyes," a defect which renders them unfit for use. These vary in size from one to ten inches in diameter, and are distinguished by their compact texture.

Two miles beyond this is a vein of coal, which, under proper management, might supply the demand of St. John, and the villages in the western part of Nova-Scotia. Between Minudie and the boundary line of Parrsborough, which includes the remaining part of the county that borders on the Bay of Fundy, are several inconsiderable coves and

rivers, affording shelter for vessels, and severally skirted with meadows. From thence across the country to the bay of Tatmaguish, there is a very extensive tract of woodland, a great part of which is of excellent quality, and still vested in the crown. Intermediately, between these points is the settlement of West Chester; which was planted by a number of Loyalists, from a place of that name in the Province of New-York. It is said they were attracted by the similarity of the country, to that from which they had migrated ; and that the Surveyor, who was appointed to parcel out these lands, endeavoured to confirm their prepossession. This selection, however, was injudicious ; and notwithstanding their unremitting toil, has proved unfortunate. Situated on the summit of the Cobequid mountains, they are enveloped with snow in winter, and doomed in summer to suffer the inconvenience of a similar quantity of rain. Although the soil is naturally good, these difficulties, incidental to the altitude of the hills, more than counterbalance this advantage ; and the settlement is on the decline. The post road from Halifax to Canada, passes over these mountains; but by a late survey, the practicability of obtaining a level route is fully ascertained. Both the bay and the river of Tatmaguish are well settled ; and the lands on either arable and fertile. About eight miles further on the Gulf shore is Wallace Bay. This beautiful Bay is navigable for large ships, six miles, and those of a smaller class, twelve. The Remsheg river discharges itself into it about five miles and a half from its mouth. It takes its rise in a large body of fresh water, called Folley lake, and after travers-

ing about twenty-four miles, unites itself with this harbour. It is well stocked with salmon and trout, and forms on its branches large bodies of interval land. From Malagash point to the head of the Bay, and from thence to the source of the river, the Country is well settled. The town plot of Wallace is situated at the mouth of the Bay, where the harbour is about a mile and a half wide. It was settled by loyalists from the old Colony of New-York, who sought an asylum at this place, after the revolution. As the Country was well stocked with timber, they entered largely into the lumber trade, which, as in every other part of Nova-Scotia where it has formed the chief occupation of the inhabitants, has retarded the cultivation of the land, and impoverished the people. Fortunately for them, they are not without an alternative, for the upland is excellent, and at the head of the Bay, there are four hundred acres of marsh. It is to be hoped that the experience of the delusive nature of this trade, will ultimately induce them to abandon it, and to direct their efforts to the improvement of their farms. On the banks of the river there is a large quarry of good freestone. On the opposite side of the Bay, is situated Fox harbour, which is one mile wide. This place was settled about seventeen years ago, by a body of Highlanders, who, though they arrived in indigent circumstances, have by persevering industry, and by abstaining from participating in the lumber trade, rendered themselves comfortable, and comparatively affluent. Twelve miles from this is Pugwash, which is the best harbour in the County. It is situated about two miles from the mouth of the Bay of that name, and though

not more than eighty rods wide, is so bold, that a vessel of 500 tons may lay with safety at all times of the tide, within twenty yards of the shore. Just above the harbour, a sudden turn of the channel displays a beautiful Bason, two miles in length, and one in breadth, at the head of which is the Pugwash river, fed by lakes about seven miles distant. The population of this place is not extensive. The river Philip, is closely connected with the river Pugwash, both discharging their waters into one channel. About eighteen miles from its confluence with the latter, it is divided into two branches, one of which rises in West Chester mountain, and the other from the vicinity of the Macan. About a mile and a half above the head of the tide, it receives the waters of Black river, which is eighteen miles in length. The river Philip, though not navigable for any extent, is extremely beautiful, and remarkable for its excellent salmon fishery, and the abundance and size of its trout. The latter are taken both in summer and winter, and frequently measure twenty-two inches in length, and weigh from two to three pounds. Gaspereaux and shad are also abundant, but very inferior to those of the Bay of Fundy. With the exception of the intervale, of which there is a great deal, the land adjacent to this river, is by no means equal to that in the neighbourhood of the Pugwash. —There are several salt springs in this part of the Country, but the most remarkable is one on the Black river, two gallons of which in the common mode of evaporation by boiling, will yield five gills of salt. The brine is highly medicinal. No chemical analysis of it has been made, but persons labouring

under scorbutic affections, have been cured by the use of it ; and it has had a beneficial operation on dispeptic invalids. This spring may possibly become at some future day a fashionable resort for valetudinarians, and obtain, like many others, a name, which will work more cures on the credulous than its waters. The settlement of the river Philip, like that of Wallace, has suffered much by the lumber trade. It was planted about the same time with Macan, and while the latter, which has not been subject, from the nature of its productions, to the allurements of this traffic, has increased in population and wealth, this place has advanced but little in cultivation, and many of the inhabitants are in very indifferent circumstances. After passing Goose river and the Shenimicasias, two barred harbours, on both of which there are tracts of good diked land ; the next river on the coast is Tidnish. Between the head of this river, and the source of the La Planch, which empties into the Bay of Fundy, there is a portage of only one mile. This river opens into an excellent harbour, has some good farms on its banks, and furnishes about two hundred acres of marsh.—From this place to the boundary line of New-Brunswick, is about six miles.

Here the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Fundy, are separated by a narrow isthmus ; the distance between the navigable waters on either side being eleven miles, and two hundred and forty one yards. A Canal to connect these, so as to form an artificial navigation, has long been in contemplation, and it is probable that it will soon be carried into effect. There are three places in which it is prac-

ticable to form this communication.—The first is by Petitcodiac river, to Chediac Bay ; the second from Chediac Bay, by the Memramcook river, to Cumberland Bason; and the third from Cumberland Bason to Bay Verte.

Upon a careful examination of these routes, the preference has been given to the latter. By the construction of this canal, the long and dangerous circuit of Cape Breton, in the navigation between New-Brunswick and the St. Lawrence, will be avoided ; and the introduction of Canadian produce, into the markets of Nova-Scotia and her sister Province, be rendered so advantageous as to exclude the importation of American flour. The exports of both Provinces to the West Indies are very extensive, and as a drawback of Duties is allowed on the transportation of Rum, from New-Brunswick and Nova-Scotia, to Canada, it will create a vast increase in the intercolonial trade. The improvements which would naturally arise on the whole line of intercourse, would be among the principal benefits resulting from the construction of this canal. The resources of Gaspe, Bay des Chaleur, Prince Edward's Island, and the Country bordering on the Restigouche and Mirimichi, are neither generally known, nor easily developed, on account of the communication with these places being tedious, dangerous, and expensive. A Canal at this point will obviate the difficulty attending the navigation, and render the intercourse between the Colonies in British America, safe and expeditious.—It will also have a powerful influence in cementing their union; by creating a reciprocal dependance upon each other, by facilitating the means of friendly inter-

course, and encreasing their commercial connections. The following is the report of Mr. Hall, an experienced Engineer, who surveyed this isthmus at the request of his Excellency Sir Howard Douglas, the Lieutenant-Governor of New-Brunswick :—

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ROUTE BETWEEN CUMBERLAND BASON AND THE BAY VERTE.

"After a careful examination of the various summits and outlets, between the Bay of Fundy and the Bay Verte, the Reporter proceeded to Survey that Line which presented the fewest difficulties ; commencing at Au Lac River, nearly three miles and a half above its junction with the Tanteimarr, where, in ordinary tides, a depth of twenty-five feet of water will be obtained.

The spot chosen for diverging from the river, is favourably situated for Entrance Locks and Basons ; the soil is composed of a strong alluvial clay ; the subsoil of a lighter nature, but sufficiently retentive to warrant excavation, and embanking with common slopes.

From the entrance Lock and Bason, the Canal line will proceed in nearly a direct course upon the left bank of Au Lac River, passing several farms and accommodation roads of level ground, to Lock No. 2, or summit level ; continuing upon this summit, and adhering to hard ground upon the south side of Brownal's marsh, then through Woodland, by moderate cutting, to the Bay Verte and Fort Cumberland road ; pass the same by a drawbridge, proceed by a curved line across the dividing ridge, between the vallies of Au Lac and Missiguash.

Continue upon the highest part of the Missiguash

marsh, bearing upon several projecting points of hard land, a little north of Mr. Minnett's Line ; from thence proceed by moderate cutting to Lock No. 3, then, with several cuttings and embankments, by Lock No. 4, to the junction with the tide waters in the Tignish River, at Lock No. 5.

The average rise of tide at this point of the Tignish is six feet, and two feet medium depth of still water.

The river course to the Bay Verte is very circuitous, distance to Roach's ferry, is nearly four miles. At the ferry a good position for a tide lock and waste wear, may be found, by which the waters of the Tignish will remain at a fixed level.

From this tide lock, to anchorage ground in the Bay Verte, the channel of the Tignish is sufficiently wide and deep at low water, to admit vessels of one Hundred Tons burthen.

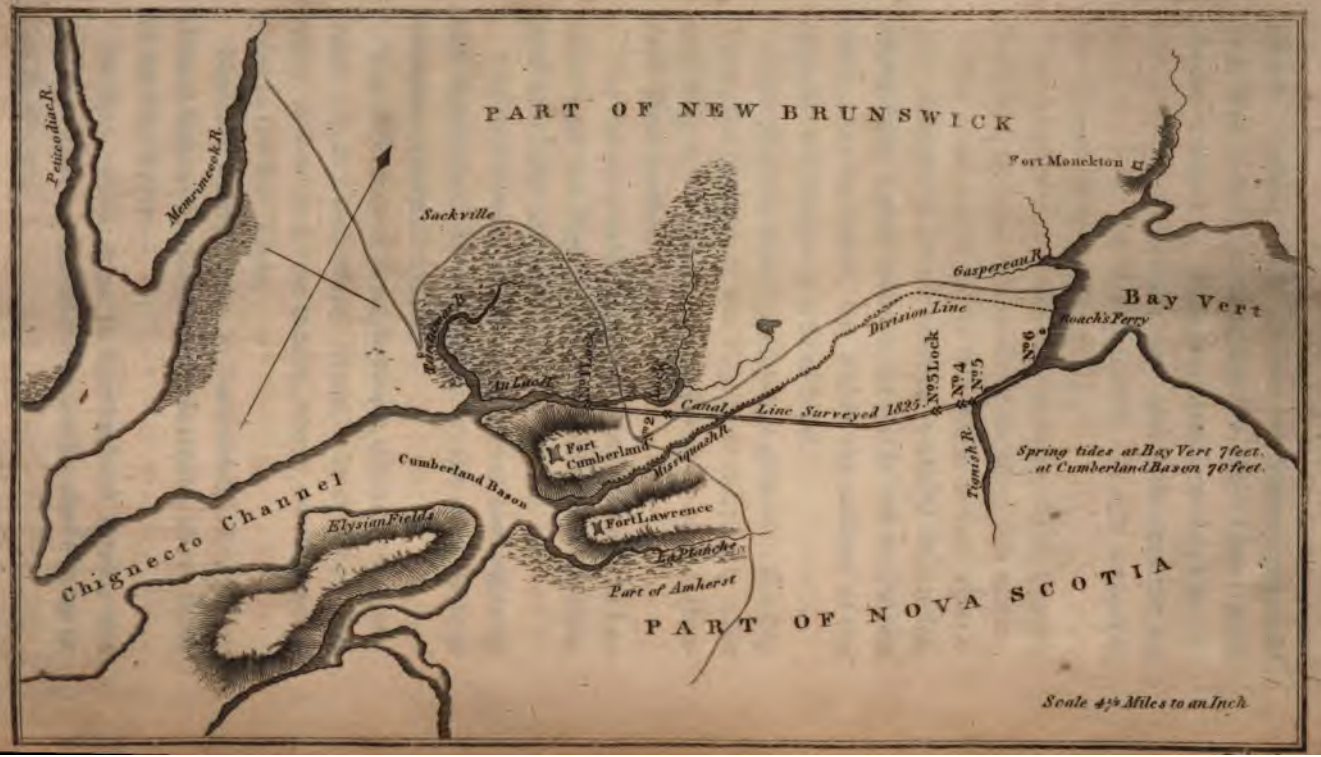
The extent of artificial navigation between Au Lac River and the Tignish, is eleven miles and two hundred and forty one yards.

The total distance from anchorage at low water in the Tanteimarr, to anchorage in the Bay Verte is nineteen miles and a half.

The difference of level, between the highest observable tide in Cumberland Bason, is twenty one feet, eight inches and nine tenths, above corresponding tides in the Bay Verte.

Medium Spring tides in Cumberland Bason, are sixteen feet, nine inches, and three tenths, above those in the Bay Verte.

Medium neap tides in Cumberland Bason, are four feet, nine inches and three tenths, above those in the Bay Verte.


PART OF NEW BRUNSWICK
Petitcodiac R.
Memramcook R.
Sackville
Fort Monckton
Gaspereau R.
Bay Vert
Division Line
Roach's Ferry
No 6
No 5 Lock
No 4
No 5
Canal
Line Surveyed 1825.
Fort Cumberland
Missiquash R.
Tantramar R.
Spring tides at Bay Vert 7 feet.
at Cumberland Bason 70 feet.
Cumberland Bason
Chignecto Channel
Elysian Fields
Fort Lawrence
Part of Amherst
PART OF NOVA SCOTIA
Scale 4¼ Miles to an Inch

BAY VERTE CANAL.

Expense of making a Canal between the Bay of Fundy and the Bay of Verte, with eight feet depth of Water, and according with the Specifications No. 7, including ten per cent. for Contingencies, is	£67,728 14 10
Expense of making a Canal between the Bay of Fundy and the Bay Verte, containing four and an half feet of Water, with corresponding Slopes and commensurate Locks, is	45,152 10 4

All the work may be finished in three years from the date of the contract, by adhering to either of the above proportions.

Several improvements may hereafter be effected upon the line estimated ; such as the formation of a towing path, from the Canal entrance to the mouth of the Tantamarr, and also an extra entrance Lock.

Upon the Bay Verte side, the summit line may be continued to near Roach's ferry ; but as these extensions would in the first instance materially affect the expense, they may be delayed until such time as the Canal transit will warrant their adoption.

By an examination of the Section it will appear, that nothing of an unfavourable or impracticable nature presents itself upon any part of this route.

That the great general objection to the admission of Tide Waters of different magnitudes into an artificial Canal, will be obviated by a substitution of fresh water as the correcting medium.

Water Supplies may be obtained from the valley

of the Missiguash, where excellent situations for capacious reservoirs are to be found.

The constructing of a head eighteen feet in height, and an hundred and fifty yards in length, immediately above the Portage Bridge, will flood an extent of one hundred and fifty acres.

This supply alone, without taking into consideration the natural drainage of this stream, will furnish fifty nine millions eight hundred and six thousand cubic feet of water ; suppose that this reservoir will be filled by flood water, only twice in one season, we have one hundred and nineteen milions six hundred and twelve thousand cubic feet of disposable water.

Now with a fair trade we may allow upon the Canal a transit of ten vessels ascending, and the same number descending for one hundred and fifty days ; each vessel to require sixteen thousand cubic feet of water. We have therefore forty eight millions cubic feet of waste water by Lockage, leaving seventy one millions of cubic feet for evaporation and absorption.

From testimony of respectable and experienced ship owners, it appears, that the entrance to the Canal on the Bay Verte side is safe and attended with no difficulty, and that the Cumberland Bason side is peculiarly adapted for shelter and accomodation.

On the whole, this proposed Canal presents so many advantages and facilities of transit, when compared with the probable expense ; that it is only necessary, in demonstration, to examine a Map of the Country to be convinced of the great and general importance of the measure.

October 22, 1825. FRANCIS HALL, Engineer.

Besides the coal, freestone, and grindstone, already mentioned, Plaister of Paris abounds at the head of Chiegnecto Bay, and occurs on the Macan. Lime is also found in the vicinity of Amherst, at the River Philip, and at Macan and Napan. Although its value in Agriculture is not unknown to the inhabitants, it has not been often applied to that purpose, nor is it probable it will ever enter into general use ; the numerous bays, rivers, creeks, and coves, with which Cumberland is intersected, presenting in the alluvial deposit, a more simple and not less valuable manure. —The Dyked land in this County, exclusive of salt marsh and intervale, exceeds 17,250 acres.

POPULATION.		AGRICULTURE.								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total Number of Souls.	Number of acres of Land Cultivated	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain.	Number of bushels of Potatoes.	Number of tons of Hay.	Number of Horses	Number of Horned Cattle.	Number of Sheep.	Number of Swine.
Amherst Township	1125	7284	2919	9982	80440	3687	346	1925	2298	1147
Wallace Township	1211	4992	3182	5356	39425	1919	198	1372	2003	931
River Philip Settlement	766	3514	2212	4158	30355	1427	124	878	1941	821
Manuda Do.	615	3467	1364	2129	32095	1917	158	1190	1204	523
Macan Do.	408	2082	882	2119	21255	1037	95	626	847	542
Napan Do.	417	2506	1299	3391	27620	1463	125	895	1184	558
Goose River Do.	190	1150	592	1341	8120	350	38	241	439	207
Westchester Do.	260	1260	422	1699	7657	389	42	277	490	305
Wentworth Do.	239	1026	583	860	8750	493	43	263	353	248
Fort Lawrence Do.	182	2027	697	3032	14180	1108	95	554	717	251
TOTAL	5416	29308	14152	34067	269897	13790	1264	8226	11576	5533

COUNTY OF SYDNEY.

In the earliest divisions of the Province, the County of Halifax comprehended the whole eastern section of Nova-Scotia proper, within its limits, but in 1784, the easternmost part of this extensive tract was erected into the County of Sydney. Its original western boundary was formed by the harbour and river St. Mary, but as this Division was found extremely inconvenient, it was, in the year 1822, established at the falls of the river Ekemseegam, and about 300 square miles added to its extent. It contains seven townships, Arisaig, Dorchester, St. Andrew, Tracadie, Manchester, Guysborough, and St. Mary. It has been since divided into two Districts, the Upper and Lower District.

UPPER DISTRICT.

This District forms a triangle, its south side being thirty-six miles long, its western twenty-five and its sea coast, including the circuit of St. George's Bay, about fifty miles. It includes about one third of the whole County, comprehending the settlements of Antigonish, Gulf Shore, Cape George, Pomquet, Tracadie, and harbour Au Bushee. In an agricultural point of view, it is far superior to the Lower District, and notwithstanding the numerous and beautiful harbours, and valuable Fishery, possessed by the latter, it is also much more populous.

The first settlement was made by the English in the year 1784, by Lieut.-Colonel Hierlihy, Major Monk, (afterwards Judge Monk,) and other officers and soldiers of the Nova-Scotia Regiment. At that period there were no inhabitants in this District but a few families of Acadians at Pomquet, Tracadie and

Harbor Au Bushee, whose descendants now occupy the principal part of the front lands on St. George's Bay; but all that tract of Country which now includes the flourishing settlements of Knoydart, Moydart, Arisaig, Malignant Cove, Cape George, Morristown, Antigonish harbor, Dorchester village, Addington, Ohio or West river, Lochaber or College Lake, South river and St. Andrew's, was an unbroken wilderness, in which the military settlers were immured for several years, without roads of communication to any other part of Nova-Scotia.

The first material addition to their numbers was made in the year 1795 and 6, by the arrival of emigrants from the Highlands and Isles of Scotland, who were, with a few disbandedHighland soldiers,located by Government along the coast, from Meregomish to Antigonish. In 1801, the settlement was greatly extended into the interior, by the arrival of another numerous body of the same hardy race, with those whose labours had already made many inroads upon the forest, and converted a large portion of it into fertile fields. By subsequent arrivals of emigrants from Scotland, Newfoundland and New-England,every part of this importantDistrict is now rapidly filling up with an industrious and hardy population, the amount of which already exceeds 7000.* The interval or alluvial soil of this part of the County is equal, and the upland is superior, to that of any other District in the Province. The agricultural exports are very considerable, consisting of horses, horned cattle and sheep, and grain, butter and pork.

* The deaths in the congregation of the Rev. T. Trotter, for the last ten years, in proportion to the births, may be estimated at an average of 1 to 21.

Formerly the ton timber trade was carried on to some extent, from Antigonish and Pomquet, but of late years it has ceased, and sawed lumber shingles and staves, for the Halifax andNewfoundland market, and the supply of the Fisheries at Fox-Island and Arichat, are with much propriety substituted in its place. A great proportion of the French settlers at Tracadie and Harbour Au Bushee are employed in fishing and coasting in summer, and in ship-building and making staves and hoops for the fisheries in winter.

Dorschester, or * Antigonish interval (as it was formerly called) is the shire town of the District, and the largest and most flourishing in the County. It is situated about a mile above the head of the navigation on Antigonish river, and a short distance beyond the junction of the north and west branches, on a spot of ground that is elevated but a few feet above the streams that environ it. It is one of the prettiest villages in the eastern section of Nova-Scotia, and the neatness and simplicity of its appearance, amply compensates for the absence of bolder scenery. It has but one principal street which is serpentine, extending half a mile from east to west, and containing about 45 dwelling houses, exclusive of other buildings. The Court-House is built on a hill of moderate ascent, and commands a pleasing view of the whole village, the adjacent intervals, the harbour and the mountains of the Gulf Shore. The Roman Catholic Chapel stands on the same side of the street with the Court-House, and only a short

* It is usually called "Antigonish," an Indian word, which signifies the "river of fish," or as others say "the forked river."

distance from it. It is by much the largest and most respectable looking building in the County, and perhaps in the eastern Division of the Province.—The length of this edifice is 72 feet, its breadth 45, and the height of its spire 110 feet. It is capable of accommodating 800 people, and its size is not at all disproportioned to the extent of the congregation.—There is also in the centre of this village, a small Presbyterian Meeting-House, and another of larger and more convenient demensions (54 ⋈ 36) is now erected and partly finished. In this vicinity is a small Baptist Meeting-House, in which Missionaries of different denominations of Dissenters occasionally preach, and where a part of the inhabitants meet regularly every sabbath for religious worship. At Arisaig, Manchester road, Tracadie, Morristown, Harbour Au Bushee, and the Cape, there is a Catholic Chapel; those at the two former, are large and convenient buildings.

Dorchester village, from its central situation, is the principal trading place in the District, having roads of communication to Guysborough, Morristown, the Gulf Shore, St. Mary, Addington and Merigomish.—The entrance of the harbour, which is eight miles from the village, is narrow and rather difficult of access, there being only nine feet of water on the bar at high tides. Two miles from its mouth are the Gypsum rocks, which afford employment for the vessels of Arichat and the adjoining ports. At the first settlement of the District, an attempt was made to build a town on a spot of ground near the harbour, which is still designated as 'Town Point,' but which failed, like every other attempt to make the forma-

tion of villages, precede the cultivation of the land. The site, however, was better adapted for commercial purposes than that of Dorchester, in which great inconvenience is experienced on account of the difficulty and expense attending the transportation of heavy articles, from the head of navigation. Through the influence of their County Member, T. Dickson, Esq. the inhabitants have obtained assistance from the Legislature, to enable them to construct a Tow-path, and in other respects to improve and facilitate the communication with the sea. Twelve miles westward of Cape George, and twenty-one eastward from the entrance of Pictou harbour, is Arisaig Pier, which was projected by the late Rev. Alexander M'Donald, for the purpose of affording shelter to boats and small vessels, from the sudden and violent gales of wind that prevail upon this coast, during the Spring and autumn. It forms the only harbour from Antigonish to Merigomish, and is of infinite service to the trade of Canseau, Cape George, Pictou and the intermediate coast. The principal roads in the District are the Gulf road, Manchester road, Canseau, St. Mary's and Morristown roads. The former is the post road to Malignant Cove and Pictou. It passes through the settlements on the coast for several miles, and presents an extensive view of the Northumberland Strait, parts of Cape Breton and Prince Edward's Island, and the Highlands of Pictou and Mount Tom. The Manchester road traverses a part of the elevated land that lies between the north and south branches of Pomquet, affording a splendid view of the valleys of the south and west rivers, and the Country bounded by the Highlands between St. Mary's and

the Merigomish. This chain bounds the view to the north west, and terminates with majestic boldness at Cape George. Eastward of the Cape, St. George's Bay is seen over the gently declining lands, in the rear of Pomquet and Tracadie, and beyond are the Highlands of Cape Breton, stretching northward until they are lost in the distance. The St. Mary's road leads through nearly the centre of the tract that lies between the south and west branches of the Antigonish, directly to the Lochaber glen, at the head of College Lake, and along the margin of that beautiful body of water, for six miles. This lake is the source of a considerable branch of St. Mary's river, called the Antigonish or College branch. The former, from its proximity to the two principal streams of that river, from between which it rises, and the latter on account of a large body of land on one side of it, granted to King's College.

The lands on both sides of this lake, particularly towards its upper extremity, rise from it with abruptness to a considerable elevation, but without rocks or precipices. The water is nearly as pure as spring water and of great depth. It is never frozen, with the exception of a small piece at its head, until after several weeks of severe frost ; and long after all the neighbouring lakes and streams are passable for horses and loaded sleighs ; it presents for three or four miles a surface altogether free of ice. Its breadth is from 40 to 120 rods, and its shores are wholly without rocks, and for the most part of beautiful gravel. Besides this lake there are three others of smaller size on this branch, on the borders of which, and the streams that connect them, this road runs nearly

on a level for fifteen miles, to the lower St. Mary's Lake, and from thence to Sherbrooke village. In addition to these lines of communication, there are several other main roads, all of which are again intersected by cross roads, rendering every part of the District accessable for the purpose of cultivation.

THE LOWER DISTRICT

Extends on its interior or northern boundary, from Cape Porcupine at the north end of the Gut of Canseau, to the eastern bounds of the district of Halifax forty miles; on its western side from the southern boundary of Pictou district, to the mouth of Ekemseegam harbour, thirty miles; and on the sea coast, including the shore of Chedabucto bay, one hundred and twenty miles. No part of Nova-Scotia, and perhaps few countries in the world, afford so many excellent harbours in the same extent of coast. Mary Joseph, Liscomb, Country Harbour, White-head Harbour, Canseau, and Crow Harbour, are all navigable for the largest ships, and are accommodated with safe and extensive anchorage ground. Ekemseegam, Little Liscomb, Little St. Lawrence, St. Mary's, Hollands, Beckerton, Fisherman's, Isaac's, Islands, Coddels, Torbay, Molasses, Raspberry, Big Dover, Little Dover, St. Andrew's Channel, Glasgow, George's, Little Canseau, Philip's, Guysborough, or Milford Haven, are all accessible and safe for small vessels, and several of them for ships of four or five hundred tons burthen. Although inferior in its agricultural resources to the upper district, it possesses much greater facilities for commerce and navigation, and its fisheries are the best in the Province.

The Township of Manchester comprehends all that

tract of country which lies between the Gut of Canseau* and Milford Haven. The surface of this township is neither so rocky, nor so uneven, as the adjoining one of Guysborough, and a great proportion of the land is of a very superior quality—particularly that part denominated the Hallowel grant. This allotment contains 20,000 acres, and was granted in the year 1765 to Benjamin Hallowel, Esquire, of Boston. It is conveniently and beautifully situated, extending about three miles on the eastern side of Milford Haven, and four on the northern shore of Chedabucto bay. The proprietor of this land divided it, upon the arrival of the Loyalists in 1784, into farm lots, containing severally one hundred and fifty acres ; and in order to encourage its cultivation, gave eighteen of them to persons desirous of removing there, and sold many more upon moderate terms, all of which are now settled. Two years afterwards a town plot called Boylston was laid out on the eastern side of the haven. The situation was well selected, being on the side of a hill, of easy ascent, and well irrigated by small rivulets and springs of pure water. The harbour is from a quarter to half a mile in breadth, and of sufficient depth to admit vessels of the largest class to approach within a few yards of the shore. The town lots were all sold, upon a ground rent of two shillings per annum ; which, together with several pieces of land, and a certain proportion of the sales of the farm divisions, was vested by the proprietor, as a fund for the support of a school. But notwithstanding the excellence of the soil, the beauty of the harbour, and the libe-

* For a description of the Gut of Canseau, see the Cape Breton Division, as described in the Fifth Section of this Chapter.

rality of this donation, the population of the county has been hitherto too limited to admit of the formation of a town. In the year 1786, three other extensive tracts of land in this township—one on the eastern side of Milford Haven, another on the northern shore of Chedabucto bay, and a third on the western side of the Gut of Canseau, containing together about 20,000 acres of land, were allotted to the officers and soldiers of the Montague corps, about 120 of whom were sent thither when the regiment was disbanded. Near the same time another location of eight thousand acres was made at the southern end of the Gut of Canseau, to about 50 Loyalists, who had joined the British troops at St. Augustine, and embarked with them for this Province. These unfortunate people, whose fidelity to the British Government had induced them to abandon their possessions, and quit the richer soil and milder climate of their native country, and establish their residence on the uninhabited shores of Nova-Scotia, were landed at the Gut of Canseau late in the autumn of 1784, and suffered severely from the unexpected severity of the winter. The difference between raising indigo, indian corn, and tobacco, in the praries of Florida and Carolina, and planting potatoes on land, from which they were under the necessity of first removing the forest, was so great as to discourage their efforts; and as the adjoining fisheries presented a prospect of support, with less labour and fatigue, they applied themselves alternately to the cultivation of the soil, and catching fish. To this unprofitable system, not only they, but most of those who have subsequently*

* A great number of Irish families from Newfoundland, have settled here within the last ten years.

settled there, have always adhered ; in consequence of which many extensive tracts of fertile land, which have long since been cleared, are still uncultivated and waste. The soil, however, as has been before observed, is excellent ; and lime abounds on the western shore of the Gut of Canseau. Coal also has been discovered in several places at the head of Milford Haven, and is supposed to spread over a large tract of country ; but no effort has been made to ascertain its course or extent.

The Township of Guysborough reaches from Crow harbour to the northern bounds of the district, and contains, according to the original patent, 100,000 acres ; 53,850 of which were granted to Nathan Hubbel and 278 other persons. These people belonged to the Civil Department of the Army and Navy, and at the evacuation of New-York, were settled in the year 1783, at harbour Mouton in Queen's County, under the superintendance of Col. Molleson, waggon-master general to the forces.—Having suffered much at that place, 200 of them, with their families, were removed during the ensuing spring, at the expence of Government, to the shores of Chedabucto bay, where they found a part of the Duke of Cumberland's regiment, that had been landed there about one month.* The town and township of Guysborough were laid out, soon after the arrival of these Loyalists, and were thus named in honor of Sir Guy Carleton, the then Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's forces in North America. To each of

* At this time there were five or six English families settled at the head of Chedabucto, who subsisted chiefly by hunting and fishing ; one of the earliest of these settlers is still living, at the advanced age of 95 years, and is surrounded by a numerous race of descendants, to the fourth generation.

the settlers, both a town and farm lot were assigned, and also a share in the rear divisions. At first they all erected houses, and settled on the town plot; and during the succeeding winter, cut down the adjoining timber. In attempting to burn the wood (the usual mode of clearing land) the fire spread with such violence and rapidity, that most of the houses were destroyed, and they were compelled to seek refuge from its fury in the water. Notwithstanding this disastrous occurrence, they were still unwilling to separate and settle upon their farm lots, but rebuilt their houses, and remained together until the Government allowance of provision ceased, when many, apalled by the difficulties of subduing the wilderness, removed from the Province. Those who remained were compelled to make the attempt after suffering the severest privations, in consequence of the difficulty of procuring supplies from Halifax, and in a few years the town was nearly deserted. In this derelict state, inhabited by only a few merchants and mechanics, it continued until within the last ten years, during which it has partaken of the general growth of the County. Guysborough harbour or Milford-haven, is situated at the head of Chedabucto. This extensive Bay is formed by Cape Canseau on the west, and Cape Hogan in the Island of Cape Breton, on the east. It is fifteen miles in breadth, from Fox Island to the southern end of the Gut of Canseau, and about 25 miles in length from Canseau to Fort-Point, at the entrance of Guysborough harbour. It is altogether free of rocks or obstructions (with the exception of one small shoal), and is navigable throughout for the largest ships. Crow harbour,

Fox Island, Philip harbour, and Canseau, lie on its southern shore. The harbour of Guysborough, though narrow and difficult at its entrance, will admit vessels of 500 tons burthen, there being a depth of 18 feet on the bar at low water. After passing the beach it opens into a spacious and beautiful Bason, from half a mile to three quarters in breadth, and three miles in length, completely sheltered by the surrounding hills, and affording good anchorage. Above this harbour it is navigable for large vessels through a narrow passage for two miles, and then expands again into another spacious Bason, extending at right angles with the other, four miles further. On each side of the harbour throughout its whole extent, but especially at its head, the surrounding land rises abruptly from the water to a considerable height.—The Guysborough interval lies at the upper part of the inner Bason, a few feet above high water level, and extends about two miles in length and half a mile in width. It is also bounded on each side, and at its western extremity, by elevated grounds which rise with great boldness. From this Highland, which is traversed by the Antigonish road, the valley below, for about six miles in extent, is in full view, and appears like an immense excavation. Few places possess more beautiful natural scenery than the town of Guysborough. It is situated on the western side, and near the extrance of the lower Bason, and commands a full view of Chedabucto Bay, and its southern shore, as far as Canseau. It contains an Episcopal Church, a Roman Catholic Chapel, and District Court House, all convenient buildings of respectable appearance, and about thirty

dwelling houses. The streets are from 60 to 100 feet in breadth, and cross each other at right angles.—A small battery at its southern extremity, commands the entrance of the harbour. Besides the places of public worship already mentioned, the inhabitants are now engaged in the erection of a Methodist Chapel. There is also a small English Church, between Guysborough and Crow harbour, in which divine service is sometimes performed by the Missionary stationed at the former place. At Clam harbour, Cooke's Cove, and Canseau, there are Dissenting Meeting-Houses, at which the people assemble on Sundays for religious exercises, and are occasionally visited by Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, and Congregational Ministers, all of whom are freely admitted to preach in these places. There is also a small Catholic Chapel on the road from Guysborough to St. Mary's, and another near Fox-Island. The lands on both sides of the harbour for nearly its whole extent, which are of a superior quality, have long since been cleared of wood, and now afford extensive meadows or grazing grounds. But the proximity of the fisheries, and the general disposition of the inhabitants to be employed about them, in preference to the cultivation of their lands, has greatly retarded their improvement. There are yet on the very borders of this beautiful harbour and river, large fields, which, although cleared of timber 40 years ago, still retain their primeval undulatory form, and have never been subdued by the plough ; and yet many of these fields have produced good crops of hay every year since they were cleared, without the aid of manure. This spontaneous fertility of the soil, has ena-

bled the inhabitants, notwithstanding their aversion to agriculture, to rear black cattle, horses and sheep, in considerable numbers, several cargoes of which are annually exported to Newfoundland, together with great quantities of butter. These, with a few potatoes and oats, are the only surplus agricultural produce of Guysborough. Formerly sawed lumber was exported, but for many years the demand for this article, for the fisheries, and domestic consumption, has exhausted the timber on all the lands contiguous to the bay and harbours adjacent to it. The fisheries of Chedabucto Bay are perhaps as productive as any in the known world. Codfish, and polluck or scale fish, are taken early in the season, near the shores, and even within the harbours. In Milford-haven they are sometimes caught in great quantities in and about the narrows, a distance of five or six miles above the entrance of the harbour.—Herrings of superior quality are abundant in summer, and the early part of autumn. They are found in all parts of the bay, and in small quantities in the harbours. But the shoals of mackarel that traverse the coast in spring and autumn are immense. In May and the early part of June, they reach the northern shore about St. Peter's, and the river inhabitant, and sometimes enter Guysborough harbour in such quantities that several thousand barrels are caught in one day. But at this season there is no appearance of fish along the southern shore ; nor do they begin to arrive on that side until about the first of August. From that time to the end of October or the middle of November, is generally the season of fall fishing, and so abundant are the mackarel in

some years, that from 800 to 1000 barrels are often taken by a seine at one draught. In the years 1824 and 1825, the catch at Fox-Island amounted to upwards of 20,000 barrels ; and including Crow harbour and Canseau Island, which together comprise only a space of twelve miles of coast, it is probable 50,000 barrels were taken in each of those years.—They are either sold fresh, to traders who resort thither in great numbers with supplies for the fishermen, or are cured and sold to the merchants, or shipped to Halifax and the West Indies. Crow harbour was formerly the scene of the great fishery, and continued to be so for several years, but from some unknown cause, the course of the fish changed, and for a long period, only a trifling quantity were taken in that harbour. Fox-Island then became their great resort. They appear however to have again resumed their former route, and for the last two or three years, great numbers have been caught in Crow harbour, and comparatively very few at Fox-Island. Crow harbour lies on the southern shore of the bay, nearly midway between Guysborough and Canseau. It is rather a cove, than a harbour or inlet, being nearly in the form of a semicircle, of perhaps a half mile in diameter. Its entrance is sheltered by a small Island. It is easy of access, navigable for ships of the greatest burthen, and affords safe and commodious anchorage. The hauling grounds are situated at its head, and are much superior to those at Fox-Island, being perfectly smooth, and completely sheltered from every wind. In former years the occupation of the lands adjoining Crow harbour and Fox-Island, were for all necessary purposes connected with the

fishery, alike free to all his Majesty's subjects, but these lands were subsequently granted by Government to certain individuals, who thereupon claimed a per centage of all fish hauled upon the shores of their respective locations, and also a ground rent for fishing huts, yards, and places to spread seines, &c. This claim was at first resisted by the fishermen, and in consequence thereof, a suit was commenced and tried at Guysborough, before one of the Judges of the Supreme Court, in the year 1811, and determined in favour of the proprietors of the soil, since which decision, the claim has been recognised, and the restrictions in some instances greatly increased.—At the commencement of the season, the fisherman generally obtains permission from the proprietor or his agent, to erect his hut; and if he is a seine owner, to occupy a certain space for his boats and sheds, &c. At the end of the season, or before he leaves the ground, he pays a barrel of cured mackarel, or its value, for the rent of his hovel, and an additional quantity or price, in proportion to the ground he occupies. For every hired man he pays five shillings; and if he has either a partner or associate in his hut, he pays an additional barrel of mackarel for each of them. Besides these exactions, the proprietor not only claims, but enforces the right of sending two free "dippers" into every seine that is hauled; and has also one tenth part of the seine's share after the fish are dressed—that is one twentieth of the whole draught—the sharesmen or assistants being entitled to one half for their trouble. In 1825, on Waterloo beach, or Fox Island main, the property of Patrick Lanigan, Esquire, 1200 barrels of mack-

arel were received for rent, and more than half that quantity on Fox Island itself. The value of these fisheries render it necessary that some special and efficient regulations should be made, not only to restrain the proprietors of the soil from making oppressive exactions, but also to preserve order, and afford protection to the persons and property of seine owners, and others principally concerned in the fisheries. At present there is little security for either; for as soon as a seine is cast, the owner looses all controul over it. Hundreds of boats instantly beseige it, and neither threats nor intreaties are available to preserve order, or to expel intruders. The consequence of this confusion has been, in many instances, either the total loss of the draught, by the seine being tripped and drawn from the bottom, by the drift of the boats, the malice of the rioters, or designedly by the proprietor, to prevent its total destruction; or the seine owners and their sharesmen being compelled to acquiesce in the spoliation and to accept of such a dividend as the intruders may think proper to give them.

Canseau is situated at the south eastern extremity of the county; about twenty-five miles S. S. E. from Guysborough. It has an excellent harbour, accessible at all seasons of the year. The strait is called Little Canseau, and is navigable for the largest ships, and affords safe and commodious anchorage. During the prevalence of westerly gales, a great number of vessels, bound to and from the Gulf of St. Lawrence, anchor here, and wait for a favourable wind. It is also during the fishing season, a great resort for small craft. The town plot of Wilmot is situated

on its south-western side. It was laid out during the administration of Governor Wilmot, in honor of whom it appears to have been named. The original location extended about half a mile on the shore; but it has in a great measure been destroyed, in consequence of a large portion of it having been subsequently granted, without any regard to the former allotments. This circumstance is much to be regretted, as it has greatly retarded the settlement of the town; which, notwithstanding the early period of its formation, and the extensive trading and fishing establishments, formerly belonging to Canseau, was, so late as the year 1821, almost a wilderness. Since that period, however, several houses and stores have been erected within it; water-street has been formed, and a communication opened to Crow harbour, from which there is a tolerable good road to Guysborough. Green Island, the site of the fortifications erected by the New England Provincials, lies immediately opposite to the town plot; but no vestige of these works, which were temporary buildings of wood, now remain—except the foundations and cellars of the barracks. For a more particular account of this establishment, the reader is referred to the first volume of this work. At a subsequent period to its occupation as a military post, the celebrated Paul Jones burnt two square-rigged vessels belonging to a Mr. George Smith, who at that time owned large establishments at Canseau and Crow harbour. He also destroyed two vessels laden with oil; and about the same time, American privateers captured eleven sail belonging to Canseau—nine of which were square-rigged vessels. A great proportion of the

district bordering on Canseau, and indeed the whole of the promontary that terminates at this place, is a naked granite rock, with the exception of a few solitary hills of good land, that appear to have been left as monuments of the general deluge ; while the surrounding country has been swept to its foundation. The surface of the rock is in many parts perfectly even for a great extent, with here and there a small protuberance, and in some places a rent or deep chasm. At Dover, Whitehead, and other places on the southern shore, where it extends to the water, and is exposed to the mountain waves that roll upon it from the ocean, large square masses have been rent from this immense stratum, and thrown in confused heaps above their primitive beds.

The settlement of *St. Mary* was formed into a township in the year 1818, and contains 280,000 acres, inhabited by 249 families. The first attempt at settlement was made at Country harbour, in the year 1783, by a part of the Royal North Carolina Regiment, the Royal South Carolina Regiment and the Carolina Rangers, who built a small town and called it Stormont. Like most other towns attempted at that time it failed of success, the same difficulties having occurred to them all. The harbour is navigable for the largest ships, more than ten miles above its entrance, and forms the most extensive inlet from Halifax to Canseau. The town plot of Stormont is beautifully situated on its eastern side,about six miles from its mouth, where the harbour is upwards of half a mile in breadth, and navigable for ships of the line from side to side. The land on both shores of this noble port are stony and barren, but in

the interior are of a good quality ; numerous lakes are found at the head of the stream that falls into it, abounding with trout, and surrounded by a tract of superior woodland. The distance from the head of the tide to the South river settlements, does not exceed ten miles, and from thence to Dorchester village fifteen miles. At present the only export from Country harbour consists of a small quantity of sawed lumber. Fisherman's harbour lies on its western side, and is a safe and convenient resort for coasters, affording an airy and commodious situation for curing fish.

The river St. Mary falls into the Atlantic ocean, about ninety miles eastward of Halifax, and forty-two westward of Canseau. At its entrance is a bar, having eleven feet of water upon it at the lowest ebb of spring tides. A buoy has lately been placed npon it for the direction of vessels, and a beacon has also been set up on Bridge Island, near the mouth of the river. The St. Mary is navigable for vessels of the first class, for eight or nine miles from its mouth, and for small vessels two miles further, where it is impeded by extensive rapids. At this place (where the tide ceases to flow) is situated the village of Sherbrooke, ten miles above which the river branches into two considerable streams, denominated the east and west branch. The former rises in the high lands between Pictou and Merigomish, and after traversing a superior tract of Country, receives in its course the waters of the College or Antigonish stream. The west branch rises it is said in Mount Tom, and runs a rapid course of nearly fifty miles before it unites with the river. Timber may be floated down

it at least thirty miles above the forks. When the waters are high enough at the junction to cover the meadows, the whole appears like a lake or bason, with a surface equal to about 500 acres, in which the alluvial matter of the river is deposited, and by its accumulation forms Islands and extensive borders of intervals. These, as the waters recede, present themselves to the eye naked and unpleasant in their appearance, but in a few days they assume a smiling verdure, and are ornamented here and there with a branching elm, or a tuft of alders, and crowned with a beautiful Island, the centre of which rises about fifty feet above the surface. In former years there was a most extensive salmon fishery on this river; to secure the exclusive monopoly of which was probably the chief inducement to the late Jonathan Binney, Esq. and several other gentlemen of Halifax, to obtain a grant of 150,000 acres of land here, as early as 1765. They made no attempt at cultivation; and it was not until the year 1800, that a party from Truro purchased 4000 acres of this valuable location and removed thither. A new line of road from Manchester to Musquedoboit was formed shortly after this period, which greatly facilitated the access to this infant settlement; and at different periods since that time, roads have been opened connecting the interior with the sea coast, and with Antigonish and Pictou. Sherbroke is situated at the extreme head of the navigation of the river, and is accessible by vessels of fifty or sixty tons burden. In the years 1824–25 and 26, fourteen cargoes of timber were shipped at Sherbroke for the British market, amounting in the whole to 4,155 tons of timber, 63–460 feet

of three inch pine plank, and 76 cords of lath-wood, besides spars, oars, handspikes, &c. and it is probable that during the three preceding years, a similar quantity was exported. In 1827, 400,000 feet of sawed lumber, and 100 head of horned cattle were sent from this place to Halifax ; and during the last seven years, ten vessels of from 50 to 100 tons burden were built here. A new road has been opened to Musquedoboit, a distance of thirty miles, and an excellent and substantial bridge erected over the west branch with a span of 90 feet. The township of St. Mary possesses many important natural advantages, and only requires population and industry, with an addition to its capital, to render it one of the most populous and thriving settlements in Nova-Scotia.

COUNTY OF SYDNEY.

POPULATION.		AGRICULTURE.								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total Number of Souls.	Number of acres of Land cultivated	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain.	Number of bushels of Potatoes.	Number of tons of Hay.	Number of Horses	Number of Horned Cattle.	Number of Sheep.	Number of Swine.
Township of Dorchester	2432	8425	4711	9085	75060	3387	173	3416	5090	1456
St. Andrew's	1632	7456	4287	5931	58297	2275	115	2648	3825	1211
Arisaig	1568	7961	4975	6156	50260	1793	132	2257	3913	1004
Tracadie	1471	6569	3405	7241	49610	2557	143	2172	4130	1282
Amount of upper district	7103	31411	17378	28413	233227	10012	563	10493	16958	5053
Amount of lower district	5657	8054	4541	9760	130061	5782	285	5213	7391	2652
Grand Total.....	12760	39465	21919	38173	363288	15794	848	15706	24349	7705

SECTION III.

MIDDLE DIVISION.

This Division contains three Counties,—Hant's County, Lunenburg County, and Queen's County.

THE COUNTY OF HANTS

Is bounded on the west by Horton, on the north by the Bason of Minas, on the east by the Shubenacadie river, and on the south by parts of the Counties of Halifax and Lunenburg. It contains six townships—Windsor, Newport, Rawdon, Kempt, Douglas and Falmouth.

Windsor.—This place is distant from Halifax forty-five miles, the road to which, by many late alterations, is level and in an excellent state of repair.—After passing the boundary of Halifax County, the appearance of the land indicates a decided change in its quality. The sombre spruce and fir, and the dwarf birch that clothe the Country for twenty miles from the Capital, are succeeded by a growth of beech mingled with hemlock, elm, and maple ; and the surface of the ground is no longer encumbered with heavy masses of stone. From the Ardoise hills, the whole of this township is displayed to view, and on a nearer approach it loses nothing of the charm impressed upon it by this distant prospect. The ancient name of Windsor was Pisiquid, an Indian word that signifies the junction of two rivers. It was held in great estimation by the French, on account of its extensive and fertile meadows, which they enclosed with dykes, and brought into a high state of cultivation. The crops of wheat which they raised were so superabundant, that for many years previous to the war of 1756, they exported a great quantity to

the Boston market. Although immediately occupied by the English after the removal of these unfortunate people, it underwent no material changes until within the last twenty years. The most valuable lands were granted to gentlemen residing at Halifax; among whom were many of his Majesty's Council. That portion of it which fell into the hands of resident proprietors, was divided among a few individuals —and thus was introduced a system of tenancy, which in Nova-Scotia neither contributes to the improvement of the soil, nor the profit of the landlord. Under these circumstances, the appearance of the place remained stationary for many years, until in the progress of time the transfer of property and the increase of population gradually worked a change in this defective system. Almost all the upland in this township, lying between the south mountain, and the rivers Avon and St. Croix, consists of a strong productive soil, but the mountain land is cold and poor, adding indeed much to the richness of the scenery, but little to the value of its resources. It is covered chiefly with poplar, spruce, white maple, and juniper; and as its sides are in many places steep and abrupt, this diversified hanging wood, gives a peculiar beauty to the landscape. The dyke lands, of which there are 2544 acres, are decidedly the best in Nova-Scotia, the deepest, richest, and most productive.—With some few interruptions, occasioned by projecting high lands, they skirt the St. Croix for nine miles, and the Avon the same distance, varying in width according to the windings of the river, and the formation of the upland. The peculiar situation of this place, surrounded by a range of mountainous land,

and protected from the bleak winds, and chilly fogs, experienced on the sea coast, is peculiarly favourable for raising tender fruits. Peaches, though subject from the early blossoms they put forth to be injured by frosts, have been known to ripen without artificial aid, or even common shelter ; and grapes, pears, quinces, and a great variety of summer and autumnal plumbs arrive at perfection, in all ordinary seasons. The embouchure of the Avon receives the waters of the Kennetcook, St. Croix and Cockmagon rivers, and conducts them into the Bason of Minas. The rise and fall of the river at Windsor, is about twenty feet at neap and thirty at spring tides. The whole of the salt water flows and re-flows, and the bed of the river at times is totally exposed. The two channels,by dividing the fresh water supplied by the lakes, form two small streams resembling brooks, and are constantly forded by carriages, and often by foot passengers. As a ford, it is unpleasant and inconvenient; and to those unacquainted with the tides unsafe. This extraordinary ebb of the rivers, emptying into the Bay of Fundy, facilitates the drainage of the dyked marshes. These lands are encircled by a small embankment of earth, and the creeks are closed by aboiteaux constructed with sluices. The drains are conducted to the creeks, and the water when collected in these reservoirs escapes through sluices, the gates of which are closed by the rising of the river, and exclude the entrance of the tide. But although it is attended with this convenience, and the change of air produced by these rapid currents, is conducive to health, and renders the climate salubrious, the red slimy banks, and the long sand-bars of

the bed of the river, make this vast chasm when emptied of its contents a disagreeable object. To remedy the inconvenience of the ford an act of the Legislature was passed a few years since, authorizing the building of a bridge over the Avon, at the town of Windsor; and making provision for raising the requisite funds, by the establishment of a lottery. The first class was drawn, and the proceeds appropriated to the erection of an Abutment; but difficulties having occurred in the further progress of the lottery, the design was abandoned, and the work still remains in an unfinished state. A vein of limestone crosses the bed of the river, at the site selected for the bridge, and presents a good foundation for the piers. The extreme breadth of the Avon at this place, is about 1050 feet. Six miles further towards its source, where the great western post road intersects it, there is a good substantial wooden bridge. This river takes its rise in the extensive lakes that lie between Chester and Windsor; but though spacious and navigable as far as the bridge just mentioned, it would be nothing more than a large brook, were it not for the augmentation it receives, from the flow of the tide from the Bason of Minas. The whole of the neighbourhood of Windsor is extremely beautiful. The luxuriance of the meadows, the frequent changes of scenery, the chain of high hills on the south and west, clothed with wood of variegated foliage, and the white sails of vessels passing rapidly through the serpentine windings of the Avon and St. Croix, are some of the leading features of this landscape. Windsor is the shire town of Hant's County. It contains, (beside a number of respectable private

houses) an University, an Academy, an Episcopal Church, a Roman Catholic Chapel, a Methodist, Presbyterian, and Baptist meeting-house ; a Court House and County Jail. The former has a Royal Charter, bearing date at Westminster, the 12th day of May, 1802. By this Charter it is ordained that "King's College" shall be deemed to be an University, and shall have and enjoy all such and the like privileges, as are enjoyed by the Universities in the United Kingdom of Great-Britain and Ireland, as far as the same are capable of being had and enjoyed by virtue of the said letters patent. And that the students in the said College shall have liberty and faculty of taking the degrees of bachelor, master, and doctor, in the several arts and faculties, at the appointed times.

The Archbishop of Canterbury is Patron of the Institution, and the following persons compose, ex officio, a board of Governors :—His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Nova-Scotia, The Hon. the Chief Justice, the Judge of the Court of Vice-Admiralty, the Speaker of the House of Assembly, the Attorney-General, the Solicitor-General, the Secretary of the Province, and the Rev. the President. The board has the power of making statutes and by-laws for its internal Government and regulation.

The following extract from the statutes of the University, will shew the course of studies established for the Students :—

"Regular courses of lectures, as soon as the establishment shall admit of them, shall be read every year by the Professors in the following branches of

literature, science, and knowledge. Each course shall begin in Michaelmas term, and shall be completed within the year—Upon the evidences, practice, and doctrines of the Christian Religion, Grammar, universal and of particular languages.

The Greek and Latin Classics,
Hebrew,
Rhetoric,
Logic,
Mathematics, including Arithmetic, Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry, and the Conic Sections, with their application in mechanics and other useful and practical Sciences.
Natural Philosophy,
Astronomy,
Ethics,
General Jurisprudence,
The Law of Nature and Nations,
The Civil Law, and the Theory of Municipal Laws.
Political Science, Œconomy,
Metaphysics,
Geography and Chronology,
History, ancient and modern,
Anatomy,
Botany,
Chemistry,
The Materia Medica, and
The Practice of Medicine in clinical Lectures.

The four following Professorships shall be now established, to which others shall be added, as soon as the revenues of the College shall render it practicable.

1.—A Professor of Hebrew and Divinity.

2.—A Professor of the Moral Sciences and Metaphysics.

3.—A Professor of Mathematics, Natural Philosophy and Astronomy.

4.—A Professor of Grammar, Rhetoric and Logic.

Masters shall be procured to teach the modern languages, particularly French, to whom small salaries shall be allowed, and whose fees for instruction shall be settled by the President. Students may likewise receive permission from the President to attend instructions in the arts of drawing, dancing,

music, fencing, riding and other polite accomplishments. It is requisite that the President shall have taken a regular degree of Master of Arts, or Bachlor in Civil Law, at one of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge or Dublin, in the United Kingdom. The Students are eligible for matriculation, at the age of fourteen years. This period is perhaps too youthful, but has been adopted on account of the limited means of the Country, and the custom which universally prevails in America, of introducing young men into business as soon as possible. The first matriculation took place in the year 1803, and the first degree was obtained on the 18th November, 1807.—There have been conferred 67 degrees of A. B. 15 of A. M. two of B. D. one of D. D. one of B. C. L. and one of D. C. L. ; besides eight honorary degrees of D. C. L. total 95. There are 12 Divinity scholarships attached to the College, by the Society for the propogation of the Gospel in Foreign parts. Candidates for these scholarships are nominated by the Bishop, and appointed by the Society. The object of these endowments is to enable Clergymen and others, to educate their childen for the Ministry of the Church of England ; each scholar enjoying £30 Sterling per annum, for seven years. There are also four scholarships on the foundation, which are each of the value of £20 Sterling, and are tenable four years. These are designed as a reward for those Students who are most distinguished at the annual examination. There are resident at present sixteen Undergraduates and two Bachelors. The College contains a large and well selected Library, and a valuable Philosophical apparatus.

The buildings consist of five wooden houses under one roof. These Bays are three stories in height, and consist of two suits of rooms on a floor, each suit containing one parlour and two bed rooms, for the accommodation of two Students. The situation of the College is extremely pleasant, and the most eligible that could be selected. It is about one mile from the town of Windsor, which is the most central point in the Province. The climate is peculiarly healthy ; and it is remarkable that there never has occurred an instance of mortality among the Students since the first establishment of the Institution. The buildings are erected upon an elevated spot, commanding in front a delightful view of the most improved and best cultivated parts of Nova-Scotia. In the rear the scenery is equally fine, the landscape being much embelished by the meanderings of the Avon and St. Croix. The ground belonging to the College consists of about one hundred acres. The respectability of this establishment, its liberal endowments, the learning and exemplary conduct of its officers, the number of Gentlemen whom it has educated, and the influence it exerts upon the morals and manners of the Country, render it an object of the highest importance, that it should be cherished and promoted. Subordinate to the University under its controul, and within the limits of its grounds, is the Collegiate School. The building is composed of free-stone, and erected at an expense exceeding six thousand pounds. There are apartments in it for the head master and his family, his ushers, and about 40 boarders. This Seminary is in a flourishing condition, and very numerously attended. The sys-

tem of education is in accordance with that of the College, for which it is intended as a preparatory Academy. At the school there are also twelve Divinity scholarships of £30 sterling each, which may be severally held for seven years, or until matriculation. The object is the same as of those at the College; to these scholarships the Bishop also nominates, and the Society appoints.

There is a small military post at Windsor, called Fort Edward, in honor of his Royal Highness the late Duke of Kent, which is much out of repair, and now scarcely tenantable. It is pleasantly and advantageously situated on elevated land, that commands the entrance of both rivers. The ground originally reserved for military purposes in the neighbourhood of this Fort, was granted during the administration of Lord William Campbell, in the year 1767, to his Lordship's groom, and was afterwards purchased for a valuable consideration by Government. The fortifications it is said are to be repaired, and new and commodious Barracks erected. At present a subaltern and a small detachment are stationed there.—Between this place and Parrsborough there are two Packets, and three constantly ply between it and St. John, New-Brunswick. To Halifax and Annapolis a Stage Coach runs three times a week. The chief trade of Windsor consists in the exportation of Plaster of Paris or Gypsum, to St. John and St. Andrew's, in New-Brunswick; from whence it is transported to the United States, and applied to agricultural purposes. This fossil is no where found in the western part of Nova-Scotia, but commencing in Falmouth, occurs in various places in the midland and eastern

sections, and also in the Island of Cape Breton. In the County of Hants, and particularly in Windsor and Newport, it exists in the greatest profusion. It protrudes itself in Windsor in many places above the surface ; on the northern side of the St. Croix it rises into a high mural precipice for several miles, and in Newport it forms one continued ridge through the centre of that extensive Peninsula, enclosed by the St. Croix and Kenetcook. In all these places it is accompanied and often intermingled with lime-stone, to which it bears a strong affinity, the one being a sulphate and the other a carbonate of lime. The ground where it occurs is generally much broken, and abounds with deep circular cavities, known by the Miners, under the name of " kettle holes," in which the bones of animals and the skeletons of Indians have sometimes been found, who had falled into these caverns, and were unable to extricate themselve from their prison.

This fossil is by no means a solid body, and is seldom found to any great extent in a compact form, or unbroken strata of pure gypsum. Large veins of loam are scattered through the rocks, and red and blue clay, with layers of lime. It is quarried by the aid of gunpowder, and broken into suitable sizes for exportation, by the pick-axe. As it enters so largely into the composition of the soil, its inutility as a manure, in Nova-Scotia, has been assumed by practical farmers, although no regular experiments have ever been instituted to ascertain its effects. In the United States its value has been long known; and nearly one hundred thousand tons have been annually exported from different parts of the Province to that country.

The manner in which it operates upon vegetation remains enveloped in mystery. By some its efficacy is attributed to its power of accelerating putrefaction; and by others, to its absorbing moisture and imparting it to the soil ; while many ascribe it to the valuable nutriment it affords to plants. Perhaps its extraordinary powers may be more justly inferred, from a union of these several known peculiarities, than to the agency of any one in particular. Besides gypsum and limestone, this township contains freestone ; and indications of coal have been discovered near the south mountain.

The Township of Newport lies on the eastern side of the River St. Croix. It was granted in the year 1761, in seventy shares, and consists of 58,000 acres. It contains about 1,500 acres of good dyke land, and 200 acres of salt marsh, besides interval. As the great western road passes through only its southern extremity, it is not so well known as many townships possessing far less interest and intrinsic value. Like Windsor, it abounds in gypsum and lime, and possesses the best free-stone quarry in the Province. The upland, though varying in quality, is generally good, and the greater part of it very superior. Of this description is the long peninsula formed by the Kenetcook and St. Croix. The former is an extensive and beautiful river, commencing in Douglas about nine miles from the Shubenacadie, and intersecting both that township and Newport. For nine miles this river is deep, ebbing and flowing with the tide ; but above its junction with the salt water, its size depends in a great measure upon the season, being materially affected by freshets. During the

periodical rains of the spring and autumn, rafts of timber and sawed lumber are floated down the stream from a great distance in the interior. The navigation of the Kenetcook, in common with that of several others, was until within a few years past, obstructed by collected heaps of drift wood, called by the Provincials "chokes"—and by the Acadians "des embarras." A large stone, a shoal or point of land, by detaining a floating tree, formed the foundation of these masses; which, collecting for years, accumulated into immense barriers, covering a great extent of ground, and rising, in some instances, to a prodigious height. That on the Kenetcook was perhaps the largest in the Province, and was removed at a heavy expence, as a great portion of the wood was too much saturated with water, to admit of the action of fire. Newport is well cultivated, and comparatively thickly peopled by a native population, the descendants of New England ancestors. In point of scenery it is not inferior to any part of the county.

The Township of Rawdon lies between Douglas and Newport, being bounded by the former on the north and east, and the latter on the south and west. It was laid out on the 3d of August, 1784, and contains 24,000 acres. The first inhabitants were Loyalists from the Carolinas, who had served under Lord Rawdon, the late Marquis of Hastings, in the southern colonies, and gave it its present name, in honor of their general. Rawdon contains no navigable river, nor any large body of interval, but is throughout a tract of very good upland; and would, with proper management, have afforded a fine specimen of the capabilities of the soil of Nova-Scotia; but

from the facility with which hay and straw may be carried from thence to Halifax, it lies generally in an impoverished state. Its present inhabitants consist of emigrants from Great Britain—a few survivors of the original settlers and their descendants. It abounds with roofing slate, of an excellent quality.

The Township of Douglas, is bounded on the north and east by Colchester Bay and the Shubenacadie River, on the south by Halifax, and on the west by Rawdon and Newport. It is one of the finest townships in the Province; embracing a great quantity of excellent marsh, interval and upland, and abounding with lime, gypsum, coal, slate, and free-stone. Noel, which was originally settled by the French, is situated on the borders of Colchester Bay; and after the expulsion of the Acadians, was granted to emigrants from the north of Ireland. The upland in this neighbourhood, and from thence to the Shubenacadie,* is of a good quality; but the marshes, which are extensive, are by no means equal to those at the mouth of the river. Nothing can exceed the fertility of all that tract of country that adjoins this noble stream; the dyke lands are extensive, and in fruitfulness are alone equalled by those near Windsor, and the upland is uniformly good. Douglas also contains the Kenetcook, the five mile river, nine mile river, and the Gore settlements; all which were comprised in a grant of 105,000 acres, made to Lieut. Col. Small, in the year 1784, for the location of the 2d battalion of the 84th Regiment. The Kenetcook settlement lies on a river of that name, which

* For an account of the Shubenacadie River, see the 2d Section of this Chapter, under the head of Truro.

is about eighteen miles in extent, but is not navigable at this place. The upland here is indifferent, and the interval was the principal attraction to the first inhabitants, who were Americans that had enlisted in the 84th, while stationed on Long Island. The other three are promising and thriving places, the extent of which may be seen by reference to the statistical table subjoined to the description of this county.

The Township of Kempt contains 80,000 acres, but though previously settled, was not formed into a township until the year 1825. It is situated on the borders of the Basin of Minas, and lies between Colchester Bay and the mouth of the Kenetcook. It consists almost wholly of upland, a great part of which is deep and productive. At the ebb of the tide, the shore which is flat, is exposed to view for nearly three miles, and affords an inexhaustable supply of excellent manure, in the alluvial deposit of which it is composed. In the several coves and inlets on this shore, there is a good cod and herring fishery. Kempt contains both gypsum and lime in abundance.

Falmouth lies between Horton and Windsor, and is bounded by their external limits. The grant bears date, the 21st July, 1759, and conveys 50,000 acres. A long range of mountain land forms the rear—a gradually sloping upland the centre, and a border of marsh the front of this township. Though small, it is well cultivated and thickly settled, and the people are generally in comfortable circumstances. Falmouth contains about 1184 acres of diked marsh and interval, all of good quality. Neither this Township, Newport, Rawdon, Douglas, nor Kempt, contains any villages—Windsor being the only place within the County that merits the appellation.

POPULATION.		AGRICULTURE.								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total Number of Souls.	Number of acres of Land cultivated	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain.	Number of bushels of Potatoes.	Number of tons of Hay.	Number of Horses	Number of Horned Cattle.	Number of Sheep.	Number of Swine.
Township of Windsor	2065	6195	4433	10337	42531	3555	884	1642	2761	864
Newport	1960	11035	4350	10437	54629	3626	528	2781	4417	1390
Falmouth	869	3017	2190	5249	29885	2394	248	839	1555	834
Rawdon	865	5570	1586	5558	25665	1996	247	898	1760	652
Douglas	2273	9442	5188	11712	6588	5436	430	2752	3601	1797
Kempt	595	2271	773	2035	9350	970	148	563	769	390
Total.....	8627	37531	18520	45328	227948	19977	2486	9475	14863	5927

KING'S COUNTY

Is bounded, on the south by the Counties of Lunenburg and Hant's, on the east by Cumberland, on the north by the Bay of Fundy, and on the west by the County of Annapolis. It contains four townships; Horton, Cornwallis, Parrsborough, and Aylesford.

Horton. After leaving Falmouth, and proceeding on the great western road, the attention of the traveller is arrested by the extent and beauty of a view, which bursts upon him very unexpectedly, as he descends the Horton mountains. A sudden turn of the road displays at once the townships of Horton and Cornwallis, and the rivers that meander through them. Beyond is a lofty and extended chain of hills, presenting a vast chasm, apparently burst out by the waters of nineteen rivers that empty into the Bason of Minas, and here escape into the Bay of Fundy. The variety and extent of this prospect, the beautiful verdant vale of the Gaspereaux; the extended township of Horton interspersed with groves of wood and cultivated fields, and the cloud capt summit of the lofty cape that terminates the chain of the north mountain, form an assemblage of objects, rarely united with so striking an effect. The township of Horton was settled by the English, in the year 1760, and contains one hundred thousand acres. In that part of it bordering on the basin, was situated the French village Minas, of which frequent mention is made in the history of Nova-Scotia. No traces of it are now to be seen, except the cellars of the houses, a few aged orchards, and the never failing appendages of an Acadian settlement, scattered

groups of willows. During the few last years of the occupation of Horton by the French, a small detachment of Provincials was stationed there, to keep them in subjection ; and after their removal, it was continued for some time to overawe the Indians. The settlements of the Acadians extended from the mouth of the Gaspereaux river, to within two miles of Kentville. Satisfied with the abundant crops which were gathered from their diked fields, they gave themselves but little trouble in the cultivation of the upland, and seldom extended their clearings beyond the view of their meadows. They had enclosed and cultivated all the Grand Prarie, which then contained 2100 acres, besides smaller marshes on the Gaspereaux, and the Horton river. The former, they redeemed from the sea at different periods, and the remains of the old dikes, which, like the cells of a honey-comb, divide it into very numerous partitions, though still visible, are so crumbled by the corroding hand of time, as to be passed without difficulty by loaded teams. From the removal of these people in 1755, the country remained unsettled until the year 1760, when two hundred emigrants from Connecticut were invited to remove thither and take possession of it. The delays attending their embarkation and passage, unfortunately protracted their arrival until the season was too far advanced, to admit of their raising any crops that year. The succeeding winter was both tedious and severe, and as they had been accustomed to a milder climate, and the comforts and conveniences of an old colony, it was accompanied by much distress. Although the greater part of these settlers were respectable people, yet

there were many idlers among them, whose chief inducement to visit Nova-Scotia, was the provision they were entitled to receive, as a bounty for their emigration. When the most industrious could not obtain the necessaries of life without the greatest exertion, it is not surprising that persons of this class availed themselves of the first opportunity of quitting the country, as soon as the government rations were withheld. The English found the dikes very much dilapidated, and most of the meadows under water. As they were ignorant of the manner of rebuilding these embankments, they contented themselves for many years with gathering salt grass, and such other herbage as the higher parts of the Grand Prarie still afforded them. As they increased in population and acquired experience, they at length succeeded in shutting out the tide from all the land that had been formerly enclosed. But it was not until the year 1810, that that extensive meadow, which is bounded by the Grand Prarie on the east, and Wolfeville on the west, was finally encircled by a substantial dike. This embankment, and the nine aboiteauxs connected with it, which secure 687 acres of land, were erected at an expence of £9,858. The cost of keeping these dikes in repair, varies according to their exposure, and the nature of the materials with which they are built. The annual assessment for the support of that on the Grand Prarie, is upon an average about one shilling and six-pence per acre; while others containing less land and equally exposed, are maintained at a greater expence. This township includes about 4000 acres of diked land, exclusive of salt marshes and intervals.

The upland is hilly, and in some places broken; and though embracing, like every other part of Nova-Scotia, of the same extent, a great variety of soil, is for the most part good tillage land. The farm-houses are larger and better built than in Windsor or Falmouth, and few of them are to be seen without an orchard adjacent. The Packet which plies between Windsor and Parrsborough, touches at Horton, for the convenience of those who wish to cross the Basin of Minas. At the upper part of this township, and near its junction with Cornwallis, is situated the village of Kentville, containing several well built private houses, the Court-House, and Jail. It is distant from Halifax about seventy-two miles, and from Annapolis sixty, forming the central point, at which the stage-coaches meet, that run between those two towns. There is a good grammar school at this place; and it is said that the Baptists of Nova-Scotia have it in contemplation to found an Academy within a few miles of it, which shall be open for the reception of the youth of every denomination, but under the particular controul of the general association. The views in this neighbourhood are remarkably fine, and the formation of the land, such as to present a great variety in the landscape. No part of the Province can boast more beautiful and diversified scenery, than the township of Horton. Beside the splendid prospect from the mountain just mentioned, and those in the vicinity of Kentville, there are others still more interesting at a distance from the post road. It would be difficult to point out another landscape, at all equal to that which is beheld from the hill, that overlooks the site of the ancient

village of Minas. On either hand extend undulating hills richly cultivated, and intermingled with farm houses and orchards. From the base of these high lands, extend the alluvial meadows, which add so much to the appearance and wealth of Horton. The Grand Prarie is skirted by Boot and Long Islands, whose fertile and well tilled fields are sheltered from the north, by evergreen forests of dark foliage. Beyond are the wide expanse of waters of the Basin of Minas, the lower part of Cornwallis, and the isles and blue highlands of the opposite shores. The charm of this prospect consists in the unusual combination of hill, dale, woods, and cultivated fields; in the calm beauty of agricultural scenery, and in the romantic wildness of the distant forests. During the summer and autumnal months, immense herds of cattle are seen quietly cropping the herbage of the Grand Prarie; while numerous vessels plying on the Basin, convey a pleasing evidence of the prosperity and resources of this fertile district.

The River Gaspereaux rises in the south-west part of the township, in a lake of the same name, situated near the source of Gold River, in Lunenburg County. For the first few miles, and as it flows through the settlement of Canaan, there is a wild grandeur and beauty in the scenery. It rushes impetuously between two lofty and almost perpendicular hills—its bed resembling a chasm made in the heart of the mountain, by some violent convulsion of nature. From this place the course of the stream is so serpentine, that within a small space, the horizon is bounded on all sides by the hills, that in their circumference recede from the river, which, in this

deep recess, appears like a small central point. Here a narrow foot-path winds down the precipitous steep, by which the traveller, with much exertion and some danger of a more rapid descent, reaches the margin of the stream, where a scene of indescribable beauty is presented to view. As the river pursues its course, the hills become more accessible, and admit of cultivation ; at length the mountains recede, and alluvial meadows form the peaceful valley of the Gaspereaux, through which, as if resting from the rapidity of its previous course, the river meanders with a gentle current until within a short distance of the post road, where salt marsh is formed by the mingling of its waters with the returning tide. On the Gaspereaux there are several mills and four bridges. Trouts are abundant, and vast quantities of smelts are taken in their season. Excellent salmon are also obtained here, but the fish from which the river has derived its name, are most predominant. There are in this township, an Episcopalian church, two Baptist, one Presbyterian, and two Methodist meeting-houses ; also eleven grist mills, five saw mills, two oat mills, two carding machines, one flax mill, and three fulling mills.

Cornwallis.—This extensive Township is bounded on the north by the Bay of Fundy, on the east by the Bason of Minas, on the west by Aylesford, and on the south by the Horton river. It was settled at the same time with Horton, and by persons who emigrated from the same colony, Connecticut. They sailed together in a fleet of twenty-two vessels, convoyed by a brig of war, mounting sixteen guns, commanded by Captain Pigot. They arrived on the

4th June, 1760, and took possession of the lands formerly occupied by the Acadians. At the place where they disembarked, (a point of land near the town-plot of Cornwallis) they found sixty ox carts, and as many yokes, which the unfortunate French had used in conveying their baggage to the vessels that carried them away from the country ; and at the skirts of the forest, heaps of the bones of sheep and horned cattle, that, deserted by their owners, had perished in winter for want of food. They also met with a few straggling families of Acadians, who had escaped from the scrutinizing search of the soldiers, at the removal of their countrymen, and who, afraid of sharing the same fate, had not ventured to till the land, or to appear in the open country. They had eaten no bread for five years, and had subsisted on vegetables, fish, and the more hardy part of the cattle, that had survived the severity of the first winter of their abandonment. The cultivated country bore a strong resemblance to those parts of Horton which had been previously settled. The cleared lands every where skirted the meadows, and were by no means extensive. On all of them were found the ruins of the houses, that had been burned by the Provincials, small gardens encircled by cherry trees and currant bushes, and inconsiderable orchards, or rather clumps of apple trees. Six hundred acres of marsh were secured from the sea, but in a very indifferent state of repair, and as many more, which had been enclosed, but were flooded by the salt water that had broken the dikes for want of their usual reparations. As the Indians were both numerous and unfriendly, and apprehensions entertained that

the few remaining French would molest the proprietors of the confiscated farms, it was deemed necessary, not only to erect stockaded houses, but also to station there a small detachment for their protection. In process of time the settlers came to a partition of their lands, the first division of which consisted of marsh, the second of the most valuable uplands, and the third of wood lots. This township is well irrigated, having, beside a great number of brooks, four rivers—Horton, Canar, Habitant, and Pereau, all extending into the country in a western direction, and emptying into the Basin of Minas. The first takes its rise in the Carriboo bog in Aylesford; and from Kentville to its mouth, divides the townships of Horton and Cornwallis, from the former of which it takes its name.* Its extreme length is nearly thirty miles, and throughout its whole extent it is bordered with diked lands or interval, of each of which there are about 350 acres in the township of Cornwallis. The second is about ten miles in length, and furnishes 2000 acres of diked land, 600 of which have been lately enclosed from the sea by an embankment, caled the Wellington dike, which was constructed at an expence of about £20,708. The greater portion of the latter marsh is of the most superior quality, having yielded in some places fifty bushels of wheat per acre. The Habitant extends the same distance as the latter, and furnishes about 300 acres of enclosed alluvial land, but of an inferior description of soil. There are upon this river two grist mills and a carding mill. The Pereau is the smallest of the

* It is indifferently called by the name of either Township, and is as often known by the name of Cornwallis river as the other.

four, not exceeding three miles in length ; but even in this short distance there are fifty acres of diked land, beside a great quantity of salt marsh, that hereafter may be reclaimed with advantage. The navigation of these rivers is managed with much ease in summer, but owing to the immense quantities of loose ice with which the Basin of Minas is filled in winter, they are not to be approached at that season without danger. The Bay of Fundy is also inaccessible at the same period, for want of an artificial harbour, at some of the little coves and inlets at the base of the mountain, that forms the northern limit of the township. The upland of Cornwallis is in general of a superior quality, free from stone and easily tilled. The whole of the north mountain, from Blomedon to the borders of Annapolis county, is fit for cultivation, and the low land adjoining it is of the first class of interval. Like Horton, Cornwallis has numerous and extensive orchards, which are productive and thrifty, and both the fruit and the cider are surpassed by none in Nova-Scotia. From its extraordinary fertility, it has been styled the garden of Nova-Scotia. There are in this Township an Episcopal Church, 1 Presbyterian, 1 Methodist, 1 Independent, and 3 Baptist meeting-houses ; also, 16 saw-mills, 11 grist mills, 2 carding machines, and 1 oat mill.

Parrsborough.—The township of Parrsborough was named after the late Governor Parr, and though situated on the eastern side of the Bason of Minas, is appended to King's County. There is a small village, bearing the name of the township, nearly opposite to the extreme point of the Cornwallis mountain, from whence

the packets run to Horton and Windsor, twice a week, and occasionally oftener. The distance between this place and Windsor, is thirty-five miles. The village is overlooked by a bold bluff, 250 feet high, called Partridge Island, which, resisting the tides of the Bay of Fundy, affords shelter in the summer months to vessels employed in this internal navigation. Near the junction of this township with Colchester, is a beautiful group of Islands, five in number, and generally known as the Five Islands. They rise abruptly from the sea, and present a very picturesque appearance. The most remarkable is one that stands in advance of the others, and from the constant attrition of the water on its base (which is composed of a softer substance, than the superincumbent mass) presents the curious phenomena of a leaning tower, and casting a dark broad shade beneath it, seems as if ready to* tumble into the sea, from the overhanging weight of its summit. The land in this township is much broken and hilly, and the shore, from Partridge Island to Advocate harbour, consists chiefly of a high rocky cliff, beyond which are lofty hills, but the soil on the summit as well as slopes of these produces all kind of vegetables and grain. About two miles from the village is the Parish Church. From this place to Francklin manor, the lands on both sides of the road to Cumberland were, in the year 1774, subdivided into farm lots, and offered for sale at the rate of six-pence per acre, but at that period such was the low estimation in which

* The reader is referred for a minute account of the Geology and Mineralogy of this District, to a very interesting article in Dr. Silliman's Journal of Science, drawn up by Charles Jackson and Francis Alger, Esqrs. and published in the number for October, 1828.

the Country was held, that not a single sale could be effected. In 1783, and at subsequent periods, they were again divided into sixty farm lots of 250 acres each, and were granted to such families as were inclined to accept of them. Besides this settlement there are several others in Parrsborough, that are in a thriving and prosperous condition. The inhabitants experience much inconvenience from the intervention of the Bason of Minas, between Parrsborough and Kentville, where the public offices are held. The Bason is a large reservoir that receives the waters of nineteen rivers (Pereau, Canar, Habitant, Horton, Gaspereaux, Halfway, Avon, St. Croix, Kennetcook, Cackmagon, Shubenacadie, Salmon, North, Chegenois, Deburt, Great Village, Porteaupique, Bass, and Diligent rivers)* from whence they escape between Partridge Island and Blomedon, into the Bay of Fundy. Outside of the strait the tides are rapid but regular, and although the wind, when blowing in an opposite direction to the current, renders the sea uneven and violent, it has no effect on the tides. Within it the rise of the tide is greater than in any part of America. From the entrance of the Bay to this place, the velocity of the current increases in proportion as it advances. From Cape Sable, the flood passes through the Seal Islands and Bald Tuskets, towards the north-west at the rate of two or three knots. Obstructed by these Islands, its rate is increased to four or five knots, thence taking the course of the shore, it flows past Cape St. Mary's, and thence towards Brier Island. As the Bay becomes narrower, this vast body of water rushes for-

* These are exclusive of the tributary streams of the larger rivers.

ward with greater rapidity, and fills the Bason of Minas and Chignecto, with vast impetuosity. At the latter place it rises in spring tides as high as seventy feet.

Aylesford lies between Wilmot and Cornwallis. It was settled chiefly by Loyalists, in 1784. The post road passes through its front, which is an extensive sand plain. The quality of the land on the north mountain, and of the interval that adjoins it, is similar to that of the western parts of Cornwallis.

A more minute description of these Townships would fail to be interesting to the general reader. The process by which the wilderness is converted into a fruitful country, although necessarily slow is uniform. As the population becomes too numerous for the cultivated parts, the young men either extend the frontiers of the Townships, or penetrate into the depth of the forest. Far from embellishing, their first operations deform the beauty of the landscape. The graceful forest is prostrated, and the blackened remains of the half burned wood and the unsightly stumps still remain. In process of time the appearance of the country is again changed. Every year pours forth, in an increased ratio, new laborers, until their scattered clearings approximate on every side, and the rudely constructed log huts are succeeded by well built houses. Time, that crumbles into dust the exquisite monuments of art, cherishes and fosters their improvements, until at length hills, vales, groves, streams and rivers, previously concealed by the interminable forest, delight the eye of the beholder in their diversified succession.

POPULATION		AGRICULTURE.								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total number of souls.	Number of acres of Land	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain	Number of bushels of Potatoes	Number of tons of Hay	Number of Horses	Number of Horned Cattle	Number of Sheep.	Number of Swine.
Township of Parrsborough	1692	6335	3019	7018	78865	3384	235	1951	2423	1585
Cornwallis	4404	13100	11555	28270	281727	11120	261	5316	8484	3227
Horton	3014	11286	9452	25258	148386	8251	629	4121	5650	2791
Aylesford	1055	3300	1563	4224	27705	2514	161	1158	1910	582
	10165	34021	25590	64833	336683	25269	1786	12546	18467	18467
Part of Dalhousie Settlement included in the Townhip of Aylesford	43	129	78	267	2220	67	3	34	107	47
TOTAL.....	10208	34150	25668	65100	538903	25333	1789	12580	18574	18514

The common Pasturage Lands of the County are not included in the number of acres of cultivated land. The Sheriff of this County also states on his return, that the crop of Wheat for 1827, was not more than one third of an average crop, with the exception of the Wellington Dyke, the produce of which was considered a fair crop.

COUNTY OF LUNENBURG.

The County of Lunenburg was formed on the 17th of August, 1754, and is bounded as follows :—On the east by the Counties of Hants and Halifax; on the north by the Counties of King's and Annapolis, on the west by Queen's County, and on the south by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from east to west forty miles, and its extreme width is thirty-five miles, exclusive of the space occupied by nearly three hundred islands, which lie scattered in groups along its shores and harbors. It contains three Townships—Chester, Lunenburg and New Dublin. After passing the boundary of Halifax County, the first Bay west of St. Margaret's is Mahone, which, though differently formed, is equally extensive. It is separated from the former by the high lands of Haspatagoen, which may be discerned at a distance of seven or eight leagues. There are a great number of small Islands within the Bay, which afford good anchorage and assist in forming the snug and commodious harbour of Chester. Most of these Islands are in a state of nature, but the great Tancook is settled, and contains thirty families, who derive their subsistence wholly from tilling the land. From these Islands to the head of Mahone Bay, along the western shore, are several places affording perfect security for ships of the line. On the north side of the Bay and nine miles from its mouth is situated the town of

Chester. It was erected into a township in the year 1760, and settled by thirty families, amounting to 148 persons of both sexes, who emigrated from New-England, and brought with them their stock of cattle. Twenty-four years after the arrival of

these people, (1784) they were joined by a number of Loyalists, who being unacquainted with agriculture, expended their property in unprofitable pursuits, and becoming disappointed and discouraged, returned to the United States. They were succeeded by several German families from the neighbourhood of Lunenburg, who being a laborious and industrious people, laid the foundation of a permanent and thriving settlement, the population of which is now upwards of 2000 souls. The township extends twelve miles on the road to Windsor, seventeen towards Halifax, twelve and a half towards Lunenburg, and twenty in the direction of Sherbrooke. The land is in general covered with spruce and fir timber, capable of cultivation, and well irrigated.—The town, which is distant from Windsor thirty-five, and from Halifax forty-five miles, is conveniently situated, as respects its internal communication, foreign and coasting trade, and the fisheries. There is a reservation in a central situation of three town lots for a Court House, Jail, and School House; but not being a Shire town, these buildings have not yet been erected. The only public edifices are a church and Baptist meeting-house, the former of which, a neat and well finished building, is situated on an eminence in the centre of the town, commanding an extensive view of the harbour, and its numerous and beautiful Islands. There are fourteen schooners and sloops owned at Chester, which are engaged during the greater part of the year in the coasting trade, affording easy and frequent communication with Halifax, Lunenburg, and Liverpool. A great portion of the exports consist of lumber of various kinds, for

the manufacturing of which there are seven saw-mills. There are also in the township two grist mills and one hulling mill. The principal rivers are Middle river and Gold river. The latter takes it rise in the heights that divide the waters that fall into the Bay of Fundy, from those which run towards the Atlantic; and after passing through the settlement of Sherbrooke, and spreading occasionally into lakes of various sizes, empties itself into the bay, about six miles from the town. Indications of coal have been discovered about a mile from Chester, and lime, yellow-ochre, and pipe-clay, are found in several places. On the west it is bounded by

Lunenburg.—This township, next to Halifax, is the oldest settlement formed by the English Government in Nova-Scotia. As soon as the emigrants at the capital were in a situation to accommodate others with shelter and assistance, the necessary steps were immediately taken by His Majesty's Government, for the conveyance of foreigners from Europe, to form a new township on some of the adjacent harbours. A proclamation was sent over to Germany, inviting people to remove to Nova-Scotia, agents appointed to receive applications, and public notices set up* in several populous towns, explaining the

* The following is a translation of that published at Rotterdam, in 1750 :—

Whereas, His Britannic Majesty's Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations, have, during the last year, transported a great number of persons to Nova-Scotia, in North America, they have appointed Mr. John Dick, merchant and trader in Rotterdam, to agree with all those German Protestants and other Foreigners, who shall desire to settle in said Province, and are willing to become British subjects, respecting the payment of their passage from Rotterdam to the said Province, on reasonable terms, and to grant them, in consideration thereof, the following advantages.

1st. There shall be assigned and distributed to each foreigner, fifty acres of land, free from all rent and taxes for ten years; after

nature of the encouragement that would be given to emigrants. In consequence of these advertisements, many persons were induced to dispose of their effects, and enter their names at the office of the agent at Rotterdam, from whence 130 Germans and Swiss

that no one shall pay more than one shilling yearly for said fifty acres, so given him.

2d. Besides the fifty acres, there shall be assigned to every foreigner who has a family, and to every member of the same, wife and children included, ten additional acres on the same terms, and still further privileges shall be granted to each one, according to his skill in cultivation of land, and in proportion to the increase of his family.

3d. All who are willing to accept the aforesaid proposals, shall be maintained with their families, full twelve months after their arrival in the said Province.

4th. They shall be provided with as many arms and as much ammunition as shall be considered necessary, together with a sufficient quantity of materials and implements for house-keeping, clearing and cultivating their lands, erecting habitations, promoting the fisheries, and with other articles necessary for their subsistance.—That such Foreigners as shall desire to settle in the aforesaid Province, may have sufficient information respecting the same, it may be mentioned that the said Province of Nova-Scotia is under the dominion of the Crown of Great Britain in North America, and situated between the 45th and 51st degrees of North Latitude. The air or climate is very healthy, and the soil as productive and fertile as that of any other British colony whatever, since, by good cultivation, it yields an abundance of every thing necessary for the support of life—grain, hemp, flax, &c. The sea coast abounds with as great a variety of fish as any part of the American coast, and is particularly well situated for shipping and trade, being furnished with numerous secure and convenient harbours. For these reasons during the last year, a great number of British subjects and Foreigners went thither and settled, under the regulation of a careful and prudent person, commissioned for that purpose by His Majesty, and through their diligence and exertions, have already made such uncommon progress, that they have built a town of between three and four hundred houses. These colonists already enjoy all these advantages in a high degree. The plan of a civil government is the same as is usual in the British Colonies in America, and in accordance with the laws and privileges already established there by his Majesty's authority. It has been put in force as far as the number and present circumstances of the inhabitants will admit, and will be carefully and zealously proceeded in, according to the increase of the colony, which, under divine blessing and assistance, may be expected; every volunteer, therefore, who has come to the resolution of complying with the above proposal, will please to obtain a license from his Government, and therewith apply either directly to Mr. John Dick, or to his Agent in Franckfort, on the Mayne, who may be found by enquiring of John Adam Ohenslagen, ship master, who resides at the Saxenhausen Bridge.

embarked in the Anne, and arrived at Halifax in the year 1750. The rocky coast, the interminable forest, and the sterility of the soil, struck them with dismay and astonishment; and the toil and privations which the people of Halifax underwent, but too strongly depicted the miseries they were destined to endure.

On the 13th of July, 1751, arrived ship		Speedwell		
with - - - - - -		121	All Germans and Swiss.	
	Do.	Pearl	125	
	Do.	Gale	131	
	Do.	Murdock	206	
The year following there arrived from Rotterdam				
in the Speedwell - - - -			137	
	Do.	Pearl	149	
	Do.	Betty	102	
	Do	Gale	182	
	Do.	Sally	116	
In 1753 the Speedwell brought - -			65	
And the Swan of Swiss - - - -			80	
And other ships at different times - -			71	
Total . .			1615.	

A sufficient number having arrived to form a new township, and it being deemed expedient, to settle these people together, *Merliguesh or Malegash Bay, was selected, on account of the beauty and safety of the harbour, the fertility of the land, and its vicinity to the new capital. A plan for a town having been drawn up and approved by Governor Hopson, 1453 persons were embarked at Halifax on the 28th May,

* An Indian word, signifying milky bay, in reference to its appearance in a storm.

1753, and arrived at Merliguesh on the 7th of June following. Having landed their effects, and cut a road from the shore to the hill that overlooks the harbour, they erected a block house for its defence, and after clearing the ground of the timber with which it was covered, they laid the foundation of a town, to which they gave the name of Lunenburg. It was laid out according to the plan into six divisions, and every settler drew a town lot and a garden lot, and was required to enclose the same, and erect suitable buildings thereon without delay. A regiment of militia was then organized by Patrick Sutherland, Esq. Lieutenant-Colonel, and Leonard C. Rudolph, Major ; and as the Indians were very numerous, and exceedingly hostile, murdering every man who ventured alone into the woods, nine block-houses were built, to form a line of defences for the town, and the settlement enclosed with a fence of pickets, sharpened at the points, and firmly set in the ground. The arduous duties performed by the militia at these posts, in scouting parties, and in defending stockaded houses, and the numbers slain by the Indians, discouraged the settlers, and rendered them discontented with their situation, and dissatisfied with Government. While the temper of the people was soured by these hardships and misfortunes, a report was industriously spread among them, that they had been defrauded of a large portion of the provisions and stores, destined for their use. As they had been all supplied with fire-arms, they determined to redress their own grievances, the civil authority was overpowered, and nearly the whole of the settlers were in a state of open rebellion. A

strong body of troops was immediately dispatched from Halifax, and this state of general insubordination was not subdued without much trouble on the part of the public officers. Two of the ringleaders having been shot, and the most satisfactory assurances given, both of the pardon of past offences, and of the falsehood of the reports upon which they had acted, the insurgents submitted, and were disarmed. Four hundred and fifty-one stand of firelocks were surrendered, and lodged in the King's stores, and the people dispersed at their various employments. The following year, (1754) supplies of cattle were received from the agents of Government, amounting to 74 cows, 967 sheep, 114 swine, 164 goats, and a great quantity of poultry, and were distributed among the settlers, according to their conduct and characters. Every two families of good character received one cow and one sheep, or six sheep, one sow and six goats between them.

Every two single men of good character drew 4 sheep and 1 sow between them. Every two of indifferent character drew 4 sheep, 1 sow. Every two of bad character, drew 3 sheep, 1 sow. Two years afterwards this stock was augmented by a portion of the confiscated property of the Acadians. A party of armed men, consisting of fifty rank and file, under the command of Captain Steignford, marched through the woods from Lunenburg to the Basin of Minas, and collected and drove off upwards of 120 head of horned cattle, and a number of horses. After infinite labour, they succeeded in conducting to Lunenburg sixty oxen and cows, but the rest of the cattle and all the horses died during the journey of fatigue and

hunger. In 1754 there were 319 houses erected, and forty huts, several of which were not yet inhabited, and during the following summer the Church of St. John was built by Government. Until the 14th of June of this year the inhabitants had been supplied with provisions at the public expense, when this allowance was withheld, except from the aged and infirm, who still continued to draw their rations. But notwithstanding the encouragement they received, little progress was made in Agriculture on account of the continued hostility of the Indians, who carried off many of the settlers captives, and killed and scalped others. In consequence of these depredations, both at Lunenburg and Halifax, Governor Lawrence, by proclamation, offered a reward of £30 for every male indian prisoner, above 16 years of age, and £25 for his scalp, with a proportionable reward for women and children, when brought in alive or scalped. The premiums were, however, wholly unattainable by these foreigners, who were ignorant of the country, and unaccustomed to marching through the woods, and who, if they succeeded in discovering the traces of their enemies, too often found to their cost, that these tracks were made for the purpose of leading them into ambush. This state of warfare continued until the year 1760, when a peace with the savages relieved them from any further apprehensions from this merciless enemy ; but some idea may be formed of its effects from the census of the inhabitants, by which it appears that there was an increase of only seven souls in seven years. From this period they began to settle lands at a distance from the town, erect saw mills and grist mills, and

build small vessels to carry the produce of their farms to market, and in a short time they were able to supply the fleet, the army, and the inhabitants at Halifax with vegetables. Until the commencement of the rebellion of the old colonies Lunenburg advanced steadily, though not rapidly, in population and wealth, but during the continuance of the war, it met with repeated losses, by the capture of its vessels, and was once plundered by the enemy. On the 1st July, 1782, six sail of American Privateers, under the command a Captain Stoddard, consisting of one Brigantine, one large schooner, mounting sixteen guns, two small schooners, one sloop, and one row galley full of armed men arrived at Lunenburg, where they landed ninety men, and surprised the town, and having taken, with the loss of three men killed, a block house which was defended by Colonel Creighton, and his domestic servants, they plundered the place, burned several dwelling houses, and carried away and destroyed property to the amount of £12,000; upon threatening to burn the town, several respectable inhabitants executed a Bond for the ransom of the place, by which they undertook to pay the captors one thousand pounds. During the remainder of the war, they were in constant dread of a repetition of the visit. In the year 1783, peace was proclaimed to the great joy of the Inhabitants, who being thus relieved from the fear of the enemy, turned their attention to the improvement of their farms, and in the year 1791 the census exhibited a great increase in the population.

	Families,	
Township of Lunenburgh	388	Number of souls 2213

Chester	110	Number of souls	591
New Dublin	85	Do.	443
Total Number	578	Do.	3247

War was no sooner declared by the United States, in the year 1812, than the American privateers were again on the coast, and committed great depredations on their trade, before they could receive the necessary protection. The former temporary fortifications of the place had been suffered to decay, and it became necessary to erect four new Block-houses, one on the hill commanding the town, which mounted two nine and four twelve pounders, two small guns, and two brass field pieces ; another on the site of Fort Boscawen, built of stone and wood, mounting four twelve pounders—a third at lower La Have, and a fourth at Kingsburg. Although the coast was repeatedly visited by privateers, the naval force on the Halifax station prevented any well grounded fears of a landing of the enemy. In June, 1813, two men-of-war (a 74 and a frigate) were seen chasing an armed vessel into Mahone Bay. The alarm guns were immediately discharged at the block-houses and out-ports, and the militia, obedient to the summons, assembled from all the adjacent country. The movements of the ships were closely observed from their first appearance in the afternoon until sun-down, when they came to anchor. The boats were then hoisted out and manned, and proceeded in chase of the schooner ; but before they reached her, a dreadful explosion took place, and an immense cloud of smoke was seen arising from her. Not knowing whether it was a British or American force, much

anxiety prevailed among the inhabitants, who lay upon their arms all night. The next day a boat arrived, with six American prisoners, dreadfully wounded and mutilated, most of whom suffered immediate amputation. The 74 proved to be the La Hogue, and the other ship His Majesty's frigate the Orpheus, who having fallen in with the American privateer, the Teaser, had chased her into Mahone Bay. One of the officers of the privateer, who had formerly deserted from the La Hogue, knowing the fate that awaited him, if captured, and failing in his attempts to inspire the crew with the same spirit of desperate resistance, which he felt to be necessary for his own safety, set fire to the magazine and blew up the vessel, together with upwards of one hundred men on board of her, only six of whom survived the awful explosion.* At the close of the war, Lunenburg, in common with every other part of Nova-Scotia, felt the effects of the peace, in the depression of prices, the stagnation of business, and the scarcity of money; but the industry and frugality of the people soon enabled them to surmount these difficulties, and it is now in a very flourishing state. The town of Lunenburg is situated on a peninsula, and is built on the side of a hill of moderate ascent, and when approached by water, presents a neat and pleasing appearance. The harbour is about a quarter of a mile deep, and half a mile wide, of easy access, and possessing good anchorage. It is sheltered by Cross† Island, which lies near its entrance, and is about 30 feet high, containing two hundred and fifty-three

* The number of men on board of the Privateer has been variously represented; in one account, it is siad hot to have exceeded one half of the amount above stated. † A light is to be set here.

acres. Inside of this Island the water is deep, decreasing as it approaches the wharves, alongside of which it is from twelve to fourteen feet. The town is constructed on a regular plan, the streets crossing each other at right angles. It contains upwards of two hundred and thirty dwelling houses, stores and other buildings, many of which are spacious, substantially built, and neatly finished. There are in Lunenburg, four places for public worship. An Episcopalian, a Lutheran, and reformed Calvinist church, and a Methodist Chapel, all of which have numerous congregations, and are respectably attended. The Calvinist Church was erected about two years ago, and is the neatest country church in the Province. The other public buildings are a large and commodious Court-House and Jail. The number of vessels belonging to the County, the greater part of which are owned at this place, is upwards of an hundred. They are employed in foreign trade, in coasting, and in the fishery. Some estimate may be made of the extent of the former, from the duties paid at the office of Excise, which amounted, in the year 1827, to £3,709 12s. 5d. and from the circumstance of there being twenty two stores in the town, containing general assortments of British Manufactures, and West India produce. The foreign trade is carried on with the West Indies, Newfoundland and Quebec. In the intercourse with the former nineteen vessels are employed, whose united tonnage amounts to more than 1500 tons. The annual export of cod fish, is stated to be about twenty thousand quintals, nearly one third of which is the produce of the shore fishery. The export of mackarel is obtained at Canseau,

and the fishery on the coast, and the oil produced from the cod and dog fish, is furnished by its own fishermen. For salmon it is altogether dependant upon the Labrador. Towards the autumn of the year the traders occasionally assort their corgoes with potatoes, fish, and lumber, and if they reach the Islands before the English ships arrive, they often yield a very handsome freight. The surplus returns of rum, sugar, molasses, &c. are sold either at Halifax, Quebec, or Newfoundland. The trade with the latter affords a market for the agricultural produce of the county, consisting of cattle, vegetables, and fresh meat, for which fish are invariably received in payment.

From Lunenburg there are roads to Halifax, Horton, Liverpool, and Annapolis, which, for the want of intermediate settlements, and on account of the roughness of the land through which they pass, have been hitherto but imperfectly formed, and sustained with difficulty, but the late interior improvements of the Country have rendered them objects of more importance, and they are now engrossing the peculiar care of the Legislature. The sea board in this vicinity is indented with several deep Bays, and may be said to be formed by a succession of peninsulas, that are all thickly inhabited, in addition to which the river La Have gives it an extensive inland navigation. The only remaining objects deserving notice in this neighbourhood are the Ovens, which consist of three deep caverns, in the stratum of rock that forms the sea wall. They have derived the name from their peculiar shape. The largest is said to be nearly sixty feet in length. In stormy weather the

waves dash completely over the entrance of them all, and on such occasions, they are represented as making a loud report, similar to the rapid and continued discharge of cannon.

Township of New Dublin. This township is situated upon the harbour and river of La Have, and was granted in the year 1760 to 260 proprietors from the Colony of Connecticut, very few of whom made any attempts at settlement, and those who did, remained there but three months, and then abandoned the place. The lands have been since re-granted to Germans and other persons. At the entrance and in the outer harbour of La Have, there are, as in Chester Bay, very many beautiful Islands affording shelter for vessels, and convenient places for curing and drying fish. The western point of the Bay, Cape La Have, is an abrupt cliff 107 feet above the sea, distant 18 leagues from the entrance of Halifax. One mile S. E. of this Cape lies the great Black Rock, ten feet high, and one hundred feet long, with deep water round it. The inner harbour is formed by the river which is very capacious and navigable for fifteen miles. At the entrance is a bar, with twelve feet on it at low water, and sixteen at full tide. Inside of the bar there are eight fathoms of water, with gradual soundings to eighteen feet for nine miles. Fifteen miles from the mouth of the harbour there is a bridge across the river. From this place it runs a north westerly course for five miles, when it separates into two branches, one of which runs in the direction of Annapolis thirty miles, and the other, passing through the settlement of New Germany, communicates with an extensive chain of lakes, and

may be traced to the same springs that feed the Gaspereaux river that falls into the Basin of Minas. There are two water-falls on this river, one called La Have falls, situated three miles above the bridge, where the whole body of water contained in the main river, rushes with inconceivable rapidity, over a precipice of twenty feet. The other called, the Indian falls, situated six miles higher on one of its branches, though discharging only half the quantity of water, presents a cataract of much greater height and beauty. There are upwards of thirty Saw Mills fed by this river, and a number of vessels are annually loaded here for Great Britain, with timber, lumber, and staves. Cod fish, sturgeon, halibut, salmon, shad, alewives, herrings, &c. are caught in great abundance here. At the entrance of the river, about two miles above the bar, may be traced the remains of the French Fort, commenced about 200 years ago. In this township, there is no town, and the settlers are dispersed on the banks of the rivers. The land immediately round the harbour is stony and mountainous, abounding with hemlock, spruce, black birch, beech, oak, and pines. Behind Cape La Have is situated Palmerston Bay, at the head of which is Petit river, whose waters take their rise at a great distance in the Country. There are many valuable farms on the borders of this river.

POPULATION.		AGRICULTURE.								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total Number of Souls.	Number of acres of Land cultivated	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain.	Number of bushels of Potatoes.	Number of tons of Hay.	Number of Horses	Number of Horned Cattle.	Number of Sheep.	Number of Swine.
Township of Chester	2092	3346	558	6061	56800	1746	38	1645	2412	1151
New Dublin	2275	3040	551	6041	84335	2582	59	2291	2376	1414
Lunenburg	5038	7081	2008	21044	193028	6249	105	5042	6350	2766
Total.....	9405	13467	3117	33146	334163	10577	202	8978	11238	5331

QUEEN'S COUNTY,

Is bounded on the east by the County of Lunenburg, on the north by the County of Annapolis, on the west by the County of Shelburne, and on the south by the Atlantic ocean. It contains two townships (Liverpool and Guysborough,) and several settlements. After passing the bounds of Lunenburg County, the first harbour is *Port Medway*, which is remarkable both for its navigable capacity, and its consequence as a fishing station. The entrance is marked by a high hill on the western, and by low ragged Island, on the southern side, and varies in depth from five to fourteen fathoms. During the past year eleven ships have been loaded there with timber for the English market. Great quantities of salmon, mackarel, and alewives, are taken at this place, and the Shore and Labrador fishery are both prosecuted with activity. There are upwards of twenty families resident in the settlement, who have erected a Baptist meeting-house and school house. A short distance up the river is *Mill Village*, situated about six miles to the eastward of Liverpool. Several respectable and wealthy families reside at this place, which contains a number of well built houses, a spacious Methodist chapel, and a school-house. The land in the vicinity is better, and more suitable for agriculture, than any other part of the county. There are several mills here, built upon the most approved construction, at which a great quantity of lumber is prepared for exportation. In addition to the other natural resources of this place, there is an abundant supply of alewives, of which the inhabitants sometimes take three thousand barrels in one season.

The town of *Liverpool* is built on a harbour of the same name, formerly known by the French as the harbour of Rosignol. It lies twenty-five leagues west of Sambro light house, and fourteen miles west of Cape La Have. Coffin's Island, and the western shore, form a deep bay, affording good anchorage for large ships. On the southern end of the Island stands a light house, which was commenced on the 30th May, 1811, and completed the 31st Dec. 1815.

Diameter at the Base - -	28 feet
Height - - - - - - - -	50
Lanterns diameter - - -	17
Height - - - - - - -	42
Total Height - - -	75

It is said to be the best on the coast, and is distinguished from all others, by its light revolving every two minutes. It has fourteen Argand lamps, with well polished reflectors, and may be seen ordinarily fifteen miles. Nature has formed a very convenient inlet at this Island, which affords a safe retreat for coasting vessels, and as the beach is well suited for curing fish, most of the Labrador fares are landed here for that purpose. It is computed that 20,000 quintals may be spread upon it at one time. Liverpool harbour never freezes over, and is accessible at all seasons of the year, but is attended with the serious inconvenience of having a bar across the entrance of the river, with only nine feet of water at the ebb and but fifteen at full tides. Large vessels therefore are occasionally compelled to anchor at a distance of three miles at Herring Cove, a small village, containing about thirty families. Liverpool was first settled in the year 1760, by a number of persons who

removed from Massachusets. They were attracted thither, by its well sheltered harbour, its extensive river, and its extraordinary salmon fishery. Like all of the early emigrants to Nova-Scotia, they experienced during the first few years after their arrival most severe privations, and were compelled one winter to subsist wholly upon wild rabbits. In the year 1762, they were increased to eighty families, and in the year 1764, during the administration of Governor Wilmot, the settlement was formed into a township, containing 100,000 acres, and divided into 200 shares. Liverpool is surrounded by hills, enjoys a fine air, and is well supplied with excellent water. It contains 150 dwelling houses, 50 commodious stores and warehouses, with 26 wharves for the convenience of vessels. The public buildings are an Episcopal church, a Methodist chapel, and a Congregational Meeting house, all handsomely finished, a Court-House and Jail, a block house and a school house, capable of receiving 200 scholars. The latter was built at the expense of James Goreham, Esquire, who presented it to the town in 1805. Liverpool is the best built town in Nova-Scotia. The houses are spacious, substantially good, and well painted, and there is an air of regularity and neatness in the place, which distinguishes it from every other town in the Province. Upon entering the inner harbour, the most conspicuous object is the draw-bridge, over the Liverpool river. It was built in the year 1816, by a joint stock Company, in whom the property is vested by law for fifty years. The toll is regulated by the Grand Jury and Court of Sessions. It is 1100 feet long, and sufficiently wide to admit of two carriages

passing each other. It is supported by piles, and has hitherto withstood the effects of the freshets and the ice in a manner to leave no doubt as to its durability. The expence of its erection amounted to £4000, upon which it returns an interest of nearly 4 per cent. The trade of Liverpool is in a flourishing condition at present. There are 56 sail of ships, brigs and schooners owned at this place, besides small craft, the united tonnage of which is 4,150 tons. This shipping is employed in the European, West Indian and Coasting trade, and in the Labrador and Shore fishery. The new commercial regulations have augmented its commerce, and have occasioned a vast increase in its coasting trade. One of the principal resources of Liverpool is its export of Lumber, supplied by inexhaustible forests, that surround it. The extensive river which falls into the harbour, and the numerous lakes connected with it, render the transportation of this article easy and cheap. The river fishery, which was one of the principal attractions to the early settlers, and sometimes supplied them with 1,000 barrels of Salmon in a season, though much injured by the erection of Mills, is still productive, and at the mouth of the harbour great quantities of mackarel and herrings are taken every year in seins. a short distance up the river, there is another wooden bridge about 300 feet in length, situated near the "falls," a beautiful cascade, around which are settled 50 families. In the year 1813 Liverpool was visited by a very extraordinary influx of the sea. On the 19th of January, there was a severe gale of wind from the southward, which terminated at 5 o'clock on the morning of the 20th in a thunder storm. From that

time the weather had become moderate, the wind had ceased and the water was calm. At 11 o'clock in the day it began to blow violently from the South East, and immediately afterwards from the Northward, when the sea appeared to have suddenly risen 6 feet above its ordinary level, and to be rushing with prodigious violence into the harbour. The vessels at the wharves were swept away in an instant, some of them having broken their fastenings, and others torn away the piles to which they were attached. Five of them were forced up the river, with as much velocity as if they had been under a press of sail, and on the reflux a large brig and a ship were driven over the bar and carried out to sea. At the falls the Ice was immediately floated, and on its rise destroyed the bridge. In less than an hour the agitation of the water subsided, and was succeeded by a breeze from the North East, attended with sleet and hail. A rumbling noise, not unlike that of thunder, having been heard a short time previous, and no similar influx having been perceived in any harbour on the coast, this phenomenon has been generally attributed to the shock of an Earthquake.

Between Liverpool and the bounds of Shelburne County, is *Port Mouton*. In the year 1783 the British legion, which had served with distinguished reputation in the American war, under Colonel Tarlton, began a settlement at Harbour Mouton, and laid the foundation of a town, to which they gave the name of *Guysborough*. They were not long in perceiving that they had made a most injudicious selection for settlement, the soil being stony and barren, and the country having nothing to recommend it but its har-

bour. Although they had erected a number of houses they resolved to abandon it, but while making preparations for removing their effects, an accidental fire which consumed the town to ashes, with all their live stock, furniture and wearing apparel, filled up the measure of their calamities, and rendered them perfectly miserable. A more complete destruction from that merciless element, was never known, and had not a King's ship been despatched from Halifax, with provisions, for the relief of the inhabitants, they must inevitably have perished from famine. Most of those persons who suffered by the conflagration, removed to Chedabucto bay, in the Easternmost extremity of the Province, a situation much more suitable to their deserts, and affording them some consolation in the midst of their sufferings. There are now about 50 families at Port Mouton, who subsist chiefly by the lumber trade and fishery.

Westward of this place, and immediately within "Little hope" is Port Jolie, otherwisc called Stormont River, an inlet extending five miles in length, but having scarcely sufficient water for large boats; a few fishermen are settled at this place. The third inlet west of Liverpool, and within the County of Queen's, is Port Hibert, distinguished by the abrupt head land on its western side, and by the position of Green Island, which lies a mile to the S. W. of its entrance. Port Hibert presents at full tide a spacious sheet of water, but on the ebb, the greater part of the flats are exposed to view. There is, however, good anchorage within its mouth at all times. The dividing line between the County of Shelburne and that of Queen's strikes the headof this harbour, leav-

ing the Western side within the former, and the Eastern within the latter. The inhabitants of this place are few in number, and were originally soldiers who settled here after the revolutionary war.

The interior of this county is generally stony, and a great part of it is not susceptible of cultivation. At Brookfield, Harmony and a few other places, where the land is capable of improvement, there are some thriving settlements.

POPULATION		AGRICULTURE.								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total number of souls.	Number of acres of Land	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain	Number of bushels of Potatoes	Number of tons of Hay	Number of Horses	Number of Horned Cattle	Number of Sheep.	Number of Swine.
Township of Liverpool	4342	3006	644	1624	27430	2220	91	1601	1237	1543
Settlement of Port Jolly	146	205		106	2700	146	4	156	228	97
Do. Port Mouton	359	247	3	82	4537	192		156	184	175
Do. Brookfield	172	932	172	353	4087	410	21	212	433	180
Do. Caledonia	119	773	211	585	2865	329	21	190	210	188
Do. Harmony	167	467	332	526	2298	210	26	121	139	81
TOTAL.....	4225	5630	1362	3476	52817	3577	763	2436	2737	1941

5300

SECTION IV.

WESTERN DIVISION.

This Division contains two Counties, Annapolis County and Shelburne County. The County of Annapolis is bounded on the north and west by the bay of Fundy, on the south by the Counties of Shelburne, Lunenburg and Queen's, and on the east by King's County. It is divided into two Districts, the upper and lower. The former contains three townships, Wilmot, Granville and Annapolis, and the latter three —Clements, Digby and Clare.

Wilmot. This township lies between Aylesford and Granville, and extends upon the Bay of Fundy eighteen miles and a half. It contains one hundred and twenty thousand acres of land, and was established on the 3d of March, 1774, when in obedience to the orders of the Board of trade and plantations, it was laid out in lots, containing 500 acres each, and ordered to be sold at the rate of 6d. per acre. Notwithstanding the fertility of the soil and the low price affixed to the land, not a single farm was disposed of for many years, in consequence of its having no harbour on the bay of Fundy, and being altogether destitute of a good road to the market of Halifax.— These inconveniences operated as an effectual barrier to its settlement until the year 1783, when a number of loyalists from the United States obtained grants of land, and removed thither with their families. The great western post road runs through this township parallel with the river, and is intersected by many other roads, at right angles leading to the bay of Fundy. These are again connected by others, laid out in such a manner as to divide the land into

compartments of convenient size, and render the whole accessible for cultivation. With the exception of the meadows formed by the Annapolis river, the most inferior part of Wilmot is that adjoining the post road, and a stranger can form no idea of the extensive and beautiful settlements which lie between it and the bay of Fundy. Wilmot contains no villages, though a small cluster of houses, have formed the commencement of one, and received the name of Lawrance town. The inhabitants are dispersed on their several farms, and engaged in the cultivation of the soil, which is of an excellent quality throughout the township. There are within it several places of Worship, among which is a small but well finished Church, situated within view of the river, and embowered in a grove of venerable pines. There is at present no resident Clergyman of the Church of England, but it is occasionally visited by a travelling Missionary. There are also two Methodist chapels, and two Baptist Meeting houses.—It has been previously observed that from Digby to Cornwallis, the coast of the bay of Fundy is formed by a continued range of mountain, affording no shelter to vessels, and that this inconvenience had obstructed the earlier settlement of that fine tract of Country. To remedy this evil and enable the people to export their staves and lumber, of which they have a great quantity, a pier has been erected on the shore of the bay, partly by voluntary contribution and partly by provincial aid, which, though not yet completed according to the original design, effectually answers the purposes of a port. The obstructions in the bed of the river which is here shallow and

narrow, have also been removed, and timber and lumber may now be rafted with safety and ease to those places of depot to which the depth of water admits of the passage of vessels. For the manufacturing of lumber there are upwards of twenty saw mills, and for the grinding of grain five grist mills.

Granville. The townships of Granville and Annapolis, lie on the opposite sides of the river, and differ from Wilmot, in having large quantities of salt marsh and dyke lands, the other consisting of upland and interval. Granville comprehends the whole of the peninsula between the eastern limit of Wilmot and Digby gut, and forms for twenty-eight miles the north western boundary of the Basin and river of Annapolis. It was granted in the year 1764, to 158 proprietors, who with their families, amounting in all to 650 souls, emigrated from the old Colonies. The post road, after passing through Wilmot, continues through a small part of Granville, until it reaches Bridge town, where it crosses the river into the township of Annapolis. Bridge town is a neat little village, taking its name from the bridge that connects Granville with Annapolis, and deriving its origin and support from the depot which is here formed at the head of navigation for the trade of Wilmot and the upper part of the two adjoining townships. Situated in the centre of a fertile country that is daily increasing in wealth and population, and deriving peculiar advantages for the supply of a coasting trade, it is probable that its growth will keep pace with the general prosperity of the County. It contains an Episcopalian church, a Methodist chapel and Baptist Meeting house, twenty-five dwelling houses and

twelve stores, three inns and thirteen shops, belonging to tradesmen. The buildings in this village are neat, well painted and new, the ground having been first laid out into squares and streets in the year 1822, and its general appearance conveys an idea of comfort and thrift. About fourteen miles further down the river, there is another little village opposite to the town of Annapolis Royal, between which there is an established ferry. At this place the river is wide and the current extremely rapid, but on account of the eddies which form on both sides of it, it is passed with ease, and in moderate weather with safety ; throughout the whole of the front of the township, bordering on the Basin and river, it is well cultivated and thickly settled, almost every farm being skirted with a portion of marsh.—There are in Granville about 2225 acres of dyke land, and 1000 acres of salt marsh, 10 saw mills and four grist mills. As the inhabitants are spread over a large surface, their places of Worship are also at a distance from each other—besides those already mentioned in Bridge town, there are three Episcopal churches, 1 Baptist and 2 Methodist Meeting houses. About six miles below the ferry is situated Goat Island, which separates the Annapolis Basin from that of Digby, and forms two entrances to the former ;—the western channel though narrow is deep, and generally preferred to others. A small peninsula extending from the Granville shore, forms one of its sides. On this point of land the first piece of ground was cleared for cultivation in Nova-Scotia, by the French. —They were induced to make this selection on account of the beauty of its situation, the good anchor-

age opposite to it, the command which it gave them of the channel, and the facility it afforded of giving the earliest notice to the garrison at Port Royal, of the entrance of an enemy into the Lower Basin. In the year 1827 the stone was discovered upon which they had engraved the date of their first cultivation of the soil, in memorial of their formal possession of the country. It is about two feet and a half long, and two feet broad, and of the same kind as that which forms the substratum of Granville Mountain. On the upper part are engraved the square and compass of the Free Mason, and in the centre, in large and deep Arabic figures, the date 1606. It does not appear to have been dressed by a Mason, but the inscription has been cut on its natural surface. The stone itself has yielded to the power of the climate, and both the external front and the interior parts of the letters have alike suffered from exposure to the weather; the seams on the back part of it have opened, and from their capacity to hold water, and the operation of frost upon it when thus confined, it is probable in a few years it would have crumbled to pieces. The date is distinctly visible, and although the figure 0 is worn down to one half of its original depth, and the upper part of the latter 6 nearly as much, yet no part of them is obliterated—they are plainly discernable to the eye, and easily traced by the finger. At a subsequent period, when the country was conquered by the English, some Scotch emigrants were sent out by Sir William Alexander, who erected a fort on the site of the French corn fields, previous to the Treaty of St. Germain's. The remains of this Fort may be traced with great ease;

the old parade, the embankment and ditch have not been disturbed, and preserve their original form. It was occupied by the French for many years after the peace of 1632, and near the eastern parapet, a large stone has been found, with the following monumental inscription:

LEBEL,
1643.

There are two other objects of curiosity in Granville, one of which is a lake on the summit of a mountain; and the other a deep ravine, in which ice may be found throughout the summer; it is known by the name of the "Natural Ice-house."

Annapolis.—The extensive improvements which the French neutrals had made on the borders of the Annapolis River, became, after their expulsion from the country, an object of attention to the people of the old colonies; and in 1764 and 1765, five hundred of them removed thither, and obtained a grant of the Township of Annapolis, where they were soon after joined by a number of others. The upland, though generally good, is stony, a defect which is more than counterbalanced, by the extent and fertility of the dyke land by which it is bordered. The buildings in this and the neighbouring Township of Granville are very respectable, and in both there are extensive orchards of apple trees. It contains but one town, Annapolis Royal. This place, from the earliest settlement of the Colony, until the establishment of Halifax, was the Capital of the Province, and HeadQuarters of the forces of France and England, as they alternately possessed the Country. Much of the history of Nova-Scotia is connected

with it, for the capture of Port Royal was formerly considered the conquest of the whole peninsula.* In 1750 the seat of Government was removed to Halifax. Although formerly the capital, Annapolis does not appear to have been larger than it is at present. The Baron La Honton represents it as an inconsiderable place, consisting of a few houses two stories in height, and supported by the traffic of skins, which the savages brought thither to exchange for European goods. An association denominated the "Farmer's Company," had magazines here, which were under the care of the Governor. The Commission of Governor at that period seems to have been valued only for the superior privileges which it conferred upon the person holding it, of conducting a lucrative trade; he was at once commander, merchant, fisherman, and vintner. He compelled the inhabitants to make their purchases of him, and to give him the preference in the sale of their commodities. He appropriated to himself the rigging of wrecked vessels, and passed his time in sailing up the different rivers, to trade with the Indians. A Mr. Perrot, one of the French Governors, was captured while on a voyage across the

* The following is one of the Returns of the expense of the establishment, for one year, previous to 1750:

Establishment of Nova Scotia and Annapolis Royal.

	per diem.		per annum.
Governor of Annapolis Royal and Nova Scotia	£2 10 0	or	£1000 0 0
Lieutenant-Governor	10 0	or	182 10 0
Secretary to the Governor	10 0	or	182 10 0
Fort Major	4 0	or	73 0 0
Commissary to the Master and Judge Advocate	4 0	or	73 0 0
Chaplain	6 0	or	121 13 4
Surgeon	3 0	or	54 15 0
Fire and Candles for the Garrison	7 0	or	127 15 0

Bay of Fundy, by a piratical vessel, and underwent the punishment of ducking, which was so severely executed as to cause his death. Under such rulers it may easily be supposed, that little care was bestowed upon its improvement or defence. As the French houses were all erected of wood, there are none of them now in existence; and the only traces of their industry are to be found in the fortifications of the military post. The town is built on the extremity of a peninsula, which projecting into the river forms two beautiful Basins, one above and the other below the town. Annapolis is unfortunately encompassed by Government inclosures, a large common, and glebe land. From these causes any considerable extension of the place is rendered impracticable, and many enterprising and wealthy persons, who would willingly have settled here in 1783, were compelled to seek a residence elsewhere. The lumber and agricultural produce which was formerly transported from it, are shipped at Bridgetown.—It is now no longer the mart, at which the inhabitants of the County are solely supplied with European manufactures; St. John, N. B. receiving the greater part of its exports, and giving in exchange for the fish, lumber and agricultural produce of this side of the bay of Fundy, British goods, and the rum, sugar, and molasses of the West Indies. But notwithstanding this diminution of the resources it once enjoyed, it is still a respectable town, and it participates in the general prosperity of the extensive and populous County of which it is the capital. It contains a Court House, Church, Methodist chapel, an Academy, a Government house or residence for the senior mili-

tary officer, commodious barracks, and several handsome private buildings. The fortifications are erected on the south western extremity of the peninsula, from whence there is a fine view of the Basin, the settlements on the Granville shore and the upper part of Clements. The works which have been erected at very great expense, are in a dilapidated condition, the cannon dismounted, and the whole incapable in the present state, of sustaining a defence. The ground on which they are built, contains twenty-eight acres of land, within which space, there are two ranges of wooden buildings, containing quarters for officers, a large barrack, two stories in heighth, built of brick, an hospital, mess house, store houses, &c. all of which are in a state of decay. Nearly opposite to the entrance of the Fort is a field containing 12 acres and nine tenths, which was granted on the 8th of June, 1763, to the Hon. Richard Bulkley and John Newton, in trust for fortifications or whatever use his Majesty or his successors should appoint.-- On one extremity of it stands the Church, and on the other the Academy. The latter was erected in the year 1827, partly by voluntary subscription, and partly by provincial aid. It receives for its support an annual vote of £200, which, together with the tuition money, enables the Trustees to engage two masters to take charge of the institution. The building contains two distinct schools, one of which is devoted to Classical Education, and the other to the elementary and higher branches that are commonly taught in English schools. From this town to Halifax, besides the post road just mentioned, there is another and shorter road formed a few years since

called the military line, having been settled by disbanded soldiers. On that portion of it within the County of Annapolis, is situated Dalhousie settlement—this road commences at Hammond's Plains, near Bedford Basin, and runs in a strait course to Annapolis, through that great expanse of forest which lies between the townships on the Bay of Fundy, and those on the shores of the Atlantic. Though recently opened, this road has been subsequently intersected by many others, and numerous settlements have been formed on either side of it. At the upper end of the township, near the Nictau branch of the river, is a road to Liverpool, and another to Lunenburg, and between the former place and Annapolis Royal, a direct communication has lately been effected through a tract of good upland, capable of cultivation, well irrigated by a number of large brooks, and possessing an extensive internal communication by means of numerous lakes of fresh water. In addition to these advantages, there is a steam-packet plying between this town and St. John, New-Brunswick, and an excellent stage-coach runs three times a week to Halifax, passing through parts of Granville, Wilmot, Aylesford, Cornwallis, Horton, Falmouth, Windsor, Newport, and Halifax Townships, and performing the journey (130 miles) with ease in two days.

Clements is bounded on the west by the township of Digby, on the north by the Basin, on the east by the township of Annapolis, and on the south by ungranted lands. It was settled in the year 1784, during the administration of Governor Parr, by loyal emigrants and disbanded soldiers. The land in this

township though hilly and irregular, is in general of a superior quality, with the exception of the eastern extremity, which is rocky and barren. It lies in the direct route between Annapolis and Digby, and is intersected by three roads parallel with the harbour, with which they all communicate, by means of others crossing them at right angles. One of these roads passes through the settlement made by the Hessians, another through that of the Waldechers, and the third through that of the Loyalists. About eight miles from Annapolis is situatedMoose River,* which takes its rise in lakes a few miles distant, and discharges itself into the Basin, a little below Goat Island. It hardly deserves the name of a river, as it is not navigable more than half a mile, when it becomes a mere brook. It forms, however, at its mouth a valley of extraordinary beauty. Embosomed between two lofty hills, one of which is covered with hanging wood, and the other cultivated to its summit, and terminated by a neat little church, this sylvan stream winds through the valley which now spreads into a broad and level intervale bordered with beautiful upland slopes, and now glides between the frowning hills, until it reaches the cove, where it joins the waters of the Basin. To those who delight in the natural scenery of our country, it must be a source of regret, that a manufactory recently established at this place, if it ever goes into successful operation, will require for its use the beautiful woods, which nature has produced on these precipitous

* This river received its name from the French "Riviere de original" so early as 1609, and is thus marked on a plan of that date. Its Indian name is much more appropriate, and signifies a stream between high hills.

banks, as if to place them out of the region of cultivation, and protect them from the hand of man. On the eastern side of the river, where it ceases to be navigable, is a furnace for smelting iron ore. It had long been known that iron ore existed in this county in great abundance, but with the exception of an ill directed effort many years ago at Nictau, no attempt had been made to manufacture it. In the year 1825 an association was formed for this purpose, "called the Annapolis Iron Mining Company," the capital of which was divided into one hundred shares, of one hundred pounds each. An act of incorporation was passed by the Legislature, and the Governor was authorised to grant to the company, a charter under the great seal of the Province. It was also protected by a clause of the act which provided that no Stockholder should be liable for any debts contracted by the company, beyond the amount of his shares. As a further encouragement, two bounties of £600 each, were offered for the manufacture of a certain quantity of hollow ware and bar iron. The associates immediately purchased an extensive and valuable vein of ore, situated about three miles and a half from the mouth of Moose river, and another of equal importance at Nictau, in the upper part of Annapolis township, with one or two of smaller extent in other places. The local situation of the former place, gave it a decided superiority over any other part of the county, being distant only eight miles from Annapolis, twelve from Digby, and fifty from St. John, New-Brunswick, accessible by water, and affording good anchorage. They therefore selected the eastern bank of the mouth of the river, as

the site of their buildings, and erected a large smelting furnace, stock house, coal houses, stores, &c. The extensive forest at the head of the river supplies them with an abundance of charcoal. They have already manufactured a quantity of hollow ware of very superior quality, and are now engaged in laying the foundation of forges for making bar iron. To carry these objects into effect, they have encreased their capital to more than twice its original amount. The quality of the ore has now been fully ascertained, and the only part of the experiment yet to be decided, is whether they can compete with the English ware, or whether the cost of production will not exceed the value of the article when manufactured, a result which must very much depend upon the economy and skill, with which the establishment is managed. A large and handsome stone bridge has lately been built across the river, at the joint expense of the Company and the Province, and forms at once an excellent road and a substantial dam, for the reservoir of water necessary for the supply of the machinery of the manufactory.—Four miles below this place is the river Imbert, commonly called Bear river. This beautiful stream is about two thirds of a mile wide at its mouth, and is navigable three miles and a half for vessels of sixty tons, which are there impeded by a wooden bridge. About a mile an a half above this place, it receives the waters of two extensive branches, one running south east twelve miles, and the other south west thirteen, and both connected with extensive lakes. The land between these branches, and for some distance above is of very superior quality, but is

bounded in the rear by extensive barrens, and a dreary waste of "burnt land." Clements for many years past, has had a large herring fishery, which has much enriched the neighbourhood, but latterly it has not been so productive. Many causes have been assigned for this failure, but it is probable that the erection of numerous wears by destroying great quantities of young fish, has gradually diminished the fishery. It was at its heighth in 1783, when the loyalists removed thither, and continued undiminished until the year 1819, previous to which period the annual exports from Clements and Digby, amounted from sixty to one hundred thousand boxes, which were then severally worth five shillings. They also supplied the neighbouring inhabitants, as well as those in the interior, and furnished an excellent manure for the lands adjacent to the wares. Since that period, they have in a great measure deserted their old haunts, for although a great quantity is still taken, their appearance is uncertain, and their numbers not to be compared with the hosts* that thronged the Annapolis Basin. The first "run" of the herrings commences in April, and is called the "Granville fish," from following the shore of that township, and though not so numerous, are twice the size of those that arrive during the last of May.—They are full of spawn, in poor condition, and of an inferior quality. Of this kind it requires from fifty to seventy, and of the other nearly two hundred to fill the box, into which they are packed for exportation, which always contains half a bushel. The

* The word herring is derived from the German 'Heer' an army, to denote their great numbers and their gregarious propensities.

larger herrings are generally taken in nets, but those that follow during the season are invariably caught in wears. The second 'run' differs from their predecessors, not only in their size, but in not spawning within the Basin. They are frequently accompanied by a vast number of young fish, two small to be fit for use, and too numerous to render their selection an object worth attention. When this occurs, the proprietors of the wears open the gates, and allow the whole to escape. This run continues until the first of October, but is uncertain after the fifteenth of August. In former years they have been known to continue in the harbour as late as the middle of November, and in 1796, a quantity equal to 200 barrels was frozen into a solid mass in one of the wears.—When the weather is cloudy, and the wind on shore, it is considered a favourable time for catching them, but moonlight is unpropitious. After being properly selected, they are cured by smoke, and are worth four shillings per box in Nova-Scotia, and 7s. 6d. in the West Indies.

Digby. The township of Digby was originally formed out of an extensive tract of land granted to Alexander M'Nutt, and his associates, which for a failure on the part of the grantees to perform the conditions of their patent, reverted to the crown.—It was then granted to 475 loyalists, and contained 91,600 acres, exclusive of reservations made by the Surveyor General of woods for naval purposes, and 31,200 acres of unappropriated land. Many of these persons having left the Province and returned to their native Country, the patent was escheated, and the resident proprietors confirmed in their possesions,

the land reverting to government for non improvement, being about 31,230 acres. This township contains Long Island and Brier Island within its limits, the whole of the northern and part of the southern side of St. Mary's bay, and extends from the boundary of Clements, near the Grand Joggin, to Sissiboo. The town of Digby is situated on the gradual slope of a hill which commands a view of part of Granville and Clements, and the broad and handsome basin that receives the collected waters of Annapolis, Moose, and Bear rivers. This place, from its position at the entrance of these rivers, the shelter it affords to vessels navigating the Bay of Fundy, and the advantages it possesses for prosecuting the mackarel and cod fishery, must eventually be a place of considerable importance. It is peculiarly adapted to ship building, and the enterprise of its inhabitants, has of late years been directed to this branch of business. It contains a Court-House, a spacious and well finished Church, and a number of neat and comfortable private dwelling-houses. The soil in its neighbourhood is light and gravelly, and well suited to raising Indian corn, although it is not sufficiently strong to raise wheat, but on the extended peninsula to the Petit passage, and at a distance of a mile or two from the town, it is of a better quality. At the head of St. Mary's bay, is an extensive tract of marsh land. The air of Digby is remarkably salubrious, the water excellent, and the town rendered particularly agreeable in summer, by a cool seabreeze. It is much frequented during the autumn by company from New-Brunswick.

A steam packet runs twice a week in summer be

tween Digby and St. John. About three miles below the town, the waters of the Basin are connected with the bay of Fundy, by a passage through the north mountain, called St. George's channel, but more generally known by sailor's as Digby Gut. It seems to have been formed by some violent effort of nature, its sides being nearly perpendicular. At its entrance is a light-house, well situated to protect the trade of the bay of Fundy. The inhabitants of Digby have within these few years past, been very successful in the mackarel fishery. This fish, so justly celebrated, both for the elegance of its shape, and its merit as an article of food, has maintained its reputation through a long succession of ages, having been highly esteemed by the Romans, who extracted from it the famous sauce 'garum.' It is to be found on the coast as far as Virginia, although our vessels seldom pass Cape Cod, in search of it. The former tedious and uncertain mode of 'trailing' is wholly superseded by a recent discovery of the American fishermen. The first attempts to participate with that ingenious and enterprising people in this lucrative branch of business were made at Digby in the year 1824, and* the success that attended these experiments, was such as subsequently to attract all the small craft of that part of the Province. They set sail from the County of Annapolis for the fishing ground, from the 1st to the 6th of June, but the Americans, with their usual activity, always depart for their stations six weeks earlier. The vessels employed in this business are from 20 to 55 tons,

* This account is compiled from notes of conversations, which I have held with the persons engaged in it, and committed to paper at the time.

and the whole voyage occupies from four to six weeks, according to the weather. They are fitted out upon shares. The merchant furnishes the schooner, the salt, provisions, and fishing apparatus, for which he receives half the catch, and the crew divide the other half equally among them. The certainty of finding the fish, and the celerity with which they are taken, are such, that an experienced fisherman has but little advantage over an active landsman, and an able bodied young man commonly earns at this work, from five to nine pounds per month. The skipper is always provided with a barrel of old pickled herring, or either fresh or stale mackarel for bait, which is cut up into small pieces, and thrown overboard, for the purpose of alluring the fish to rise to the surface, and sometimes he scatters a small quantity of salt upon the water, which has a similar effect. In this seems to consist the great secret of the mackarel fishery. As soon as this food is thrown upon the waters, although there be no fish visible, miriads rise up and surround the vessel. As the cutting of the bait into minute particles is a work of time and labour, American ingenuity has invented a machine for that purpose, very similar in shape and construction to a hand organ. It consists of a small box, through the centre of which passes a circular wooden bar, covered with the blades of knives, and turned by means of a small handle. When this is put in motion the bait is cut into innumerable small pieces. As soon as the mackarel rise to the surface, the fishermen lay the vessel too under the mainsail, and stow the other sails; they then bait their hooks with a piece of fresh mackarel or shark, and when they

bite freely, fish with the lines in their hands, and at other times with rods. While the mackarel continue to take the bait eagerly, the whole crew is busily employed in catching them; but as soon as there is any intermission, they remove them out of the influence of the sun, and commence the operation of splitting and salting. The barrels cost 3 shillings a piece, and when filled contain 170 mackarel, selling by wholesale for 17s. 6d. and at retail for £1. Very many are consumed within the county, the rest are sold at St. John, and exported to the West Indies, where they are worth about six dollars per barrel. Although they are generally packed at sea, a different practice sometimes prevails, and it is found that they will keep, if well salted, for three weeks in "Kinches," or separate apartments made athwart the hold of the vessel, but they are not considered equal in quality to those preserved in barrels. Our vessels seldom accomplish more than three, and never exceed four trips during the season, discontinuing the fishery by the 1st. of November, although the Americans persevere for nearly six weeks longer. The mackarel taken in the autumn, are always fatter and better than those caught earlier in the season; but in the year 1826, the June fare was fully equal in quality to the catch of October. On the western side of St. Mary's bay, and twelve miles from its head, is an extensive and beautiful river, which still retains its Indian name "Sissiboo." This word in the Micmac language signifies "big river," an appellation which was given to it, on account of its discharging the largest body of fresh water of any river in that part of the Province. It is navigable

about four miles from its mouth, but is then intersected by a rapid. At Sissiboo river there is a very pretty little settlement called Weymouth. The situation of this place is very pleasing, and there are a number of respectable inhabitants, who have extensive farms, under a good state of cultivation. They have a common, a glebe, and school lands, and the Society has provided them with a resident Clergyman.

The township of *Clare* includes the settlement of New Edinburgh, which was granted by Governor Parr, in 1783, to fifty-five associates. It lies between Digby and Yarmouth, and is settled almost exclusively by Acadians. These people are the descendants of those who were transported to Massachusetts, and after the peace of 1763 were permitted to return to Nova-Scotia. The same frugality and industry for which they had been conspicuous in this Country, enabled them to rise above the want and distress into which they had been plunged by their exile. They built a few small fishing vessels, and made frequent visits to the coasts of their native land. With the Indians they had always been connected as well by religion as by intermarriage, and as the French language was better understood by the Savages than that of any other European nation, they preferred to trade with their old acquaintances and friends, and the neutrals were thus enabled to derive great advantage from their traffic. Having applied for leave to return to Nova-Scotia, and to settle on the southern side of St. Mary's Bay, warrants of survey were issued by Michael Francklin, Esq. Lieutenant-Governor, dated 1st July, 1768, for that tract of Country

between Yarmouth and Sissiboo, to which he gave the name of Clare. At that time this part of the coast was not only unsettled, but very remote from any English village, and only accessible by water. The soil was naturally good and could be enriched by the sea weed, with which the beach was at all times covered. There were also some small coves fit for the reception of shallops—the fishery on the coast yielded them a constant supply of wholesome food, and the peculiar seclusion of the place was inviting, as well on account of its affording the prospect of living for many years apart from the English, as of the uninterrupted enjoyment of their religion. Here they were soon joined by many of their friends and relatives, and in 1800 they numbered 175 families or 1050 souls, and in 1828, had increased to 2038.—Their parish register has supplied us with the following table :—

Year.	Marriages.	Births.	Burials.
1818	12	54	17
1819	10	58	14
1820	12	61	12
1821	10	67	7
1822	18	70	7
1823	16	71	9

The main post road from Halifax to Shelburne passes through this settlement, which is extended for many miles on the shore, and resembles a large and straggling village. The moment a traveller enters Clare, the houses, the implements of husbandry, the foreign language and uniform but peculiar dress of the inhabitants, excite his surprise that any township in Nova-Scotia should possess such a distinc-

tive character. The Acadians are far behind their neighbours in their system of agriculture. They manifest a great repugnance to penetrate into the woods, and instead of spreading over the Country, they subdivide their land on the sea coast, and retain their children around them. They preserve their language and their customs with peculiar attachment, and though their traffic naturally leads them to an intercourse with the English, they never intermarry with them, adopt their manners or remove into their villages. This does not arise from an aversion to the English Government, but is ascribable rather to habit, national character and their system of education. But if they are inferior to the English settlers in those arts, which tend to strengthen and advance society, they may proudly challenge a comparison in the domestic and social virtues. Unambitious and frugal, they live within their means; devoted to their old form of Worship, they are not divided by religious discord; and being cheerful in their disposition and moral in their habits, they enjoy perhaps as much happiness as is consistent with the frailties of human nature. This township and the settlement of Eel Brook in the adjoining County of Shelburne, are at present comprised within one Parish, and the duties are performed by the Abbè Segoigne, a most active and diligent Missionary, who undertook the charge of the settlement at a very early period, and regards it with the most devoted attachment. Clare is in a flourishing condition. There are a number of small vessels owned in it, and the surplus produce of the land and the profits of the fishery, enable the inhabitants to enlarge and emprove their farms, and to

purchase such articles of foreign growth as are necessary to their comfort. They have two Chapels, one at either end of the village—that which stands at the eastern extremity is one of the largest places of Worship in Nova-Scotia, and reflects great credit on the liberality of the people, who have erected and finished it without any foreign aid or assistance whatever. They have several grist mills, and upwards of 30 saw mills. In the summer of 1820, this township was visited by a most awful conflagration ; a long continuance of dry weather had completely evaporated all the moisture of the surface of the ground, and rendered the forest combustible. While the Country was in this state, an accidental fire, which commenced in the adjoining County, spread with such rapidity and violence, that it swept over the greater part of the village, before the wretched people were aware of its approach. Their houses, cattle, furniture and personal effects, were in most instances destroyed, without their being able to make an effort for their preservation. On this occasion the most liberal contributions were made for their relief by the inhabitants of Nova-Scotia and New Brunswick, and the traces of the calamity are now no longer visible. The only object of interest in this township, remaining to be noticed, is a well at no great distance from the banks of Salmon River, which is affected in an extraordinary manner by the tides, being emptied of its contents at high water, but filled as soon as the ebb has taken place. No satisfactory cause has yet been assigned for this phenomenon.

The western district, which extends from Bear river to the south west line of the County, and con-

tains Clarge, Digby, and part of Clements, has not the same advantages of salt marshes and fertile intervals as the eastern district, nor is the upland in general so favourable for tillage. The surface soil however is no where impracticable, the growth of native wood is excellent, and abundant, the pasturage remarkably sweet, healthy, and (considering the nature of the climate) of long duration, and the streams of fresh water, both numerous and durable.—To this enumeration of its advantages may be added the peculiar formation of the district, which, owing to the indentations made by Annapolis basin and St. Mary's bay, brings fish, sea manure, and boat navigation within the reach of every settler. The district yields for exportation, beyond what is required for its own consumption, considerable quantities of dry and pickled fish, lumber, neat cattle, sheep, butter, oats, and barley. The culture of wheat, rye, and indian corn, is more or less practised, but not with such success as to preclude the necessity of importing a proportion of those articles. Green crops of all kinds succeed well, and in general the same may be said of pulse, hops, fruits, and garden stuff. Much of this western district yet remains in a rude and uncultivated state, but the rapid increase of population must soon subdue it. By the census taken A. D. 1827, the number of souls appeared to be about six thousand; and upon a careful comparison of older tables, it would seem that the annual increase has been at the rate of nearly five per cent.

POPULATION		AGRICULTURE.								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total number of souls.	Number of acres of Land	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain	Number of bushels of Potatoes	Number of tons of Hay	Number of Horses	Number of Horned Cattle	Number of Sheep.	Number of Swine.
Township of Annapolis and Settlement of Dalhousie	2578	4758	1225	65415	7270	5182	314	2713	8315	1291
Granville	2526	4200	1714	54699	4125	4062	264	2789	3767	1194
Digby	3614	2492	195	78688	4055	3632	216	2799	5605	1037
Wilmot	2294	5190	1780	49816	5455	4525	328	2435	4173	1327
Clements	1611	2649	467	32630	2307	2051	153	1400	2290	614
Clare	2038	2885	29	104230	3097	2090	76	1736	2892	1341
TOTAL.....	14661	22174	5410	385478	26309	21549	1351	13872	27042	6804

COUNTY OF SHELBURNE.

This County is bounded on the east by Queen's County, on the north by Annapolis County, and on the south and west by the Atlantic ocean. It contains four Townships—Yarmouth, Argyle, Barrington, Shelburne.

The Township of *Yarmouth* lies between Clare and Argyle, with the latter of which it forms a district, and is bounded on the west by the Atlantic ocean, and on the east by ungranted lands. Its medium length is about twenty, and its breadth twelve miles. It comprises about 100,000 acres of land, exclusive of allowances for lakes, of which eighty have been already explored. The principal one, lake George, is, next to Rossignol, the largest in the Province. Besides these lakes, the township is intersected by the Yarmouth, Chebogue, Chegoggin, Beaver, Salmon, and Tusket Rivers. The face of the country is very agreeably diversified, and in point of scenery it is one of the most beautiful portions of Nova-Scotia. The climate is more temperate than that of less insulated parts of the Province, the mercury very rarely falling as low as Zero, nor rising higher than 80o. The mean temperature is about 48o. At a short distance from the salt water, apples, plumbs, and cherries, succeed well ; and on the banks of the Tusket—pears, peaches, and melons ripen. The sea breeze and the fogs which occasionally occur in summer, render Yarmouth more suitable for the production of potatoes and grass, the manufacture of butter and cheese, and the rearing of cattle, than for the culture of grain, of which not more than five thousand bushels were raised in 1827. The soil of

the upland is in general strong and productive, but requires much labour in the first instance, before it can be brought into a state of culture. The marshes, though extensive, are very inferior to those at the head of the Bay of Fundy. They yield when dyked good grass, but are too spongy to admit of the use of the plough, partaking more of the quality of peat, than of alluvial deposit. The principal harbour is Cape Forchu, which is large and well sheltered. It is surrounded by mud flats, that are bare at low tides, but the channel is navigable for large ships, as far as the upper part of Yarmouth village, and for small craft, as far as the foot of the lock at Milton, while the sound affords good anchorage, for vessels of any size. Chebogue river is navigable six or seven miles from the sea, and expands at its mouth into a good harbour. The first white inhabitants in this part of the country, were a few Acadians from the Port Royal Colony, who formed several little settlements in the district, since called Yarmouth. The remains of a flourishing one still exist at the head of the Chegoggin marsh, and the apple trees, stone walls, and cellars, at Crocker's point, on Chebogue river, are said to be the relicts of an extensive hamlet of the same people. The most compact village was at Raynard's falls, fifteen miles up the Tusket river. To this place they fled for refuge, when the sentence of general transportation was passed upon them in 1755. But even the solitude and seclusion of this spot did not shelter them from the pursuit of their enemies. A boat, dispatched from an armed vessel in the mouth of the Tusket, and guided by native pilots, ascended the river and its chain of lakes, to invade

this asylum, and advanced within a mile of the village. At a narrow strait, where the river is contracted to twenty or thirty yards in width, and the umbrageous branches of the sombre pines overarched the pass, and enveloped it in shade. An ambuscade had been formed by the fugitives, and the unsuspecting crew, surprised under the very muzzles of their assailant's guns, received a most dreadful discharge of musketry, which either killed or wounded the whole party. This petty triumph, though it might gratify revenge, and procrastinate their captivity, only served to render their fate more certain, and they were at last compelled to fly. Some escaped to the woods, and becoming domiciliated with the Indians, never after wished to return to the haunts, or the habits of white men ; but the greater part were captured, and transported with their families to New England. After the pacification of 1763, they were permitted to return, and the Acadians of Clare, Eel Brook, and Pubnico, are chiefly the descendants of these people. During the period which intervened between their expulsion and their return, the country was settled by the English.

On the 9th of June, 1761, a few families, finally amounting to 85 souls, arrived from Sandwich, a small town near Plymouth, in New-England. Their chief inducement to remove to Nova-Scotia, was the extensive marsh of Chebogue, and the convenience of the coast for carrying on the fishery. The greater part of them settled at the head of the marsh, on the site of a French settlement, and in most instances they erected their houses on the cellars, which had been dug by their predecessors. Having finished

them so far as to afford them a comfortable shelter, they undertook the serious task of passing their first winter in the dreary and lonely spot of which they had taken possession. They had brought with them two horses, six oxen, fifty cows and calves, and two hogs. The horses they immediately sent back as useless incumbrances. Of the horned cattle, twenty-seven died of hunger and exposure to the weather, and the rest were killed for food. The winter was unusually severe, and the snow lay for months, nearly four feet deep. An accident having befallen the vessel on which they wholly depended for their supplies, they were reduced to the most pitiable straits for want of provisions. For a long time they were without bread, potatoes or any substitute, and after their meat was consumed, they were constrained to sustain nature by making use of the hides of the cattle, and one or two actually perished for want of suitable nutriment. As the spring advanced the recollection of their past sufferings had a different effect on different minds. Six families, terrified and disheartened, returned home as soon as they could procure a conveyance, while the remainder, reduced in number to thirty-eight souls, resolved to exert themselves in such a manner as to prevent the recurrence of similar misfortunes. In a short time they were joined by several other emigrants from different fishing towns of New England, and in six years, they computed as many as sixty families. On the 7th of April, 1767, a general grant of the township was passed in one hundred and fifty shares of 666 acres each, with reservations for the use of Government, and a space of 300 feet from the high water

mark, on the harbours of Cape Forchu and Chebogue, for the use of the fisheries. There is therefore no ungranted land in the township. Yarmouth has always been in a state of steady improvement, and from its local advantages, and the enterprising spirit of its inhabitants, it promises to become a most flourishing and wealthy place.

	souls.	houses.	horned cattle.	horses.	sheep.	swine.
In 1790 there were	1300 and	200	1425	92	1330	370
1808	2300	340	2000	224	3000	900
1822	4000	570				
1827	4350	620	4000	220	8000	1500

Of these there are forty families, belonging to the Church of England, amounting to 200 souls, and families of Catholics, amounting to 40, and 720 families of Dissenters of different denominations. There are 10,000 acres of land, 1,000 acres of dyked marsh, and 2,000 of undyked marsh, under cultivation of different kinds. From which are annually produced, among other articles, about 5,000 tons of hay, 120,-100 bushels of potatoes, 100,000 pounds of butter and cheese. The three latter have most deservedly a high reputation. There are in the township a Court House, (including within it a Jail) an Episcopal church, and a Congregationalist, Baptist, and Methodist Meeting House, eighteen small school houses, fourteen grist mills, and six hundred and twenty dwelling houses. The registered vessels belonging to, and employed from Yarmouth were,

year.	vessels.	tonnage.
In 1790	26	544
1808	41	1880
1828	65	3000

Two of these are employed in the trade with Liver-

pool, in England. About twenty voyages are made annually to the West Indies, and the rest of the shipping is employed in coasting and fishing. The duties collected at this place, and paid into the Provincial Treasury, are upwards of £1000 per year. On all the rivers there are contiguous lines of settlement, and the clusters of the farm houses, in some places, approach to the village form, as at Chebogue cove, Ohio, Wellington, &c. Yarmouth and Milton are classed among the towns of Nova-Scotia. The former is situated on the east side of the principal harbour, and contains in the length of a mile seventy-five dwelling houses, exclusive of stores and other buildings. There are nine trading establishments in it, besides small retail, and mechanic's shops. It has also a social library, established by subscription. At the latter place there are twenty-two houses within a less space, and three trading establishments; and at Chebogue four more. About twenty years ago, a communication was formed between the head of Yarmouth and the lakes, in the rear of the township, by means of a lock, but it did not answer the expectations of the projectors, and has been suffered to fall into decay.

Argyle lies between Yarmouth and Barrington, and is bounded on the south and west by the several courses of the sea coast. It includes all the Islands in front of it, and contains altogether 120,000 acres or about one hundred and eighty seven square miles. This township affords many good situations for farming, and contains extensive marshes, particularly on the Tusket river at Abubtic, Pubnico and the harbour of Coquiquit. The upland is somewhat infe-

rior to that of Yarmouth, but the remarks which have been made respecting the climate, agriculture and resources of that place, equally apply to Argyle. At the mouth of the Tusket river there are about three hundred Islands called the Tuskets, many of which are well cultivated and afford good shelter and anchorage for schooners. The value of these retreats is much enhanced by the circumstance of there being but three harbours (Cape Forchu, grand Passage and Digby) from thence to the head of the Bay of Fundy. From schooner passage (one of the Island harbours) to the mouth of Tusket river, the distance is eight miles, and from thence to the bridge eight miles further ; throughout the whole of this extent, the anchorage and shelter is good. The lowest depth of common tides at high water is sixteen feet, but the ship navigation may be said to cease at the village near the bridge, although the tide flows a mile further. Three miles above this place, the river passes through lake Vaughan and then branches off both east and west. The latter has been explored in boats as far as four miles beyond the north east boundary of Yarmouth, and thirty from the ocean. The former after a distance of seven miles forms another befurcation. The north east stream it is said rises in the high lands, lying between Annapolis, Liverpool and Shelburne, called the blue mountains. Previous to the discovery of America they contained the consecrated groves in which the vows and sacrifices of the Indians were offered to the spirits of the air. There are said to be traces of volcanic eruptions in these hills, and the Savages still retain a superstitious awe of this scene

of the religious rites of their forefathers. This stream has been navigated by boats 32 miles from the sea.—The western branch rises at no great distance from Sissiboo. These several streams often expand into most magnificent lakes, of which there are not less than thirty or forty, many of them being nine or ten miles in length. Salmon River falls into the Tusket, about a mile below the bridge. The waters of these rivers abounds with fish of various kinds, but particularly with alewives, of which two thousand barrels are caught every year.

The western cluster of Islands are called the bald Tuskets, and are connected by shoals and ledges, leaving to the eastward a narrow passage, which is distinctly seen on the approach from Cape Sable. Twelve or thirteen miles from the shore, and 21 west by north from Cape Sable, lies the Seal Island, which is about two miles long. The southern part of it is elevated thirty feet above the level of the sea, and is covered with stunted birch trees. It is emphatically called the elbow of the Bay of Fundy. The American fishermen resort to it for wood and water; the former they obtain in abundance, from drift timber and wreck, and the latter from a large pond in the centre. Five low ragged islands lie between four and five miles to the N. E. of it, and are sometimes called the north seals, though more frequently the mud Islands. Wild fowl and fish are here found in great abundance. They are chiefly remarkable as the resort of Mother Carey's Chickens* which hatch their young here. They burrow diagonally under

* See a very interesting account of this bird in the Colonial Journal, No. 5, page 58.

ground to the depth of three or four feet, and set on one egg. These are known under the various appellations of Mother Carey's chickens, stormy petril, witch, and devil's bird. Their appearance in the wake of vessels, and their peculiar animation during a storm, create a superstitious fear in the minds of Mariners, that they are either the messengers or agents of tempests and danger. On the American coast they are called Mother Carey's chickens, after a celebrated New-England witch, of that name, and they are said to have derived their designation of 'Petrils' from St. Peter, on account of their singular habit of running upon the water. When they alight on the sea, they face the wind, and extending their long wings as a support, are enabled, by the assistance of their webbed feet, to retain their position without sinking; so little is known of their domestic habits, that sailors verily believe they hatch their eggs under their wings, or as they sit upon the water.—Their flesh is fat, greasy and rancid, which has most probably given rise to the extraordinary story related by Pennant: "That the inhabitants of the Feroe Islands make them serve the purpose of a candle, by drawing a wick through their mouth and rump, which being lighted, the flame is fed by the fat and oil of the body."

There are two French settlements in Argyle; one at Pubnico, and the other at Eelbrooke; at both of which places the people bear the reputation of being temperate, industrious and hospitable. They keep good stocks of cattle, and are in general very comfortably settled. At the former, both the Acadians and Indians subsisted for many years on eels,

(which are taken there in immense quantities,) and afterwards contended for the exclusive enjoyment of the fisheries. For a long time mutual complaints were made by the contending parties to Government, nor did the contest cease until the laws for regulating the fisheries throughout the Province, were carried into effect. The principal Acadian in this township is Bononi Dontremon, Esq. who is a lineal descendant of La Tour, the former proprietor of the Province. The principal harbours are Pubnico, Cocquequit and Abuftic, but among the Islands is safe and commodious anchorage for vessels of any burden. Pubnico is an excellent harbour, from seven to twelve fathoms deep, easy of access, and so situated, that vessels entering the Bay of Fundy in distress, may find shelter and supplies ; Cocquiquit is only a shallop harbour. It was originally laid out for the accommodation of twenty families, loyalists, emigrants from the States, and disbanded soldiers. They were in very indigent circumstances at the commencement of the settlement, but in progress of time acquired good farms, and they now keep a stock of cattle.

Barrington lies between the township of Shelburne and Argyle, and includes Cape Sable Island. It was granted in the year 1767, to 102 persons* and con-

* In the Spring of the year 1760, A. Smith, Esq. a native of Cape Cod, landed at Barrington, for the purpose of making arrangements for the reception of his family, but finding the Indians numerous, he abandoned the idea of emigrating and returned home. Shortly after his departure, his wife arrived in a vessel bound on a fishing voyage, and was landed with her family. Here she remained five weeks, until the arrival of her husband, during which time she was kindly and hospitably treated by the Savages. She died at Barrington, in March, 1828, leaving at the time of her death five children, 56 grand children, 297 great grand children, 64 of the 5th and one of the 6th generation living, exclusive of a daughter, in the United States, who had a large family, and of several grand children who have removed from Barrington.

tains 52,000 acres, one third part of which is covered with barrens and bogs. The remaining portion is clothed with spruce and fir, intermingled with maple and birch, and occasionally with red and grey oak. The soil in general is rocky and stubborn.—When first cleared of the wood and stone, it is covered with a deep chocolate coloured turf, which requires to be well manured, before it will produce a crop of potatoes, but after being tilled for three or four years, the turf becomes decomposed, and enriches the soil. When laid down to grass, and broken up a second time, it becomes a rich black mould, and will produce as much per acre as the best upland in any other part of the Province. When thus subdued and restored to meadow, it will continue to yield grass, without any admixture of moss, infinitely longer than land, not subject to this description of turf. As a proof of its durability, there are several pieces of grass land in the township, said to have been originally sown by the French, which for upwards of half a Century, have never been ploughed, and still continue as productive as when first mowed by the English. Agriculture, however, has made but small progress, having been always rather auxiliary to the support, than affording the means of subsistance of the people. The climate is similar to that of Yarmouth, the air being cool, and agreeable in summer, and in winter the frost being much less intense, than in the interior parts of the Province. In the months of June, July, and August, there is a great deal of fog on the coast. It seldom advances in the day time, further than the entrance of Barrington harbour, but often covers the land at night,

and is dissipated by the morning sun. Barrington, like Yarmouth, was originally inhabited by French, although there were but few families in this township. In the years 1761, 2, and 3, it was settled by about 80 families, from Nantucket and Cape Cod, in Massachusets. The former were induced to settle here, to carry on the whale fishery, but being disappointed in their object, some returned at the commencement of the Revolution, to Nantucket, and others removed into the District of Maine, so that in a short time Barrington was abandoned by nearly one half of its inhabitants. The latter were attracted chiefly by the Cod fishery, and finding it equal to their expectations, continued to reside there. The population of the township now amounts to 2186 souls. Formerly almost every male inhabitant was employed in the fishery, and the catch for many years amounted to upwards of twenty-two thousand quintals, but latterly many of them have quitted this branch of business, and engaged in other pursuits.—There are now owned at Barrington 69 vessels, whose united tonnage amounts to 2710 tons, exclusive of four square rigged vessels on the stocks. Two brigs and four schooners, are employed in the West India trade, fifteen as coasters, eight in the Labrador, and forty-one in the shore fishery. The latter business employs, besides these vessels, sixty-two boats. Fish, therefore, is the only export from Barrington,and as the cargoes belonging to this place (as well as most others on the coast) are generally entered at Halifax, the Custom House returns exhibit an incorrect view of the relative trade of the Capital and the outports. In front of this town-

ship, and south west of Barrington harbour, is Cape Sable Island, which is about four miles in length, and two in breadth, and contains 4700 acres, composed of low land, and a sandy and barren soil. Between this Island and the main, is a strait about five miles in length and three fourths of a mile wide in the narrowest part, but there being several sunken ledges in the way, it is only frequented by coasters, although an experienced pilot has been known to carry through in safety, at low tides, a vessel drawing fifteen feet of water. Cape Sable is a small, low, sandy Island, (distinct from the one just mentioned) with a few scrubby trees in a state of decay on its eastern extremity. The cliffs are white and distinguishable at the distance of five leagues, but are broken and sensibly decreasing. It is said, that in 1760, they were 120 feet perpendicular, but the highest at present does not exceed sixty. They range W. N. W. and E. S. E. two miles, in a semicircular shape. Off of each point is a ledge. The eastern called the Horse shoe, extends two miles and a half S. E. by S. The western runs off three miles, formed by detached bodies of shingle and rock. The tide, both ebb and flood, sets immediately across them, and causes strong breakers to a considerable distance from the shore. Cape Sable is the most southern point of Nova-Scotia, being in lat. 43–27 and lon. W. 65–33 Barrington harbour is situated three miles N. E. of the greater Cape Sable Island, and was originally settled by twelve French families, who gave it the name of Le Passage. In front of it is a white sand beach, nearly a mile in length, which was formerly a range of high hills covered with beach grass.—

About thirty years ago, a fire unfortunately consumed the herbage, and cattle being allowed to herd upon it, while in this state, the roots became utterly destroyed. Since that time, the loose sand, of which it was composed, has been blown away in every direction, and it is now reduced to the level of the sea at high tides. It has extended itself in a westwardly direction in the shape of a bar, thirty yards into the main channel, that leads up the harbour. A mile and a half from this place, is the village of Barrington, which consists of an inconsiderable cluster of houses, the inhabitants of the township being dispersed throughout the whole coast for the convenience of carrying on the fishery. Barrington river which falls into this harbour, takes its rise in a lake about nine miles distant, called Sabimm, which is fifteen miles long, and from four to six miles wide, and is also fed by five other lakes, from two to four miles in length. There was formerly an excellent salmon and alewife fishery in this river, but in consequence of Milldams and other obstructions, which have prevented the fish from getting to their usual places of spawning, the former have been almost annihilated, and the latter so much injured, that there are not more than two hundred and fifty barrels taken annually. In the neighbourhood of lake Sabimm, there is a growth of excellent timber, a great portion of which is oak, of a tough fine grain, well adapted to ship building. Within the last five years, there have been ten square rigged vessels and many schooners built in this place. Port La Tour, the only harbour of any consequence in this township, is separated from that of Cape Negro, by a

peninsula, and is only capable of sheltering small craft. The tide leaves a great part of the head of it dry. The lands in the neighbourhood are barren, but a small quantity of marsh, enables the settlers to keep a few head of horned cattle. The remains of Fort La Tour, erected at this place, previous to the treaty of St. Germain's in 1632, are still visible.

Shelburne. The township of Shelburne comprises all the land between the boundary of Barrington and Port Hibert, on the borders of Queen's County. The most prominent feature on the coast, after passing the township just described, is Cape Negro, the southern extremity of an Island of that name, which forms, with the mouth of the Clyde river, two harbours, designated as north east and north west harbours. The Clyde rises upwards of forty miles in the interior, in an extensive chain of lakes, and falls into the head of this harbour. It is said to be one of the most beautiful rivers in Nova-Scotia, and to bear a strong resemblance to the river of the same name in the mother country. In some places it assumes the appearance of a canal, and its tranquil waters, regular banks, and long luxuriant grass, convey the idea of a neglected aqueduct; at the head of this lake there is a great body of valuable timber, suitable for ship building.

Fourteen miles further is *Shelburne harbour*, which is justly esteemed the best in America, both on account of its accessibility and perfect security. At its entrance is M'Nutt's Island, on the southern extremity of which stands a light house, in latitude 43, 40, and west longitude 65-8. The lantern is one hundred and twenty-five feet above the level of the

sea. It has lately been refitted with argand lamps of large dimensions, and its light may now be seen at a distance of 28 or 30 miles It is in every respect similar in its appearance to the light house at the entrance of Halifax harbour, with the exception of showing an intermediate light about half way from the lanterns to its base. In the year 1764, one hundred thousand acres bordering upon Shelburne harbour, or Point Roseway, were granted to Alexander M'Nutt and his associates, who located a few families on the western side of the Port, but resided himself on the Island, which now bears his name. To this settlement he gave the name of New Jerusalem, but having wholly failed to comply with the conditions of his grant, it was escheated and the land reverted to the Crown. It was subsequently settled by loyalists from New-York, who, upon the surrender of Lord Cornwallis to the Americans, conceived the idea of emigrating to Nova-Scotia. A hundred and twenty persons, heads of families, having associated for this purpose, agreed to admit others who might feel disposed to join them, on condition of their procuring testimonials of good character from some one of the original Members, and paying a small entrance fee towards defraying the contingent expences of the Society. Having finally increased the number to 471 heads of families, they divided themselves into 16 Companies, to each of which a Captain and two Lieutenants were appointed, whose duty it was to preserve order and regularity in their proceedings, to direct the distribution of the provision and donations, and to enforce an equitable division of the lands. Each company was provided with a transport for its

conveyance, two for the removal of its heavy baggage and a schooner to carry horses. The associates were furnished with forty pieces of cannon and a proportionable quantity of ammunition and military stores, and accompanied by a Commissary, issuer, engineer, and a number of carpenters, who were supplied with all kinds of tools and implements necessary for the formation of a settlement upon a large scale. Previous to their departure a board was constituted by the Commander-in-Chief, of which Beverly Robinson, Esq. was appointed President, whose duty it was to apportion a pecuniary donation of Government, among the most meritorious of the settlers.—The necessary preparations having been completed, the associates with their families and servants sailed from New-York, on the 27th April, 1783, in a fleet consisting of 18 square rigged vessels, and several sloops and schooner, sprotected by two ships of War. They arrived at Port Roseway, on the 4th of May following. Here they were met by three Surveyors from Halifax, who assisted the Engineer (Mr. Lawson,) and a Committee of the people in selecting a site for the town. After carefully examining the the adjacent Country, and sounding the harbour, they made choice of the head of it as the most eligible situation. A plan was then proposed and adopted, by which the town was to consist of five parrellel streets, 60 feet wide, intersected by others at right angles, each square containing 16 lots, 60 feet in front and 120 in depth. The vacancy between the base line and the water, was laid out in lanes and small alottments, so that every person might be accommodated with a town and water lot. The cap-

tains of Companies alternately furnished fatigue parties to accompany the Surveyors and others, to clear the Common at each end of the town. Here temporary huts and tents were erected, one of which was assigned to each family, together with a stand of arms, accoutrements and ammunition. The order and regularity observed in these labours produced the greatest despatch. Hills were levelled, hollows filled up, trees torn up by the roots, and the most severe operations performed with cheerfulness and alacrity. The Roseway river at that season of the year swarmed with salmon and gaspereaux, and the harbour was filled with cod fish, halibut, lobsters and shell fish, which not only supplied the people with a wholesome variety in their food, but materially increased their stock of provisions. On the 11th of July, the town was laid out into two Divisions north and south, the streets named, the squares and lots numbered, and every settler accommodated with 50 acres of land on each side of the harbour, and a town and water lot. As soon as the division of the land took place, the inhabitants began to build houses, cut down the woods, and make preparations for sowing grain the ensuing year. In the month of August, they were visited by his Excellency Governor Parr, who was welcomed with every demonstration of joy. He was received by the officers and men with presented arms, at the foot of King's street, from whence they formed a double row to the head of it, where a collation had been previously prepared. His Excellency took this opportunity of conferring a name upon the place, by drinking prosperity to the town of *Shelburne*. The presence and encouragement of the

Governor increased the exertions of the people, and houses were erected and a town built with inconceivable rapidity. The hurry and toil attending these extraordinary exertions had not subsided, when late in the autumn they received a large and unwelcome addition to their numbers. The revolted Colonies having obtained their independance, an inundation of refugees, (many of whom were of a very opposite character to the first settlers,) was poured into Shelburne contrary to the stipulation of the associates, with whom it had been expressly agreed that no such persons should be introduced among them. It was, however, too late to remonstrate, and they received them into their houses until they could provide shelter for themselves. They also enlarged the town for their accommodation, by converting the Common at each end of Shelburne into two other divisions. The north was called Parr's in honour of the Governor, and the south Patterson's, from an affectionate remembrance of a British General of that name. Thus rose the town of Shelburne, the population of which amounted to nearly twelve thousand inhabitants.* Its decline was almost as rapid as its growth. Remote from the other settlements of the Province, surrounded by the forest without roads, situated too far from the entrance of the harbour, to reap the advantages of the fishing grounds, and filled with people, who were unacquained with the mode of settling the wilderness, it was impossible that such a town, so constituted, could long exist. Many of the inhabitants removed to other parts of the Province, but the greater part returned to their native land.

* By some it has been estimated as high as fourteen thousand.

The lamentations of the people, who attributed their misfortunes rather to the poverty of the soil and the nature of the Country, than to their own imprudence in assembling together in a wilderness, without the means of support, have had a powerful effect in raising a prejudice against Nova-Scotia, and the character of the Province is therefore as much misunderstood in the United States as it is England. Shelburne is at present in a most dilapidated state, and the very circumstance of its having been once abandoned, has continued to keep it so. It is said that within these few years past, it appears to be emerging from the obscurity into which it had fallen. The harbour is about twelve miles in length and affords safe anchorage for vessels of the largest class. The town is situated on its north east border, from which it rises with gentle acclevity. It is sheltered from the eastwardly wind by high lands in the rear, and has a western aspect, which renders it cool and agreeable in summer. The harbour in front of the town is about three miles and a quarter in width, the opposite shore of which was chosen for the residence of the several regiments* that accompanied the first emigrants. Extensive barracks were built on this spot, for their accommodation, but the troops having been withdrawn soon after the settlement of the town, they are now in ruin. On both sides of the harbour there are still a number of settlers, but their farms are not extensive, in consequence of their attention being divided between tillage and

* Marshall Beresford, who was then a young officer in one of the Regiments, lost his eye from the accidental discharge of a fusee, of one of his brother officers, who had accompanied him on a shooting excursion amongst the bushes, which then occupied the space from the barracks to the water side.

fishing. Birch town, situated at the north west arm of the harbour, (which at the formation of Shelburne was accupied by a large population of Negroes,) is now almost forsaken, the principal part of them having been removed about the year 1786, to Sierra Leone, under the direction of John Clarkeson, Esq. The Roseway or Shelburne river is very extensive, but interrupted by several rapids ; about twelve or fourteen miles from the town a chain of lakes commences, which extends to the northward, and reaches to within a short distance of those that feed the river Imbert, in the County of Annapolis ; the shores of the river and lakes abound with timber of oak and juniper, of the largest dimensions, and the best quality of any in the Province. This circumstance has given a deservedly high character to the numerous vessels that have been built at Shelburne, within the last seven years. The sea coast, from Shelburne to Port Hibert, is deeply indented with harbours, around which is a numerous and hardy population, occupied chiefly in the fishery, but cultivating many excellent spots of ground. The first of these are Jordan river and Green harbour. The former rises a great distance in the Country, and is navi gable as far as the head of the tide, which ascends about ten or twelve miles. The latter is only suitable for the reception of small vessels. Beyond these is Port Mills better known as Ragged Island harbour, a name it has derived from the broken and rough appearance of numerous Islands, lying off its entrance. This is the most extensive station for the shore fishery in the County of Shelburne, and employs and enriches the inhabitants, several of whom

are engaged in a profitable trade with the West Indies. The next harbour is within the extensive bay of Sable river. From Lewis head, the extreme point on the western side of this Bay, to the mouth of the river (across which a bar extends) the distance is three miles, and from thence to the bridge, at its confluance with the tide, six or seven more, at which place the navigation ceases. This river is of great extent, but the Country about its source having been devasted by fire, there are no settlers beyond the bridge, but between that and its mouth it is inhabited on both sides by loyalists and their descendants. There is an extensive fishery carried on at this place, and the craft engaged in it are above the ordinary class of fishing vessels. There is no shelter from the undertow during gales of wind from the southward, and as the bottom consists of hard sand, and the water is shallow during the ebb of the tide, it is an unsafe anchorage. The only remaining harbour on this coast to be noticed is ' Jones's.' This place will not accommodate vessels drawing any great depth of water, and is only remarkable for Hibert rock, which lies on the open ocean, and yields four or five tons of hay annually, which is cut and cured upon it by the inhabitants of the adjoining coast. The main post road in the County of Shelburne is more than one hundred miles in extent. From Halifax to Yarmouth, it is in an excellent state of repair, but it becomes gradually worse as it approaches Shelburne, and from thence to Liverpool is little more than a horse path. The whole of the interior of the country, from Yarmouth to Port Hibert, (a distance of not less than ninety miles,) on the north side of the main

road, remains, with very little exception, in a wilderness state; some of it is well wooded, and in places the soil is of an excellent quality, but a great portion of it has been overrun by fires, and exhibits to the eye an extensive and barren waste. Almost the whole of the population of this County is to be found on the sea coast.

POPULATION		AGRICULTURE								
		LAND CULTIVATED	PRODUCE.				STOCK.			
NAME OF THE SETTLEMENT.	Total number of souls.	Number of acres of Land	Number of bushels of Wheat.	Number of bushels of other Grain	Number of bushels of Potatoes	Number of tons of Hay	Number of Horses	Number of Horned Cattle	Number of Sheep.	Number of Swine.
Township of Shelburne	2697	3133	295	2611	42701	2408	41	2428	4993	1754
Barrington	2186	1687	20	590	47020	1651	16	1323	4002	1221
Argyle	2790	2640	15	1063	103837	3212	42	2566	3940	1555
Yarmouth	4345	10039	115	4798	114692	5022	220	3722	7817	1456
TOTAL.....	12018	17499	445	9062	308250	12293	319	10039	20752	5986

SECTION V.

The *Island of Cape Breton*,* formerly denominated by its French masters, L' Isle Royale, constitutes the most eastern, and at the same time the most northern county of Nova-Scotia, and is about equal to one fifth part of the whole Province, occupying much the same area as the County of Halifax being also divided in like manner; into three districts, and containing a fast increasing population, variously estimated at twenty, twenty-five, or thirty thousand. It sends, nevertheless, to the Provincial Assembly, only two members for the whole county, and none for its districts and townships.

The situation of this Island with respect to Canada, has occasioned it to be considered, since the earliest period of its history, as the key to that Province. Forming the eastern barrier of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, it effectually commands the access from the Atlantic, except by the circuitous route of the Straits of Bellisle, round the northern extremity of Newfoundland. By the commodious entrance of Canso strait, on the southern side, and by the great thoroughfare to the northward, between Cape-Breton and Newfoundland, no vessels can pass out of the

* My first efforts to obtain accurate information of this interesting and valuable island were so unsuccessful, that I had almost despaired of presenting the public with any thing beyond a mere sketch. The Rev. Mr. Trotter, however, kindly undertook to open a correspondence for me with several gentlemen in Cape Breton, and Judge Marshall also favored me with copious answers to my queries. From these materials I compiled a brief account, but just as it was going to the press, I received an offer from W. H. Crawley, Esquire, to inspect the manuscript, and make such corrections and additions as it should require. Instead of new notes as I had anticipated, I received a mass of most valuable information, and should feel guilty of appropriating to myself the credit of his labors, if I did not make an explicit acknowledgement of his kindness. I beg of him and the other gentlemen alluded to, to accept my sincere thanks.

reach of cannon in the former route, or out of sight in the latter ; the coast of Newfoundland being distinguishable from the northern extremity of Cape-Breton, the heights of Cape North. Such being the relative position of Cape Breton, which is well provided with excellent harbors, any naval power in possession of it, will be arbiters of the Commerce of Canada, Prince Edward Island, and of all the coasts bounding the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

The space on the Globe occupied by Cape Breton, is but small, extending only from latitude 45o 27, to 47o 5 north, including the southern extremity of Isle Madame, and the northern projection of St. Paul's Island ; and from the longitude of 59o 38 to 61o 50 west, including the eastern end of Scatari. Its greatest length is about one hundred miles in the direction of N. E. and S. W. and the extreme width from S. E. to N. W. about eighty. The Island consists of two natural divisions, the southern, lower and intersected by water, and the northern, higher and rugged, but continuous. The southern division forms, as it were, an extensive Basin, into which the ocean sweeps from the east through two long and narrow channels, inclining to the south west, toward the great and little Bras d' Or, and by which the waters are ushered into their capacious reservoir, usually called the Bras d' Or lake. Round this imprisoned sea the land lies on the east, south, and west, of moderate elevation and diversified with lakes, but presenting abrupt cliffs toward the ocean, though rising gradually from the inland shore. On the north the land projects with a more elevated and uneven surface, of diminishing breadth, forming the northern

natural division, and terminating in the promontories of Cape North and Cape St. Lawrence.

The whole circuit of the coast measures 275 miles, and is broken into bays and harbors in the southern division, but is nearly continuous, and affords little shelter for shipping in the northern. The principal harbors for vessels of burthen, are those of Sydney, Louisburg, Arichat, Basin of Inhabitants, Ship Harbor in Canso strait, Port Hood, St. Anne's, and the Great Bras d' Or : but many others are capable of receiving smaller vessels and boats. The depth of the ocean around the coast, from three to four miles distance from the shore, is generally from twenty to thirty fathoms, and bold water extends close to the cliffs and shores. The island has been erroneously described as surrounded by sharp pointed rocks. On the south east coast some such occur, but it is probable few shores are to be found more generally free from these impediments to navigation. In the waters of the Bras d' Or, the greatest depth is sixty-two fathoms.

The great Bras d' Or's entrance, on the eastern side of the Island facing the shores of Newfoundland, appears to be the point of separation between the two natural divisions already mentioned, and forms, as before observed, the principal opening into the interior sea, being the only channel by which the shipping engaged in the timber trade can be admitted. Its northern shore presents a precipitous range of gypsum crags and pits, concealed by the spreading forest, interposing an elevated barrier between this strait and the harbor of Saint Anne, over which is constructed a road connecting the two settlements.

The southern shore of the strait belongs to the southern or less elevated part of the island, and is comparatively built and settled by Scotch emigrants, throughout its whole length, nearly twenty miles. Its average width may be one mile. At the entrance an active fishery is carried on in boats, the men employed being chiefly Irish from Newfoundland ; and the same establishment is engaged in shipbuilding for the British market.

A line of coast extends from the great Bras d' Or, in a south east direction, as far as Cow Bay, about thirty miles, which may be denominated the coal coast, nearly the whole range being faced with perpendicular cliffs, streaked with veins of coal. The country on the summits of these cliffs is level, but becomes undulating in the interior. The land is well adapted for cultivation, and in the unsettled parts is clothed with timber of good size, except near the margin of the cliffs, where it is usually overspread with stunted spruce and other fir trees, all inclining landwards from the fury of the Atlantic storms, flattened at the top into the semblance of so many umbrellas. In the cultivated parts, however, the coast wears a very dissimilar aspect, the summits of the cliffs being arrayed in a green sward, gently rising as it extends backwards to the forest, which shows in the distance a wall of majestic trees, generally beech, birch, or maple.

On this coast the next haven is the little Bras d' Or, or smaller Channel to the inland waters. The intervening shore of six miles is unpromising in appearance, when viewed from the sea, and is yet but thinly inhabited. Here the northwestern end of the

island Boularderie the separating land of the two Bras d' Ors, juts out a long and narrow point named Aconi, and renders it often a perilous adventure to perform the transit by sea, from the one Bras d' Or to the other. A sunken bar at the mouth of the little Bras d' Or, forbids the entrance of vessels of burthen. This strait runs in a similar direction to that of the larger channel, narrow and crooked, but affording interesting views of river scenery, a distance of six or seven miles, when it opens at once to the width of from two to three miles, and thus proceeds about seventeen miles further to the western end of the Island of Boularderie. Here the waters of the two channels unite, being six miles across, but they lessen in width, until ten miles further, S. W. they contract into the narrows, or straits of Barra, being the only opening into the great Bras d' Or lake. Descendants of the old French Colonists inhabit the little Bras d' Or, from the mouth to the part where it grows wide, in which latter spot the settlement takes the name of the French village. A road leads thence across to the Coal Mines in Sydney harbour, and from the opposite or northern shores a road proceeds across Boularderie Island to the Bras d' Or. The people of this settlement are employed both in farming and fishing. The fishery is carried on in boats, at building which the people are very expert. The soil is not inferior, but great parts of the Country is still occupied by the forest ; and the situation of this village is much admired for its tranquil and sylvan prospect. A traveller leaving this place, and proceeding along the widening arm of the little Bras d' Or, would suppose he was entering, in-

stead of receding from the ocean, the land at the western extremity being invisible from the distance. The south shore is settled nearly continuously to the narrows of the Great Lake, by Scotch Highlanders or Islanders, and a few Irish near the village, but the northern or Boularderie side is less inhabited, and the banks are steeper although the land is not inferior. Along the south shore and above the village, lies Long Island. The deep narrow passage between it and the main land, displays views exceedingly picturesque, the banks being high and wooded, and when dressed in their autumnal tints, are particularly pleasing. This Island is narrow, and slopes away nearly to the level of the water, on its outer or northern side. About this part of the little Bras d' Or, is the greatest depth to be found in these waters, not excepting the Great Lake, measuring sixty fathoms off the western end of the Long Island, and sixty-two a few miles further westward. These depths afford the finest cod that are caught during the winter, by lines introduced through openings cut in the ice.

Sydney—is the next harbour on this line of coast, at nearly the same interval of six or seven miles; the intervening shore affording only two boat harbours, called the Little Pond and the Big Pond, settled by English and Irish. The harbour of Sydney, called sometimes Spanish river, and one some charts, Dartmouth harbour, presents an entrance of nearly two miles in width, four miles above which it diverges into two branches, denominated the northwest arm and the southwest arm, each of which are protected from the sea by a low bar. The Coal Mines

are worked on the western side of the harbour, outside of the bars, and are consequently in an exposed situation for shipping, which it is said to be in the contemplation of the present Mining Company to improve by erecting a pier. At present vessels are obliged to desist from loading on the approach of an easterly gale, and run for shelter into the northwest arm, above the bars. This arm extends four miles to its head, where it is entered by two small rivers, Leitch's creek and Ball's creek, the former issuing from a lake, and the latter proceeding from a distance of eight miles in the interior, through a fertile and well timbered tract of country. The arm preserves a width of more than a mile, and makes a fine appearance, its cultivated hills being thickly dotted with farm houses. Two or three miles from Point Edward, the place where the two arms of the harbour diverge, and on the eastern side of the southwest arm, a peninsula, of which 300 acres in area furnishes the site of the little village called the town of Sydney. The peninsula and front of the town, presents a crescent toward the west, the bank being here about thirty feet in height, and perpendicular, but level on the top, and the water is bold, offering through the whole distance, to its termination at Freshwater creek, favourable situations for wharves; and a low point in front of the town, under the batteries of the Garrison, lies most conveniently for a Dock-Yard. The surface of the peninsula slopes gently to the waters edge, on its eastern shore, between which and the main land a scarcely sheltered creek affords reception to vessels of small burthen. The southwest arm contracts two miles above Sydney, becomes

winding, and resembles a river, and at the Forks, about six miles above Sydney, it receives two small rivers, the northernmost proceeding from a little lake, encompassed by high wooded banks, termed the Portage lake. A low carrying place or portage, lies between this lake and the head of the eastern arm of the Bras d' Or lake, which here terminates in a landlocked Basin, known by the Indian name of Tweedporge. Considered as one port, the harbour of Sydney is one of the most capacious and secure in the Provinces. The surrounding land is a fine agricultural tract ; the advantages for carrying on the fishery excellent, its trade is opened to all parts of the Globe, by its late admission to the number of the free ports ; and the materials for prosecuting that trade to be found abundantly in the prime articles of coals, fish, timber, and agricultural produce : notwithstanding which capabilities, its advance has been very slow, if it can be said to have advanced at all, since its establishment in the year 1783, by Gov. Desbarres. At that time a regiment was stationed in Sydney, and until the annexation of that Island to Nova-Scotia, the Lieut.-Governor and other Provincial officers resided there. The incomes of these functionaries being spent in the place, together with the revenues from the mines, appears to have had the effect of withholding the attention of the trading classes from other sources of emolument. The cessation of these revenues, however, has not had the effect of creating a spirit of commerce. The tide of fortune has not yet set towards Sydney, and it appears, together with Louisburg, to be neglected for places that cannot vie with it in natural capabilities.

It extends one third of a mile in length, and consists of about sixty houses, containing four hundred and fifty souls. The Courts of Justice are held, and the public offices are kept at this place, where all the principal officers of the County reside. Within a square at the north end of the town are situated the Barracks, Government Store and Commandant's house, which add much to its appearance. A Captain and 40 men are stationed for the preservation of the buildings and the protection of the town. The other public edifices are a Court House, Episcopal Church, (built of stone) a Dissenting Meeting House, a Roman Catholic Chapel, and a market house. The Roman Catholics have laid the foundation of a spacious stone Chapel, which, if completed according to the design, will be a great ornament to Sydney. The streets are regularly laid out, the private houses in general well built, the grounds in the vicinity cultivated with some taste, and the whole being interspersed with gardens filled with fruit trees, presents a very pleasing appearance. The Country around is settled by disbanded soldiers and descendants of American Loyalists, intermixed with some Irish and Scotch ; and a settlement of French, from Prince Edward's Island, is formed at Ball's creek, already mentioned, at the head of the N. W. arm. Roads proceed from Sydney up the south shore of the S. W. arm, and along the southern side of the Bras d' Or lake to St. Peter's, and thence to Lenox Passage and Arichat, round the north-west arm,and thence to the Mines, French village, Great Bras d' Or and St. Anne's, across the country to Lingan, and along the eastern shore of

the harbour to Low Point, an old Irish settlement opposite the Coal Mines ; also across the country to Mira and Louisburg, continued from the latter place to Gabarus Bay, and from the former to Menadon.—Between Sydney and Lingan, the next harbour on this coast, the soil is fertile and well timbered, both near the shores and in the interior. It is occupied chiefly by the Irish already designated, who give the name of Low Point to the whole settlement, from the eastern side of Sydney harbour, round the coast to Lingan, the settlers of which are likewise principally Irish or their descendants. Kilkenny lake, on the road from Sydney to Lingan, is a deep circular pond in the midst of this fertile tract, which rises gradually round this small piece of water with a very imposing effect.

Lingan is a spacious oval basin, skirted by fine land, partly settled and partly wooded, but the entrance is too shallow to admit vessels of burthen. The coal here is excellent, and the mining company have commenced operations, with the intention of exporting hence, as well as from Sydney; but from the circumstance of the shoal entrance, large vessels will not be able to load, unless the proprietors succeed in effecting and maintaining a deeper opening. This place is noted for the innumerable flocks of wild game which descend in clouds, to feed upon the sea weed or grass, of the flats inside the harbor. The Irish settlement continues along the coast from Lingan to the small Boat harbor of Glace Bay. From thence to Cow Bay head, the termination of this coast, it is an abrupt cliff without inhabitants, but well stored with coal. The veins of this mineral present

a red appearance in many places, having been reduced to a cinder, by a fire which raged at a distant period, and continued burning in the recesses of the cliff during winter and summer, through several years.

At the northern head of Cow Bay, the land suddenly forming an angle, inclines due south to Cape-Breton, a low point whence the island takes its name. This coast is deeply indented by Cow Bay and Miré or Mira bay, the former being interposed between the main land and a barren peninsula, five miles long and two broad, attached by a low strip of sand named False Bay Beach, which prevents the communication between Cow Bay and Miré Bay, and deceives the mariner approaching from the sea, by the appearance of an entrance. At the head of Cow Bay exists a small settlement of American Loyalists, or their descendants, of which class likewise are the settlers on Miré Bay and river, Miré or Mira is a remarkable river, or perhaps may be more truly described as a long and narrow lake, prolonged into the sea. The part usually called the Miré or Milward Lake, is eight miles in length, and half a mile wide. It is fed by Salmon River, a stream that takes its rise in lakes nearly thirty miles from the coast at Miré Bay, near the lakes that empty themselves in an opposite direction by Grand River, at the southern coast, in the vicinity of St. Peter's Bay. Hence the waters gush through a narrower channel fourteen miles further into the beautiful Miré Bay, a crescent of fair sandy beach, well wooded, and commanding a noble prospect of the ocean. Throughout the course of the river the country is very pretty, but the soil is rather light and thin. The inhabitants are an

agricultural people, but the improvement of the country is retarded by an old grant of 100,000 acres, including the land on the river and bay, to 100 persons who never settled there. Of this tract a part has since been granted to the present occupants, but the old title is supposed to invalidate the latter, and prevents the settlement of the remainder. The river becomes more narrow, and is enclosed by high and rugged banks, near the mouth, where it meets a sand bank thrown up by the ceaseless turmoil of the Atlantic, heaving against the out-rushing waters of the river, and which unfortunately admits not vessels of burthen to enter this beautiful canal and reservoir. The road from Louisburg to Sydney is continued, by means of a ferry, over a picturesque part of the river. On a low island, near the entrance of the lake, myriads of swallows appear, darkening the air and loading every bush and twig; long before those birds are seen in many other parts of the country, and even during the winter, on mild days, they issue forth in numbers. This circumstance would seem to prove, that swallows, instead of emigrating in Cape Breton, take up their winter abodes in caves or hollow trees, as they are said to have been discovered torpid in Sweden, or rather sunk in the mud, which is also asserted, for it would be difficult, in that marshy island, to find caves to receive such swarms. On the eastern side of the Miré Lake, out of the limits of the old, a scottish settlement is forming, which is not distant more than five or six miles across the country, to the head of Gabarus Bay. From the mouth of the river this would be a voyage of thirty miles.

Round the southern point of Miré Bay, and protected from the tempestuous ocean by the island of Scatari, lies the small harbor of Menadon, the seat of a busy village of fishermen. At this place reside most of the coasters, who supply Halifax with coal from the mines of Sydney. Opposite the harbor the triangular Island of Scatari projects two of its points to the Atlantic, and the third toward Menadon, being in length about five miles, and in breadth three. This Island is the most easterly dependency of Cape Breton, and consequently of Nova-Scotia. The soil is poor and not permanently inhabited, but it offers a most excellent station for fishermen. One thousand families might there establish their dwellings, and fish from their boats on productive ground, within call of their houses. They would have sufficient space for small gardens, but would be dependent on the mines, or on the neighbouring coast for food. This island being usually the first land made by vessels from Europe, to any of the Colonies eastward of the Bay of Fundy; and from the common occurrence of vessels being ahead of their reckoning, when steering to the westward, the first news of its propinquity being often given by the roar of its breakers, or the concussion of its rocks; shipwrecks are of frequent occurrence, and few places on the coast of North America more obviously call for the precaution of a light-house.

Cape-Breton, better known to the mariners of the coast, by the name of Port Novy Land, from the small adjacent Island of Puerto Nuevo, is the most eastern, and also the lowest part of the coast. It is singular that this point, exposed to the continual

fretting, dashing, and ebullition of this peculiarly restless sea, and placed at the mercy of every storm that sweeps the Atlantic, should yet bear so little evidence of its power. The firm materials of its composition seem scarcely to have worn by the effects of centuries ; and though so low, bold water forming its margin, instead of reefs of scattered rocks and other marks of ruin, is a proof of its unbroken strength.

At this Cape the coast again deflects to the S. W. stretching in that direction seventy-six miles, to Cape Au Guet, in Isle Madame, near Arichat harbour, interrupted by the Bay of St. Peter's, and pierced with several harbors along its course. The first of these, after passing two small places frequented by the fishing vessels, termed big and little Loran, or Loranbec, is the celebrated Louisburg, before describing which, it may be observed, that from Miré Bay to this coast the land is rocky, precipitous near the shore, though not of great elevation, and inland rising in small hills, or as the sailors term it, hummacky. No waving woods are visible from the sea, as on the coast previously passed ; but pointed shrubs of the fir tribe interspersed with bare mossy intervals, give the land a different character.

The entrance of Louisburg harbour is pointed out to voyagers arriving from the eastward, by the ruins of the Light House, on the bold rocky wall of the north shore; a few minutes after approaching which, the mariner shoots from a fretful sea into the smooth and capacious harbour. On entering, the general view is that of a spacious but not very sheltered port, the latter appearance being occasioned by the

depression of the bar on the western side, which does not show above the water, and produces in the beholder a feeling of insecurity from that quarter.—The prospect seen before arriving at the north-east arm may be said to be tame. Here the rugged and perpendicular rocks, proceeding from the north side of the entrance, are succeeded by irregular hills interspersed with groves of fir trees, and dotted with a few huts on the steep declivities next the harbour, conferring on this retired and sheltered arm a picturesque, but rather gloomy air. The surrounding land is evidently poor in every part of Louisburg, and the country seats and gardens of the French Colonists, must have been created at no small labour and expense. The country rises with a pretty quick ascent towards the interior; and a mile or two from the water, the quality of the soil improves greatly, affording timber and vegetation altogether different from the productions of the shores.

The ancient walls display even yet the most attractive object to the eye. The contour of these ruined mounds is boldly marked against the sky on the left, as the stranger proceeds into the port, there being no higher land in that direction, and prompts enquiry and induces a visit to the spot where Louisburg once existed. The site of the town is a point formed by the harbour and the ocean, as may be seen by reference to the plan. Both in the harbour and on the sea side, the land is nearly even with the water, and gently rises to the eminence crowned by the now ruined bastions, stretching from shore to shore, and thus cutting off the site of Louisburg from the adjacent country. Immediately in the rear extends a

wide spreading bog, intersected by natural ditches, or rents filled with water, and in the summer season overspread with yellow aquatic lilies. The surface of the bog itself is covered with a fruit bearing plant, resembling a dwarf raspberry, the berry being nearly of the size and appearance of the yellow Antwerp raspberry, and is termed by the inhabitants, " bake-apple." The town being thus situated, the few straggling dwellings of the fishermen now resident there, backed by the range of mounds, are the first objects perceived by a voyager from the westward, even before entering the harbour, being seen over the bar, connecting the Islands at the mouth with the southwestern shore ; and this bar being under water, a stranger is naturally on the point of making for the port through the seeming entrance, and thus losing his vessel upon the shoal, a catastrophe that has occurred with tragical consequences.

Arriving on the area of the French city, it is found to be every where spread with a mantle of turf, and without the assistance of a native it is not easy to discover the foundations even of the public buildings. Two or three casemates yet invite inspection, appearing like the mouths of huge ovens, surmounted by a great mass of earth and sod. These caverns, originally the safe-guards of powder and other combustible munitions of war, now serve to shelter the flocks of sheep that feed upon the ruins, and which are of a breed remarkable for its large size. The floors are rendered nearly impassible, by the ordure of these animals, but the vaulted ceilings are adorned by dependent stalactites, like icicles in shape, but not in

purity of color or of substance, being of a material somewhat resembling oyster shells. The mass of stone and brick that composed the buildings of Louisburg, and which is now swept so completely from its site, has been distributed along the shores of America, as far as Halifax and Boston, having been successively carried away for the erections in those places, and the intermediate coast, which contains many a chimney bearing the memorials of Louisburg. The remains of the different batteries on the Island and round the harbour are still shown by the inhabitants, as well as of the wharves, stoccade, and sunken ships of war. On gaining the walls above the town, they are found to consist of a range of earthen fortification with projecting angles, and extending as already mentioned from the harbour to the sea, interrupted at intervals by large pits, said to have been produced by the efforts of the captors to blow up the walls. From these heights the glacis slopes away to the edge of the bog outside, forming a beautiful level walk, though now only enjoyed by the sheep, being, like the walls, carpeted by short turf. At the termination of this line of fortification, on the sea shore, is a huge and uncouth black rock, which appears to have been formerly quarried for building stone, large quantities ready hewn being still scattered round it, and gathered in masses as if prepared for that use.

The prospect from the brow of the dilapidated ramparts, is one of the most impressive that the place affords. Looking to the S. W. over the former city, the eye wanders upon the interminable ocean, its blue rolling waves occupying three fourths of the

scene, and beyond them, on the verge of the horizon, a dense bank of fog sweeps along with the prevailing S. W. wind, precluding all hope of discerning any vista beyond that curtain. Turning landwards towards the southwest, over the spacious bog that lies at the foot of the walls, the sight is met by a range of low wood in the direction of Gabarus, and can penetrate no further. The harbour is the only prospect to the northward, and immediately in its rear the land rises so as to prevent any more distant view, and even the harbour appears dwindled to a miniature of itself, being seen in the same picture with the mighty ocean that nearly surrounds the beholder. The character of the whole scene is melancholy, presenting the memorials of former life and population, contrasted with its present apparant isolation from the natives of the earth. The impression is not weakened by the sight of the few miserable huts scattered along the shores of the port, and the little fishing vessels, scarcely perceptible in the mountain swell of the ocean ; they serve but to recall painfully the images of elegant edifices that once graced the foreground, and of proud flags that waved upon the face of that heaving deep.

It is not easy to give a reason for the continued desolation of Louisburg. A harbor opening directly upon the sea, whence egress is unobstructed and expeditious, and return equally convenient at all seasons ; excellent fishing grounds at the very entrance ; space on shore for all the operations of curing the fish ; every advantage for trade and the fisheries is offered in vain. The place would appear to be shunned by tacit consent. The shallops come

from Arichat and St. Peter's Bay to fish, at its very mouth, but no one sets up his establishment there. The merchants resort to every station in its vicinity, to Menadan, the Bras d' Ors, St. Anne, Inganish, nay, even Cape North, places holding out no advantages to compare with those of Louisburg, yet no one ventures there. The fatality that hangs over places of fallen celebrity, seems to press heavily upon this once valued spot.

Immediately round White Point, one mile to the westward of Louisburg, the deep bay of Gabarus opens, where a small settlement of farmers and fishermen has long been established, being descendants principally of American Loyalists. The lands on the bay are not of the best quality.

From the western termination of the Bay of Gabarus, usually called Gabarus Point, to St. Esprit, are the small fishing harbors of Bulesric, Fourchu, and Framborsi, very sparingly inhabited. The coast exhibits a succession of red earthy banks, beyond which much of the country cannot be seen. Round the small harbors and lakes, some good land is to be found, but extensive barrens are said to exist in the interior, as far as the Grand River and Miré Lakes. The country is inviting to sportsmen, being the haunt of deer, bears, foxes, wild fowl, and other game.

At St. Esprit the country again becomes agricultural. This place, l' Archévèque, and Grand River, admit only small vessels. The majority of the inhabitants are Scottish emigrants, and not many years established there. On ascending Grand River the land improves, and soil of excellent quality encircles

the beautiful chain of lakes that empty their waters into that river, which is now in progress of settlement. It appears that the land upon these lakes constitutes part of a large and nearly continuous tract, extending in a N. E. direction from Ardoise, on the eastern shore of St. Peter's Bay, to the Low Point shore, eastward of Sydney harbour, and bounded on either side by the southern shore of the Bras d' Or lake, and the line of the lakes of Grand River and Miré.

From Grand River to the entrance of the strait of Canso, which is twenty-five miles in a northwesterly direction from Cape Au Guet, already mentioned, the shores including those of Isle Madame partake of the same general character, being broken into a great variety of small harbours, inlets and creeks, and they are occupied by the same race of inhabitants, descendants of the original French Colonists, chiefly employed in the fisheries, and in building small vessels, for sheltering which their numerous inlets are admirably fitted. The first settlement of these people is that of Ardoise, on the eastern shore of Saint Peter's Bay, between Grand River and the Isthmus of St. Peter's. Thence westerly succeeds the river Tillard, the river Bourgeois, False Bay, the harbour of Grand Anse, and other smaller inlets throughout the northern shore of Lenox Passage, itself a harbour of great extent, and the separating strait between Isle Madame and the main island. At the upper part of Grand Anse a Scotch agricultural population is settled, and their land is connected with the settlement of Inhabitants river, by the lately constructed post road from the latter place to Lenox Passage,

along which road,and in the interor country between Lenox Passage and the western arm of the Bras d' Or lake, marsh land, capable of cultivation, remains yet to be occupied.

The Isle Madame, of which the north shore is bounded by the Lenox Passage, the eastern by St. Peter's Bay, which measures nine miles across from Ardoise, and the southern washed by the Atlantic, while the western extremity looks into the entrance of the strait of Canso, is an irregular island, extending, with its dependent islets, from east to west, sixteen miles, and little more than eight from north to south. The best part of its soil lies round two lakes in the interior,named the Grand Lake and the Grand Anse Lake. By far the most important parts of this island are the various harbours that pierce its shores, and shelter swarms of fishing vessels. The chief port is Arichat, long the seat of the trade carried on by Merchants in the Island of Jersey, in the British channel, who employ the inhabitants and their vessels in taking the fish which are then exported in the Jersey ships to Spain, the Mediterranean, the West Indies and the Brazils. Arichat is indisputably the first commercial port in Cape-Breton, and exports much of the agricultural produce of the Island. It has a fine harbour on the southern coast of the Isle Madame, the most southerly point of Cape-Breton, and opening to the S. W. It is seldom obstructed with ice, being even less liable than Louisburg to be blockaded by the masses that float round the shores of Cape-Breton, out of the Gulf of St. Lawrence.—The town and harbour have an imposing appearance, the former is fast improving in the size and number

of its houses, and the port is thronged during the summer season with vessels of various discriptions, presenting a busy and pleasing scene. Proceeding to the eastward round the Isle, the fishing harbours are Petit Degrat, Little Anse, Rocky Bay, Lower Deswasses, on the ocean and on St. Peter's Bay ;—Upper Deswasses and Grand Digne, in Lenox Passage, Little Arichat and various intricate creeks at the western end. In most of these places farms are also cultivated. From Arichat a road proceeds to Grand Digne in Lenox Passage, thence by Ferry to the opposite shore,and to Sydney, by St. Peter's and S. shore of the Bras d' Or lake, to Halifax, by river Inhabitants and strait of Canseau.

Four or five miles further, about half way between Isle Madame and Canseau strait, lies the mouth of the River Inhabitants, in a recess of the coast termed the Basin of Inhabitants, full of small irregular Islands and points from the main shore, sparingly inhabited by the fishing population. The river descends in a parallel direction with the strait of Canseau fifteen miles, nearly equally dividing the tract of country between the Gulf shore and the river St. Denys, falling into the Bras d' Or lake. Both sides of the Inhabitants have been occupied twenty or thirty years, settled nearly down to the mouth, and partially across to the western arm of the Bras d' Or lake, and to the river Denys. Some thousand acres of good land still remain unoccupied in that part of the interior. From the Bras d' Or a road has been opened many years, and is continued across the Inhabitants to Ship harbour in Canseau strait, being the post communication from the latter place as far as

the river, when it is discontinued for the route to Lenox Passage and Arichat, already mentioned. A road has also been traced but is not yet opened from the head of the Inhabitants to the St. Denys.

Westward of Inhabitants, Little River lies about a mile distant, and next to it Caribacou Cove, is the last inlet in this indented shore, which terminates at Bear Island Point, at the southern entrance of the Straits of Canseau, and here also conclude the series of French fishing, coasting and boat-building settlements. In Caribacou coals are found, but no regularly worked Mines are yet opened. The Strait of Canseau* the thoroughfare of all the trade to and from the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and all the western shores of the Atlantic, southward of Cape-Breton, and by which that Island is severed from its position of a second peninsula to that of Nova-Scotia, is a noble channel, one mile wide and twenty fathoms deep, taking its course northwesterly from the Atlantic entrance at Bear Island Point, fourteen or fifteen miles, to the receding of the shores of Cape-Breton and Nova-Scotia, at its junction with the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The Nova-Scotia side is elevated above the land of the Island shore, a circumstance that may prove of consequence, should these peaceful banks be crowned on a future day with adverse batteries ; but the Cape-Breton shore possesses the advantage of an excellent harbour, situated about half way from either extremity of the strait, already a place of some trade, and destined from its geographical position, to hold a pre-eminent rank among the

* It is said that the derivation of the word Canseau, is from the Spanish "Ganso" a goose, a name given to it on account of the immense flocks of wild geese then seen there.

commercial ports of North America. The view of this strait, from its southern entrance near Bear Island, is said to possess unrivalled beauty, and is spoken of by all travellers as surpassing any thing in America. There is a strong current at this place. The tide seldom runs at a less rate than from four to five miles an hour, flowing at the full and change of the moon at a quarter past nine. No tabular account of the tides at Canseau or the Gulf of St. Lawrence, can ever be given on account of the great influence of the wind upon them. It is not unusual for the stream of the Gut to run one way for several successive days. A southerly gale, by accelerating the ebb of the St. Lawrence, which, with the waters of the Gulf, are impelled through the straits of Bellisle, effects not only the stream between Cape Rae and Cape North, but also that of Canseau, while a north westerly wind, forcing the current in a contrary direction, it continues southerly till the level of the water is restored. To this irregularity may be attributed many of the shipwrecks near Cape North. The small harbour of Plaister Cove, is next in order along the strait, afterwards the two openings of Long Pond, and Seward Pond, and the small projection of Low Point, occurs at the termination of the strait in the Gulf, whence the coast inclines more northerly twenty miles to Port Hood or Justeaucorps, the last good harbour on the western side of Cape-Breton. Some small rivers, at particular points in the west, have been named by the inhabitants, such as Long Pond, Judique, Little Judique and Little River. The whole coast is agricultural, and settled four miles back into the country by Scotch emi-

grants, with a few of Irish and English descent, particularly at Ship Harbour and Port Hood settlements, of older date than the rest of the country.—A road extends along the coast,and at Judique, about midway from the north of Canseau strait to Port Hood, another leads across the country to the head of the river St. Denys, before mentioned, and the land on each side is nearly occupied ; but toward the head of Inhabitants River,southward of this road, and toward Mabau to the northward, fine tracts of the interior remain untouched.

Port Hood may be considered as the corresponding point to the Great Bras d' Or, on the eastern side, between which an irregular line, crossing the country to the Bras d' Or lake, at Whycocomagh, and skirting its northern shores, marks the boundary of the two natural divisions of the Island already described, the northern and hilly, and the southern and less elevated, although some ridges of high land pass the line and descend towards the rivers St. Denys and Inhabitants, and occur likewise upon the northern shore of the western arm of the Bras d' Or, southward of the former river. A road is opened from the interior waters of the Bras d' Or at Whycocomagh,to Port Hood, a distance of eighteen miles in a straight line, though probably twenty-four by the road to Port Hood. It is but partially settled as yet, beyond the first fourteen miles on the Port Hood side, which cross the two branches of Mabau river through occupied lands. Port Hood is an excellent spacious harbour, fit for the reception of vessels of great burthen ; at this place the Courts for the western district of the County are held. The principal

trade consists in the export of cattle toNewfoundland. From Port Hood the high coast of this northern division of Cape-Breton maintains a general northeast course, seventy-six miles to the northern point of the Island at Cape St. Lawrence. The first harbour that occurs is Mabau, six or seven miles from Port Hood, admitting but small vessels, and receiving two small rivers, which take their rise nine or ten miles in a straight line southeasterly from the mouth of the harbour, and diverging with a circular sweep, meet at the harbour, after enclosing a tract of five or six miles diameter of a settled country. These rivers are called the southwest and the southeast branches of Mabau. Between the former and Port Hood, and from the latter to Marguerite lake, the country is also settled throughout, and is probably the largest area of occupied land in Cape-Breton. The inhabitants are necessarily agriculturists, principally Scotch emigrants, excepting a number of the descendants of American loyalists on the old settled lands upon the harbour. Six miles further rises the lofty Cape Mabau, a name given by the natives to the whole distance of shore from the harbour, and two or three miles beyond the Cape. This is all settled, notwithstanding the abrupt nature of the heights, and the line of farms continues uninterruptedly to Marguerite river, which in a strait line is twenty-four miles from the Cape Mabau, but the coast between these two points recedes with a curvature inwards of about two miles from the straight course, and has therefore obtained the name of Broad-Cove. The whole settlement is Scotch. From the shore at a distance of about six miles from Cape Mabau, where a small

river enters the sea, this settlement extends into the country, being there called Broad-Cove intervale, to the northwestern end of Marguerite lake, extending round its shores and down both sides of the southwestern branch of the river Marguerite, running in a parallel direction with the coast, to its confluence with the N. E. branch at the Forks of Marguerite. Great part of the back country thus enclosed between the river and the coast called Broad-Cove remains yet unoccupied, but the Scotch emigrants are fast encroaching on it from either side, and at one part, about half way from the mouth of Marguerite to the lake, where the stream of the southwest branch makes an elbow toward the coast, they have effected a settlement quite across. No harbour exists in Broad-Cove unless the Little Curved Point, inclosing a cove called Chimney Corner, fives miles S. W. from Marguerite, be admitted to that title.

Marguerite lake, already mentioned as the origin of the southwest branch of the river of the same name, is a triangular sheet of water, bearing a close resemblance in shape to the island of Scataré inverted, but much larger, being twelve miles long and six broad. No larger reservoir of fresh water is known to exist in the Island. It is singularly placed at right angles with the course of the Gulf shore and those of the Bras d' Or, between which it lies, and indeed of all the longest shores and ranges of high land in the island, which tend from S. W. to N. E. while this lake lies N. W. and S. E. one angle pointing to the Broad-Cove intervale, the opposite one to the Bras d' Or lake, and the third discharges from its apex the S. W. branch of Marguerite. Roads connect either

end with the Broad-Cove shore, and with Whycocomagh in the Bras d' Or. On the latter is a very fine tract of land, lying high but level and well timbered, which emigrants from the isles of Scotland are about occupying. The S. W. branch of Marguerite, flowing northwesterly from this lake, divides into three nearly equal parts ; the country lying between Broad-Cove and Wagamatkook or Middle River, aptly so called, since it flows into the Bras d' Or, from the high country to the northward, midway between the Atlantic and the Gulf. About eight miles from the sea this branch is met by the northeastern branch of Marguerite, descending in an opposite direction from the northern hills of the interior, flowing with a winding course through hills of woodland and glades of intervale, offering pleasing views of park like scenery, the cultivated intervales, adorned by graceful elms,appearing with fine effect at the various turns of the river. This branch was settled by descendants of the American loyalists, about the same time with Baddeck, a stream falling into the Bras d' Or, but connected with the N. E. branch of Marguerite by an old road which also crosses the Wagamatkook that flows between the Baddeck and Marguerite. The upper part of this settlement of N. E. branch lies nearly half way between the west of the Gulf and the northern arm of St. Anne's harbour, on the Atlantic shore.

The River Marguerite, from the Forks or confluence of the branches, to the mouth, a distance of about eight miles,is an old settlement,the lands on both sides being possessed by descendants of the French Colonists. In no part of Cape-Breton are these peo-

ple altogether dependent on agriculture: even at Marguerite, occupying large tracts of the best land, they congregate in villages, and their attention is divided between the pursuits of agriculture, or rather grazing and potatoe planting, and the fisheries of the coast and river, the latter being famed for its salmon, and in some charts styled Salmon River.—A plot of ground at its entrance is reserved for the site of a town, and a few traders, established there, export the produce of the fisheries and of the farms on the river and its branches.

The French population inhabits not only the river Marguerite, but extends also in a continued line along the coast sixteen miles northeast of the river, including the harbour of Cheticamp, or as they spell it, Chetecan, the last place of shelter afforded by this coast, and an old established station of the Jersey merchants engaged in the trade of the fisheries.—The farms between Marguerite and this place are circumscribed in rear by a ridge of heights, at the distance of a mile or two from the shore.

The coast now becomes more inhospitable, bold, high, and rugged; for a distance of thirty miles, to Cape St. Lawrence, it affords little chance of escape to the unfortunate mariner, obliged by stress of weather to approach. The northwest storms of November and December hurry many a vessel on to this long, straight, lee shore, where the wretched crews, even if they effect a landing, wander in ignorance of the course to be taken, until their limbs are frozen and they are obliged to resign themselves to their fate. In some instances they have succeeded in reaching the settlements to the southward, though eventually

with the loss of hands and feet. Often, however, the only record of their distress is the discovery of their bones whitening on the shore. A more generally diffused knowledge of this country would greatly tend to diminish the number of these shocking catastrophes. By striking across the country to the eastward, eight miles to the settlement in Aspy bay, near Cape North, or by making directly along the shore for Cheticamp, many lives might have been saved which have fallen sacrifices to the uncertainty of their situation ; the people wandering for days in the mountains and thickets, and returning again and again to the spot whence they set out, until torn by the rocks and brushwood, benumbed and famished, they became incapable of more exertion. Three or four Scotch families have lately established themselves about half way between Cheticamp and Cape St. Lawrence, and will probably be the means of preventing or alleviating many a case of suffering.

At this northern extremity the Island of Cape Breton is only eight miles in width, that being the distance on a strait course from the Cape St. Lawrence due east to Cape North. The shore between the Capes forms a crescent, four miles wide and two in depth, and the table land, stretching across in this same direction, and southerly into the country, is reported to be of excellent quality, and lies sloping down to the water of the bay between the capes.

Ten miles northeasterly from Cape North, lies the fatal St. Paul, a barren and rocky isle, the precipitous shores of which have been the unseen grave of thousands. Its length is due north and south,

three or four miles according to the charts, although persons who have landed there represent it as not being more than half that extent, the width may be half a mile. Washing among its rocks are to be seen the bones of its victims, and numbers of massy anchors lie around under water, the only indestructable remains of the ships there dashed to atoms. The sea, within two or three miles of the Island, and the passage between it and Cape North, has a depth of one hundred fathoms. Thus placed in the great entrance to the Gulf, just where the perplexing fogs and variable currents combine to hurry the unsuspecting mariner against its side, their collision precipitates at once ship, crew and cargo, to the depths below.—This has been the fate of numbers of European vessels bound up the St. Lawrence, and of not a few returning thence homewards. The lives of thousands, and incalculable property, would be saved by the erection of a Light-House on the Island of St. Paul, provided with a gong, or with a cannon, to be discharged at intervals during the prevalence of fog, an object well worthy of the attention and strenuous exertion of ship owners and underwriters, both in the United Kingdom and in the Provinces.

Cape North, the northernmost bulwark of the Island and of the Province, the Watch Tower of the Gulf, beneath the brow of which all must pass that approach or depart from the Great St. Lawrence, is a promontory reaching into the ocean four miles in a N. E. direction, and is in breadth two miles. On the W. it has the crescent formed Bay just described, and on the south another, similar in shape, but yet more magnificient in size, being eight miles over

and four deep, and named Aspy bay. The settlers here are scattered round the lagunes, or as they are termed, barrasois. These people are farmers and occasionally fishermen ; very fine land extends along the rivers that flow down from the country into these salt lakes at the head of the bay. Hither the N. E. storms of the Atlantic have swept up a fine sand, forming a beautiful beach, lining half the circuit of the bay, and precluding the entrance of the barrasois, except to small boats. In places the sand is found black, glittering and weighty. It instantly arranges its particles in beautiful order upon the magnet, and appears to be iron nearly pure. Coins, to a large amount are thrown up from the ocean, the remains of some vessel with specie foundered here. Upon the narrow, rocky, needle like point, that terminates the bay to the S. E. called White Point, an active fishery is carried on. The rocks are high and steep, and the only mode of landing the fish is by erecting stages from the rocks into the sea. On to these the fish are thrown from the boats in which they were taken, and which are then drawn up for shelter into the crevices of the rocks. Any vessel of larger dimensions must ride out the storm under the brow of the cliffs, or meet inevitable destruction if she goes ashore. Notwithstanding these disadvantages the fish are so plentiful, and swarm so close to the shore, that this fishery is one of the most extensively prosecuted.

The coast, after proceeding S. E. about two miles from White Point, makes a straight southwesterly course, twenty-seven miles to the entrance of St. Anne's bay. It is indented by a deep bay about nine

miles from the angle, or eleven miles from White Point, formed on the southern side by Cape Enfumé, otherwise called smoky Cape, considered to be the highest precipice in Cape-Breton, and visible from Sydney, thirty-five miles off; having then the appearance of Blomidon, from the Ardoise hills on the road from Halifax to Windsor, and continuing its range far into the country to the S. W. This bay expands five miles, but is separated into two by a narrow promontory, three miles in length, stretching out from the head of the bay, and called Middle Head. The most northern of the bays thus formed is named Inganiche or Inganish, and contains a few families who are employed principally in the fishery. The land is indifferent. In the vallies opening out upon this coast, there are said to be considerable tracts of good land. The interior country between this coast and the Gulf shore is but little known, and is represented as consisting of a succession of hills and vallies, with soil of various quality.

St. Anne's Bay deflects rather more to the westward, and being five miles wide, at the outer part, contracts like a funnel toward the narrow entrance of the harbour, ten miles further in to the S. W. There the land again recedes, opening out into the beautiful expanse of St. Anne's harbour. Penetrating into an elevated country, and sheltered by its impending sides, this harbour presents the most majestic scenery of any in Cape Breton. By the French it was termed Port Dauphin, and at first selected for their capital, but abandoned for Louisburg, which has the advantage of easier access at all seasons. Saint Anne's harbour proceeds S. W. from the entrance the

course of its bay, and breaks into two branches at the head called the W. and S. W. arms; to the N. W. it also shoots into a long narrow inlet, denominated Petit Pierre's arm. The greatest length southwesterly is eight miles from the entrance, and the width at the widest part three miles, without reckoning the northern inlet which runs up three miles further. Its inhabitants are Scotch dissenters, the most sober, industrious and orderly settlement in the island, and have a pastor of their own, endued also with magisterial authority, to whose exertions and vigilance the character of the people is not a little indebted.—They occupy nearly all the land round the harbour, and across toward Little Baddeck in the Bras d' Or, and although agriculture is their chief employment, they do not neglect the fisheries. Their settlement extends also outside the harbour along the western shore of the bay. On the southeast side of the entrance is an older settlement of descendants and others. The Scotch have not been more than ten years established there. The shore forming the eastern side of St. Anne's Bay ends in a high bluff, projecting to the N. E. called Cape Dolphin, off which lie the two elevated islands named the Bird Islands. At Cape Dolphin, the shore again turns S. W. forming the N. W. side of the Great Bras d' Or strait, first described, and is settled to the narrow part of the entrance at the bar, and at intervals along the N. shore of the strait.

The interior waters remain to be noticed. The Bras d' Or is a general term applied to the whole extent of the inland waters supplied from the sea.—Whether the orthography be correct is not well as-

certained. On old maps the main central expanse of water is inscribed "Lake St. George, or La Bras Dor" the latter title being evidently faulty. It is said that "Le Bras d' Or, or the Golden Arm" was a name given by the French, in reference to the valuable fisheries, but the probability is that the appellation was originally Spanish, "Labrador," like that of the continental shore northward of Newfoundland, although it is difficult to assign a reason for such a name being applied to either place, the word signifying "a Labourer." It may be observed that several other Spanish names occur in these northern Provinces: as, in Cape Breton, Spanish River, Puerto Nuevo, frequently in the charts Porto Novo, a small island near Menadon; in Canada, Anticuesta or Anticosti, Monte Real, or Montreal; in Newfoundland, Placentia Bay; in Nova-Scotia, Basin of Minas, &c. Whatever the origin of the word may be, Bras d' Or seems now to be the term generally received. The larger entrance is the Great Bras d' Or, the smaller the Little Bras d' Or, and the interior space the Bras d' Or Lake, or Great Lake. It has already been explained that these two entrances extend in a southwesterly direction (separated by the island of Boularderie,) and after uniting at its western end proceed in one body of water to the Scotch narrows, or strait of Barra, so called from the Scotch Islanders there settled. Here the sea, introduced by the two channels, pours an impetuous tide into the central reservoir, or Bras d' Or Lake. The Great Bras d' Or sends a portion of its waters into a long irregular inlet, that diverges at the western end of Boularderie, and shoots up into the interior

to the N. W. of the Great Lake, with an average width of two miles. This inlet is termed Baddeck bay, or the St. Patrick's channel. On its northern side appear in succession the small inlet of Little Baddeck and the rivers Baddeck and Wagamatkook ; on the southern side lies the inlet of Watchabuktctckt. After passing these places the channel contracts to a very narrow strait, and again opens out into a fine sheet of water called the Whycocomagh Basin, at the head of which it finally terminates at the foot of the highland, forty-two miles from the sea, at the entrance of the Great Bras d' Or, and is visited by the timber ships from Great Britain. These shores and rivers are all settled, and chiefly by Scotch emigrants, but not much of the back country is yet occupied.

Entering through the narrows or straits of Barra into the Great Bras d' Or Lake, and proceeding on the N. W. shore, the traveller is perplexed by a number of intricate irregular inlets, shooting out into a variety of branches, the first being Brooklesby inlet, next a zigzag passage that leads to the northward; and terminates within half a mile of the water in Whycocomagh Basin; the intervening isthmus being termed the portage of the Whycocomagh, and across which the Indians carry their canoes, thus avoiding a journey by water of thirty or forty miles round the peninsula, formed by the waters of the Bras d' Or and St. Patrick's channel. Next is the outer entrance to the river Denys Basin, which a traveller without a guide might long grope for in vain, among the crooked islands that guard the passage. Inside the first entrance, an inlet branches away due west past the inner entrance, with various little creeks,

five or six miles on the south side of which the second or inner entrance leads to the real Basin of the River St. Denys, six miles long and from one to two broad, very irregular and full of creeks and islands. Into this basin the equally crooked River St. Denys discharges itself in a clear meandering stream, orginating in the country about midway across to Judique. In this basin also the timber vessels load, and a ship yard is established at the outer entrance, where fine ships have been built. Next appear the indented harbors of Great and Little Malagawaatchkt.

These crooked inlets or harbors, bearing the equally crabbed name Malagawaatchkt, form two ragged peninsulas, projecting to the eastward into the lake; and round them, to the S. W. the western bay, or St. George's Channel, as it is also called, displays an opening of six miles, narrowing gradually to the head, where it is also frittered into creeks and inlets, fifteen miles S. W. from Malagawaatchkt, and whence the distance over land, to the River Inhabitants, is not more than about four miles. A range of high land skirts the northern shore, along which also are scattered some islands, and the southern rounds away to the entrance of the narrows, leading to St. Peter's, at the Indian Chapel Island, eleven or twelve miles in a straight course, across the lake S. E. from Malagawaatchkt. All these places are occupied by Scotch Highlanders or Islanders ; but the southern shore of the Saint George's Channel is an older settlement than the rest. From Indian Island the water proceeds southwesterly, in a narrow zigzag channel, through a number of small islands, to the isthmus of St. Peter's, only six miles in a direct line

from the Chapel Island. Here the sea, which entered fifty miles in a straight course away to the N. E. seeks in vain for an exit into St. Peter's Bay, and is forced again to make the whole circuit of these inland shores, some hundreds of miles, and return through the same opening by which it entered. The importance of the project of constructing a canal across this isthmus, is at once obvious, on casting the eye upon the island map, not only to the trade of the lake proceeding southerly and westerly, but also to that of the sea coast and harbors on the N. E. of the Island, the voyage round by Scatari, being thus avoided, which is considered by the coasters the worst part of the passage to and from Halifax, requiring, from the turn of the coast, different winds for its performance.

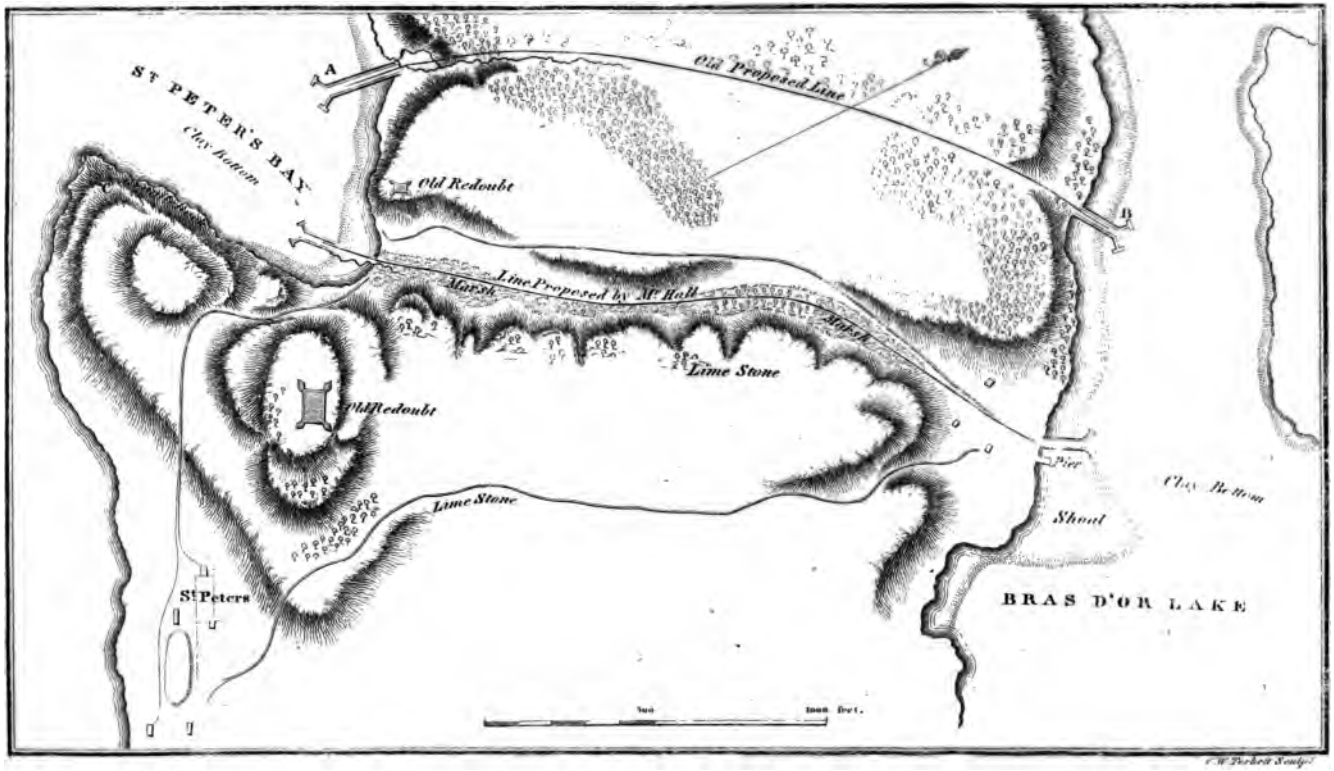
The following is the Report of Francis Hall, Esq. an experienced Engineer, who surveyed the Isthmus, in the year 1825 :—

To his Honor the President, administering the Government of Nova-Scotia, &c. &c.

SIR,

In pursuance of Instructions from your Honor, to ascertain the practicability and probable expense of constructing a Canal, between St. Peter's Bay and the Bras d' Or Lake, I lost no time in making the requisite Examinations, Surveys, Soundings and Estimates ; and now beg leave to submit a plan and estimate of the same.

Previous to adhering to the line proposed by myself, my attention was drawn to a course apparently favourable for connecting those Waters, *situated* between the points A. and B.



C. W. Pickell Sculp.

PROPOSED CANAL FROM ST PETERS BAY TO BRAS D'OR LAKE.

By adopting this line A. B. the entrance Lock in St. Peter's Bay must be strongly protected by Piers, and a Breakwater of Masonry ; this point being exposed to the action of the sea, during all gales from the south and south west. Here the beach is composed of sand and the water shallow.

By the line which I propose, the Canal will terminate at both extremities in deep water, the bottom clay, where good anchorage will be found under cover of the protecting head. The entrance Lock at St. Peter's Bay will be effectually secured from all violent action of the sea. The soil and subsoil of this line, being of a clay loam, is well adapted for Canal excavation.

From the above considerations as to *situation*, independent of extra expense of a Breakwater, cutting through a sandy beach, and grubbing of timber, I have been induced to give a preference to this line.

The soundings in the Bras d' Or Lake, from the Canal termination to its outlet, vary from four to ten, fifteen and forty fathoms. The entrance to St. Peter's Bay is sufficiently deep for vessels of the largest class. The leading channels are wide and easy of access.

Sir, I have the honor to be, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS HALL

St. Peter's Bay, July 1, 1825.

Estimate of the Expense of making the proposed Canal from St. Peter's Bay to the Bras d' Or Lake.

DIMENSIONS OF CANAL.

Width at Surface,	52 feet.
at Bottom,	21
Depth from Top Bank,	13
Length,	2700 Lineal feet.

Excavating 206,556 Cubic Yards, at 1s. 3d. per yard,	£12,909	15	0
Retaining Walls, 1200 lineal yards, at 15s.	900	0	0
Regulating Lock, Stop Gates and Drawbridge,	2781	7	3
	£15,591	2	3
Ten per Cent. for Contingencies, Expenses of Management, &c.	1559	2	2
Total Expense,	£17,150	4	5

FRANCIS HALL.

1st July, 1825.

From Indian Chapel Island, at the entrance of the Narrows, or strait, leading to St. Peter's, the south shore of the lake continues about six miles N. E. penetrated in the same irregular manner, by branching inlets; thence, near the Red Islands, it makes nearly a straight course twenty-five miles to the head of the East Bay, or St. Andrew's Channel, terminating in the Barrasoi or Lagune of Tweedmooge, already mentioned. Thence in the same direction, the distance to the Portage Lake is only two miles and a half over low land. The lake itself, and a short brook by which it is empted into the head of the S. W. Arm of Sydney harbor, make the whole distance between the two waters from four to five miles.

The road from St. Peter's winds round the heads of the inlets in the lake, near that place, and then proceeds along the southern shore, and across the portage at Tweedmooge, passing over some abrupt cliffs on the lake shore, which is settled throughout, by Scotch principally, but not far into the back country. The northern shore of this bay measures eighteen miles from the head of Tweedmooge, in a westerly direction, to Benaakady inlet or pond, as the inhabitants term it, and is altogether settled by Scotch emigrants, excepting the residence of the Indians at Escasoni, near which the shore forms a recess filled with islands. At Benaakady the land turns north-westerly five miles, to the Scotch narrows, completing the circuit of the Bras d' Or Lake, which in its greatest length, from S. W. to N. E. from the head of the west to the extremity of the east bay, measures in a direct line forty-two miles; its greatest width, at right angles with that course, from Brooklesby inlet on the north, to McNab's farm, near the Indian Island, on the south shore, being eighteen miles.

This expanse of water is so great, and has so much of a sea like character, that the effect of the scenery on the shore is in a great measure lost, being in many parts out of sight, and resembling in fact the coast of the ocean in its exposure. Upon the borders of such a sheet of water, tremendous heights only would be adequate to effect a showy picture. These the Bras d' Or does not possess, its greatest elevations aspire to no loftier title than high ranges of hills, and in many parts, the shore is flat. It is not until the traveller approaches the heads of the arms, or enters

the inlets and straits, that his eye is much attracted by the beauty of the prospect. In those recesses many picturesque views occur, generally partaking more of the placid and harmonious, than of the bold or sublime. The high craggy cliffs of the Atlantic coast, near St. Anne's, and to the northward, afford more scenes of grandeur. From the summits of some of the Brad d' Or heights, indeed, where the forest has been displaced, extensive views may be obtained, over woods, islands and waters; at the same time grand and tranquil, and admirable vistas may be had through the intervening forest, from some of these eminences.

The rivers flowing into the Bras d' Or, are streams of sixty or one hundred feet wide, extremely winding, with a great number of short turns, and descending through flat land between ranges of hills. The flats are denominated intervales by the inhabitants, and often present scenes of uncommon beauty; large open meadows of bright verdure, appearing shaded by clumps of huge elm trees, along the meandering courses of the river, and backed on either side by the lofty forest on the hills, irregularly approaching and receding from the stream. The prospect at the entrance of these rivers is far different, and by no means of a sort to raise pleasing anticipations of the scenery above; the stream being obstructed, and parted into several smaller channels, by low marshy islands, the land on each side near these mouths being also generally low, and being overhung with the dark heavy foliage of the hemlock and spruce. The water here is sluggish, the bottom muddy, and the surface disfigured by the huge roots

and branches of the fallen trees, brought down by the river, and there water-logged and sunk, to the no small peril, in a dark night, of the frail birch bark canoes of the Indians.

Remains of vast animals are found, which it would appear formerly ranged in the vicinity of the Bras d' Or. Enormous bones, resembling thigh bones, six feet in length, are reported to have been seen lying at the bottom of the lake. In the bed of the Wagamatcook, shortly after the settlement of that river, an extraordinary scull was discovered. One of the teeth was taken to Sydney, which resembled, in general appearance, the molares of the human jaw : its greatest measure was about eight inches, but whether that length had been transversely or longitudinally situated in the jaw, could not be determined by those who had not seen the skull from which it had been taken. The thickness from the root to the crown of the tooth was four inches, and the width across the crown about the same.—There were ten processes upon the crown, five on either side. The Indians have a story, that a huge animal once raised its head out of the water of the Middle Barrasoi of Aspy Bay, near Cape North, and so terrified them, that it was long before any would venture thither again.

Of whatever nature these colossal creatures may have been, that anciently tenanted the wilds or the waters of Cape Breton, their race appears to be utterly extinct ; no animals being now found, indigenous to the country, of larger size than the moose deer, which still, though in diminished numbers, inhabits the recesses of the forest. At the period of

the first establishment of the English in the Island, these animals became the object of most destructive pursuit, merely for the sake of their hides. Their carcases were left by hundreds along the coast, from St. Anne's to Cape North ; and to such an extent is the butchery represented to have been carried, that as vessels passed by, the stench wafted from the shore was insufferable. Ever since the commission of that indiscriminate massacre, the numbers of the moose have been comparatively scanty. The Carriboo, however, another species of deer, is still plentiful.

The animal and vegetable productions of the Island are similar to those of Nova-Scotia. For an account of its mines and minerals, the reader is referred to the last chapter of this work.

In the course of the previous description, the quality of the soil in different places has already been indicated, and it may suffice here to remark generally, that with the exception of the S. E. coast, from Isle Madame to Scatari, where the barrens and swamps are only interspersed with small tracts of good soil, over a width of three or four miles from the coast, Cape-Breton will vie with any of the neighbouring Countries in this respect. Yet even its finest lands are not exempt from a mixture of swampy and barren spots, with which the whole face of the country is dotted.

The lakes in the lower division of the island, are of every variety of figure and of all sizes, from fifteen or twenty miles in circumference, to the dimensions of a horse pond ; and the brooks and rivulets are proportionally numerous. In the northern, elevated

division of the island, lakes are not so frequent, although the largest in the country is there situated, already noticed as the Marguerite lake, the circumference of which measures only thirty or forty miles, being not nearly so irregular in its shores as many of the smaller. The elevations throughout the country not having been taken by measurement of any kind, and being, in the southern division particularly, not often isolated, it is difficult to assign their limits ; but it is probable they do not exceed five or six hundred feet in any part of the lower or southern division.—Five or six different ranges of timber trees, one above the other, have been observed on the sloping sides of some of these eminences. In the northern natural division, the range of land which, after running in a N. E. direction, and continually rising, terminates precipitously in the projection on the coast near Inganish, named Smoky Cape, is considered to be the highest, and is by some affirmed to be half a mile in perpendicular elevation above the sea. Conical hills also, of great apparent height, occur round the coast from Cape North toward Cheticamp.

In general character, the climate of this island greatly resembles that of the neighbouring peninsula, and during winter is perhaps more assimilated to the rigors of the continental Provinces, though not in regularity. From the beginning of November to the end of April, is, generally speaking, the duration of that season, and throughout those long six months nearly all the business of agriculture is necessarily suspended. The ice seldom breaks up in the harbour of Sydney, until after the middle of April, and from that time to the middle of June, the coast is

subject to the visitations of the drift ice from the Gulf of St. Lawrence, a great impediment both to navigation and vegetation. The mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer has been known to fall to the thirty-second degree below zero. This has occurred however but seldom ; yet few winters pass without a depression to the twentieth degree being experienced. Nevertheless a partial thaw takes place, in the sun's rays, during almost every day, the mercury being seen to rise from blow 0 at sun-rise to 60 or 70 in a few hours afterwards, and often through the course of the winter thaws of a week's or fortnight's duration deluge the face of the country. The land being thus deprived of its covering of snow and ice, it frequently occurs that severe frost again sets in, produced by a sudden shift of wind to the northward, and before the snow is renewed, binds the earth in a crust of iron hardness. It is this circumstance which, more than the severity of the cold, proves so destructive to the vegetable tribes, not indigenous to the soil and climate. While protected by the snow from sudden changes of temperature, the shrubs of Italy will endure, uninjured, the winters of Cape-Breton ; but the complete exposure produced by such thaws, and the sudden infliction of intense cold afterwards, is greatly injurious ; and if a thaw again supervene, before a fall of snow have taken place, to moderate, by melting on the plants, the suddeness of the transition, their ruin is completed. The bright days of Spring, counteracted by the vicinity of the ice drifting on the coast, become injurious in a similar manner. During a calm forenoon, the mercury rises to summer heat, and has been noticed at

ninety-six degrees, when the land, thus heated, having communicated its temperature to the incumbent air, the rarified atmosphere ascends, and is replaced by the air rushing in from the icy sea, and driving the masses of ice into the harbours. The change, of course,is severely felt both by the vegetable and animal tribes, and the mercury, towards evening, descends to the freezing point. The S. E. coast is less exposed to severe frost and drift ice, and the climate is there more moist throughout the year. From Sydney to the northward, the summer months are usually dry and warm, and seldom visited by Acadian fogs, an exemption produced by the configuration of the shore of the island. The fog is swept along the shores of Nova-Scotia, by the S. W. wind, and along the S. E. coast of Cape-Breton, as far as Scatari; thence the coast,trending away to the N. W. the fog blows off into the sea ; and, as it never passes over any extent of land, being dissipated by the reflected heat, the inland shores of the Bras d' Or, and the northern sea coasts, bask in a cloudless sky, while Arichat, Louisburg and Menadon, are, for weeks together, involved in mist. The heat during summer has been noticed to reach the ninety-sixth degree of Fahrenheit in the shade, and the hundred and twentieth in the sun, at Sydney ; but the weather is called very warm when the mercury stands at 80 in the shade, which is not unfrequent. The progress of the season may probably be best described by the natural indications of maturing fruits and vegetable products. The blossoms of the indigenous shrubs mostly appear in June. Apples are not in full bloom until the approach of July ;

strawberries are in full perfection in the beginning of July, raspberries ripe in August, hay is made in July and August, oats ripen in August, wheat in September, currants and gooseberries in the latter end of August, apples and plumbs hang on the trees until the approach of frost in October or November.

The present amount of the population,* including all classes of inhabitants in Cape Breton and its dependencies, is estimated at thirty thousand, the greater number of whom are indigent and ignorant Scotch islanders, every year receiving an increase of a thousand or two fresh emigrants, equally poor and illiterate, and almost all of the Roman Catholic persuasion. The French descendants are next in number, an active people, chiefly employed in the fisheries, and the building of small vessels. They also are Catholics, as well as the Irish, who seldom become permanent settlers. They are probably more numerous than the remaining inhabitants, descendants of the original English settlers, disbanded Soldiers, and American Loyalists. The localities of these different classes have already been pointed out. Of the Scotch, some are Presbyterians, or dissenters from that persuasion, and found in the largest bodies at the river Wagamatcook, and the harbor of St. Anne. The superior industry and good order of the people in the latter place, have already been noticed. Belonging to the English Church, or dissenters from it, few are to be found besides the officers of Government, and principal merchants and other inhabitants in the town of Sydney and harbour of Sydney, the

* I omit the Statistical return, as it is reported to be a very inaccurate document.

mercantile people at Arichat, and a few more dispersed in the country at Port Hood, Mabou, Ship Harbor, and at the river Baddeck, and N. E. branch of Marguerite. They are in general the most affluent class, if any can be so named, in a population that, out of thirty thousand, probably does not contain more than two or three dozen persons, whose incomes average £200 per annum. The general state of the population must therefore be allowed to be poor and illiterate. Of Schools, there are none worthy the name, not even for the acquirement of mere elemental knowledge, except one or two at Sydney and Arichat, and those are chiefly maintained in questionable existence by individual exertion.

The remnant of the original population, rather absurdly called Indians, are of the Micmac tribe ; and it seems were formerly subjected by the Mohawks, it being very lately, if not still, a custom with them to send, at stated periods, a canoe and several men up the St. Lawrence, to pay homage to the chiefs of that tribe in Canada. These natives were savage warriors, in the time of the French possession of the Island, and unmercifully massacred and scalped the crews of the unfortunate English line of battle ships wrecked on the S. E. coast. It does not appear that the French discouraged their barbarity, although the priests had nominally converted them to the Roman Catholic faith. It was their policy to flatter the natives with titles and honors ; and one old man still exhibits a commission, bearing the signature of Louis the Fifteenth, conferring on his ancestor the dignity of King of the tribe. Another may be seen wearing a medal, bestowed by the same monarch.

Their manners softened, with change of circumstances, and their present descendants, probably three hundred in all, are a very mild and patient people. Their families appear universally to possess an inexhaustable stock of spirits and good humour. Roman Catholic priests are still their religious instructors, and considering the small advantages of these poor people, their character is not bad. Dishonesty is seldom heard of among them, and even intoxication is not general, a fact that cannot be affirmed of the population of Cape Breton generally,whose chief enjoyment appears to be derived from the latter source, with the honorable exception of the St. Anne's settlers, and in some measure of the French.

The tribe of Cape Breton Micmacs is dwindled, as already observed, to the number of about three hundred ; thus following the invariable law, which the ancient inhabitants of the new world seem doomed to obey, wherever Europeans have fixed their ominous residence. Absolute extinction, however, will probably be averted, so long as the lands, now considered their peculiar property, be preserved inviolate to their use. There are five tracts possessed exclusively by the Indians, situated in distinct places at Escasoni, on the north side of the east arm of the Bras d' Or Lake ; at the Indian Narrows, or entrance of the strait leading from the lake to St. Peter's, where they have a chapel on an Island ; at the basin of the River St. Denys ; at the mouth of the Wagamatkook ; at the head of the basin of Whycocomagh; and a small tract at the Forks of Marguerite River. From this enumeration, it will be perceived their established haunts are confined to the Bras d' Or and

its rivers ; but they make summer excursions also to the harbors on the sea coast. The above named tracts were chosen by them for their potatoe grounds, and they reside there, for the most part, during winter. They may contain altogether eight or ten thousand acres ; and during the infancy of the colony were left in possession of the Indians by tacit consent, while some fear of their vengeance remained to check the rapacity of the European settlers ; and they have since been preserved to them, chiefly by the firmness of the Surveyor General of the Island, in discountenancing all applications for their lands, and by interesting each successive Governor in their welfare. It is much to be desired, that these grounds were constituted their unalienable property by legislative enactment, or grant from the crown. The land will increase in value, as the surrounding country becomes appropriated, and these poor natives will find in agriculture a refuge from their impending fate, when no longer permitted to fish and hunt at large. Already some of them possess cattle, and they have long been accustomed to grow maize and potatoes. Especial provision should be made in their charter to prevent any transfer, or long lease, of the lands allotted them ; otherwise their wants, and the inconsideration and carelessness natural to savages, would soon cause their territory to change masters. It is believed that no reluctance exists, on the part of Government, to effect this salutary measure, but the expense of the surveys and titles probably acts as a check on its immediate execution.

The commerce of the Island of Cape-Breton, may be said to be yet in its infancy, and probably it does

not nearly equal the amount of business transacted while under the French dominion ; for although the produce of the Island was then confined to the fisheries alone, and may rather be called the produce of the surrounding seas, with the exception of some furs, yet the city of Louisburg was the channel through which the West India trade was carried on with the mother country, and the focus of the French colonial traffic. Fish has ever since continued to be the principal article of export, the Jersey merchants having long ago established agents at Arichat and Cheticamp, as well as at Sydney and at St. Anne's, although the two latter places were afterwards deserted by them. The fisheries were extensively conducted by these persons during many years, without many competitors, the principals being wealthy people, and not deterred from their undertaking by casual losses ; but of later years, other adventurers established themselves at Arichat, Ship Harbor, St. Peter's, Ardoise, Sydney, Menadon, St. Anne's, and Marguerite, who supply the fishermen in those and the intermediate places, and in payment receive the fish, part of which are sold and consumed in the country, and part exported.

Traders also visit the coast, and furnish the inhabitants with various articles, taking fish and agricultural produce in return. Coals form, next to fish, the largest article of export, and the present lessees of the Mines are preparing to meet a much greater demand than has hitherto been made on them, by the introduction of steam machinery, and by opening the Mines at Lingan in addition to those at Sydney.—The latter were long conducted by a Goverment

Agent, and afterwards leased to persons resident at Sydney ; they are now in the hands of a wealthy Company in London, who also have a lease of the Mines at Pictou, and it is understood that their lease includes all the Mines in British North America.— The export of timber from the Bras d' Or, in European vessels, and the ship building establishments there, for supplying the British market, are but of recent date, and have latterly declined in like manner as the same business in the neighbouring countries. Gypsum, though formerly shipped in large quantities, is not often sold at present. The agricultural exports consist principally of live stock, potatoes, oats, butter, cheese, salted beef and pork, &c. which find a market in Newfoundland ; and wheat from the Gulf shore, taken to Halifax. The amount of the chief articles exported in the year 1828, or such of them as have come under the cognizance of the Custom-House, is nearly as follows :—

Dry Fish - - -	41,000	quintals.
Pickled Fish - -	18,000	barrels.
Coals - - -	10,000	chaldrons.
Potatoes - - -	12,000	bushels.
Oats - - -	5,000	bushels.
Live Stock - - - -	700	head.
Train Oil - - - -	2,209	barrels.

These, with about twenty cargoes of timber, some lumber, spars, staves, barrels, furs, butter, &c. &c. are valued about £79,000, at prime cost, of which exports there went to

Great Britain, the value of	£7,500
The British American Provinces,	55,100
West Indies, - -	5,400

United States, - -	700
Other Foreign States, -	10,000
	£79,000

The principal imports are flour, rum, molasses, other West India produce, and a variety of British merchandize and manufactured goods. The several quantities entered at the Custom-House in 1828, were

Flour - - -	40,000 barrels.
Rum - - -	38,000 gallons.
Molasses - -	32,000 gallons
Valued, with the remaining articles above mentioned, at about - - -	£76,000

of these goods there came from

Great Britain, the value of	£22,000
From, or through the Provinces - -	50,000
From West Indies -	3,500
United States -	300
Foreign States -	200
	£76,000

From these data it appears, that the balance of trade is in favor of Cape-Breton, more especially if it be considered that the exports are stated at their value at the place of production ; and that, as great part of them are shipped in vessels belonging to the Island, the profits at the place of sale return to Cape-Breton, and form a large additional sum that does

not appear in the above statement; while the imports, being for the most part purchased out of the Island, on account of persons resident in Cape-Breton, the real amount paid by the Island is as stated above, the profits on the sale of the imports not being taken from the country, but going to the importers there residing.

The registered vessels belonging to the Island are three hundred and forty, principally employed in the coasting and carrying trade, the greater number being owned in Isle Madame, and part in Sydney and Menadon, as well as at Louisburg, Cheticamp, Ship Harbour, Ardoise, St. Peter's and Lenox Passage. Their tonnage varies from 30 to 200 tons; the average may be 50 tons. About 50 registered vessels are built annually, a few of which are ships of 300 or 400 tons, for British Owners. Besides these registered vessels, numbers of small shallops, schooners,and boats, are employed in the fisheries, and do not take registers. About 300 boats are thus engaged and owned on the N. E. coast, by no means the most populous in resident fishermen, although great numbers repair thither in vessels from the southern shore and elsewhere. The whole number of these vessels and boats belonging to the Island, including those having registers, is estimated at more than 1000, the large Scotch boats in the lake not being reckoned.

The resources of this Island may assuredly be considered as yet very partially developed. The fisheries are capable of almost indefinite augmentation. No part of the British Dominions, with the exception perhaps of Newfoundland, is so favourably situated for this purpose, offering equal advantages for fishing

in boats or vessels of burthen, having fishing grounds close in to its shores, and capacious harbours at a moderate distance from the Great Bank, and the Labrador coast ; ample room on shore for the establishment of thousands of fishermen, and abundance of timber conveniently situated for building the requisite vessels. The island is placed on the very spot to seek which the fishermen of the countries to the westward annually perform long and expensive voyages. As peculiarly adopted to the boat fishery, the following places may be enumerated : The several small harbours from St. Peter's Bay to Gabarus, then Louisburg, the two Lorans, Menadon, Scatari, Miré Bay, Lingan, Entrance of Sydney harbour, Big and Little Pond, Little and Great Bras d' Or, St. Anne ; and various places along the coast to Inganiche, and a few more to Aspy Bay, near Cape-North ; also Marguerite, Cheticamp, and several parts of the Gulf shore. In larger vessels the more distant fisheries may be best prosecuted from Isle Madame, Lenox Passage, Ardoise, St. Peter's, Louisburg, Menadon, Sydney, Great Bras d' Or, and St. Anne.

The places most to be recommended for ship building, are at the entrance of the River Inhabitants, the River St. Denys, where Saw Mills may easily be erected, planking, timber and spars readily obtained, and where the timber is considered superior to any in Nova-Scotia ; also the south side of the Whycocomagh Basin, producing fine pine, and other timber ; some stations on the southern shore of Boularderie island, the northern side of the Great Bras d' Or and entrance, several parts of St. Anne's

harbor, as well as St. Peter's, the harbors of Isle Madame, Sydney, Menadon, Cheticamp, and various places in the Bras d' Or Lake.

The extent to which the mines of coal might be worked is also difficult to limit. Hitherto they have been opened at Sydney only, and dug nearly to the level of the sea. The present Mining Company possess ample capital, and have the advantage of an open trade to all parts of the world, since the admission of Sydney to the number of the free ports; and the Coal being considered inferior to none, it may be expected that the capabilities of the country in this respect will be manifested sooner than in others. The localities for this trade are Sydney, Lingan, Cowbay; the Coal extending through all the intermediate coast, and as far as the N. E. end of Boularderie, and is formed also at Curibacou, near the River Inhabitants, and at Cape Mabau, on the Gulf shore.

Plaister of Paris or Gypsum, exists in large masses throughout the Bras d' Or Lake, in the Great Bras d' Or channel, at St. Anne's, and the coast to the northward, as well as in the strait of Canso and other places. In many parts, particularly in the Great Bras d' Or, vessels may lie, as at a wharf, while the plaister is cut and thrown upon the deck.

The Bras d' Or Lake is also the principal repository of the timber trade, its shores and inlets furnishing the material and most convenient places for lading. The upper parts of Sydney harbour also, and St. Anne's, afford access to this article; but in a country of so limited an extent as Cape Breton, the supply is more likely to decrease than augment, and

perhaps it were most advisable to retain in the country, for domestic use, the riches of the forest.

Although the soil of the Island has hitherto been worked by ill instructed and careless cultivators, who possessing abundance of land, take little pains to render it productive, yet the discovery has already been made, that in fertility it is superior to any of the uplands in Nova-Scotia. Great scope, indeed, for improvement exists in the mode of cultivating the lands. The lots of land now occupied by single families should be sufficient, in general, for three or four; two hundred acres being the allowance in the greater part of the grants or other titles from the Crown. It is computed that the lands occupied, with and without titles, amount to 700,000 acres or 800,000, and that there remains of land fit for cultivation and unoccupied, about 400,000 or 500,000 acres, 800,000 more are estimated to be occupied by small lakes, hills, barrens, swamps, &c. which complete the number of two millions of acres, supposed to be the area of the Island, exclusive of the large masses of water. The greatest body of fertile land not yet occupied, lies in the interior, between the Gulf shore and the Bras d' Or waters; and other portions exist on the south shore of the Bras d' Or Lake, in rear of the present settlements; in the interior of the peninsula formed by the Little Bras d' Or, the east arm of the Lake, and the harbour of Sydney, between Miré Bay and Sydney, in rear of the Wagamatkook and Baddeck settlements; the back land at St. Anne's, between Cape North and Cape St. Lawrence, and in various parts of the northern country. The agricultural products will doubtless keep pace with the increase

of the population, and suffice for the supply of the country, allowing perhaps some overplus for exportation, but it is not from this source that Cape Breton will derive an equivalent to its imports; neither would it be advisable for individuals to invest capital in agricultural speculation in this Island, except perhaps in the immediate vicinity of the sea ports, and trading places, where a good market is always at command. Laborers are scarce, labor consequently expensive, and during half the year the climate forbids nearly all the attempts of the farmer, and his laborers remain unemployed in their propor vocation. The proprietor, who is also the laborer, is the only agriculturist that prospers at present, and an amateur of the science will usually find he can purchase at a cheaper rate than he can raise his crops.

In objects of prime necessity, therefore, Cape Breton may rest independent of other countries. The soil and the seas will maintain its inhabitants, timber, quarries of stone for building, lime-stone, clay for bricks and pottery, exist in abundance; slates are also to be found, coal and iron, the requisites for the most important manufactures, are plentiful. Thus the population need not seek elsewhere for necessaries. In exchange for luxuries, its mines, and the produce of the surrounding seas, offer more than an equivalent, being susceptible of increase to an incalculable degree; and in conjunction with the establishment of manufactures, may, in future days, attract the tide of affluence to its shores. The influx of property and the increase of population, mutually acting on each other, and the consequent general improvement, particularly in the increase of opportunities for

education, will no doubt essentially raise the state of society, and render Cape Breton what it certainly is not now, a country where the wealthy may experience the enjoyments of life. At present, it offers no more than a refuge for the poor, and a field for the speculative and industrious, to which indeed may be added, new ground for the scientific naturalist and a range for the sportsman.

It is probable that most Englishmen and British colonists are acquainted with the history of Cape-Breton, previously to its capture, and the recital of the tedious infancy of the colony, under its British masters, would prove but an uninteresting tale. Originally in possession of the French, together with Canada, they paid little attention to the capabilities or resources of the land, being solely intent on accumulating the treasures of the surrounding ocean. As the center of their fisheries, and as a receptacle for and protection to their West-India trade with the mother country, they founded and maintained the magnificent establishment of Louisburg, with its hospitals, palaces, cathedrals, theatres, and nunneries, said to have been the only regularly fortified town in America ; and they resigned the rest of the Island, excepting two or three forts, to the dominion of the native Micmacs, then the bitter and ferocious exercises of the British. Strong, however, as the fortresses of Louisburg are reported to have been, they surrendered more than once to British prowess ; and since the last celebrated siege, memorable for the part sustained by the gallant Wolfe, when the fortifications were unrelentingly destroyed by the captors, Louisburg, deserted by its former inhabitants,

and the materials of its houses originally brought from France, being carried away for the erection of other towns, quickly sunk to its present insignificance, retaining only the indestructible advantage of a most noble harbor.

The English ministry, in the time of Mr. Pitt, are said to have considered the Island as worse than useless ; and would have rejoiced that Cape Breton had sunk to the depths of the ocean, being continually apprehensive that other powers might obtain possession, and thus establish a post of annoyance, which motive caused the destruction of the fortifications. Thus neglected by its new masters, the Island remained a useless appendage to Nova-Scotia, until an insular government was established at Sydney, through the exertions of Mr. Desbarres, the first Lieut. Governor. From that period the population and general prosperity of the Island increased gradually, under a succession of Lieut. Governors, or Presidents of the Council ; and more rapidly from the commencement of the Scotch emigration about the year 1800, until the annexation, or reannexation to Nova-Scotia in 1820. A few years previously to that event, its annual revenue, produced by a tax of one shilling on the gallon of imported spirituous liquors, imposed by the Governor and Council, produced a revenue of £2000 a year, dedicated to making roads and bridges, effecting surveys of the country, &c. and the revenue from the coal mines was also in part expended in the Island. The tax had been declared illegal, and was discontinued before the annexation.

Since the Proclamation of 1820, reducing Cape-

Breton to the state of a county of Nova-Scotia, it has likewise enjoyed its immediate revenue, encreased to about £4000, under the fostering hand of the last excellent Lieutenant Governor, Sir James Kempt. The salaries of the officers of Government, the coal revenue, and the fees on titles to land, are of course in greater part lost to the Island ; and the scanty and very unequal representation of the County, in the Provincial Asssembly, naturally produces in the inhabitants misgivings as to its future destiny.

CHAPTER III.

ISLE OF SABLE.

Situation and size of the Isle of Sable—origin and present state of the Establishment upon it—general appearance and natural productions—extent of the Bars—effect of a storm—Lake Wallace—situation of the buildings—wild horses—rabbits—rats—wild hogs—sea fowl—ursine seals.

The west end of the Isle of Sable lies in latitude 43 56 42—and longitude 60 71 15 ; the east end in lat. 43 59 5—and west long. 59 42 0. It is about 85 miles distant from Cape Canseau, the nearest part of Nova-Scotia, and extends 30 miles in length, and one and half in width. It presents the shape of a bow, diminishing in size at either end, and consists of an accumulation of loose white sand. As this Island lies directly in the tract of vessels bound to or from Europe, and is not discernable at a distance, it has ever been the scene of most numerous and melancholy Shipwrecks.* The extended dominions

* *List of Vessels lost on the Isle of Sable since the year* 1802.

1802—Ship 'Union,' do. Packet, do. Princess Amelia, 200 men perished.

1803—Brig Harriet, Ship Hannah.

1804—Ship "Stark Odder"

of the mother country precluded the possibility of forming establishments for the relief of distressed mariners, on all the various places in her distant possessions, where they were required; and the poverty of the Colonies prevented their undertaking to erect them, even where their own interests were more immediately concerned. Neglected by both, Sable Island continued to be the terror of navigators, until the increasing trade of Nova-Scotia, rendered it indispensable that some measures should be adopted for bringing away those persons who might be thrown upon it, and for preventing people from plundering the wrecks. In the year 1801, an act of the Assembly was passed, empowering the Governor to appoint, from time to time, a proper officer to inspect the Island, with authority to imprison for a time not exceeding six years, any person convicted of voluntarily residing upon it without a licence. During the same year a Committee was appointed to devise means for settling some families there, and £600 was voted towards defraying the expense of constructing suitable buildings. The humane establishment, which had been erected and maintained at an expense of about £1,500, received, in the year 1804,

1806—A schooner.
1807—Brig John and Mary.
1808—Brig Spring.
1809—An American schooner, a brig, brig Hard Times, brig Orion.
1812—H. M. frigate Barbadoes, and a sloop and schooner.
1813—Two American fishing vessels.
1814—A schooner of Halifax.
1815—Brig Adamant, ship Demascota.
1816—Schooner Trafalgar, a French fishing vessel.
1817—Two schooners.
1819—American schooner Juno, ship Asia beat over N. E. bar.
1820—A brig and schooner.
1822—French frigate L' Africane.
1823—Two brigs.
1824—Brig James.
1826—Ship Elizabeth, brig Delphia, do. Traveller, ship Nassau, an American schooner, ship Agamemnon.
1827—Barque Echo, schooner Four Sons.

a provincial allowance of £400, which has been regularly granted for its support for the last twenty-four years.* In 1827, the British Government in consequence of representations made by His Excellency Sir James Kempt, added a similar sum, with a promise that it should be continued so long as the Assembly of Nova-Scotia should vote the usual allowance. The funds appropriated to this purpose therefore now amount to £800 a year. From its first formation to the present time, it has been conducted under the order of a Commissioner, the Honorable Michael Wallace, who has, during this long period, gratuitously directed its management. The establishment consists of a superintendant, and seven or eight able bodied men. Edward Hodgson, who is at present in charge of it, has resided there since 1804, having been for many years Assistant to Mr. Morris, the first Overseer; his family consists of four sons and a daughter. Three of his sons receive wages from the Commissioner, and with four or five servants, constitute the party maintained by Government. The salary paid to Mr. Hodgson is £60 a year, and the wages of the men such as is usually given to people of the same class.

The superintendant is governed by the directions which he receives from the Commissioner, and is ordered to use the utmost exertions in preserving the lives and property of all who require relief, a duty which has ever been most faithfully and satisfactorily discharged. The stock of provisions has always proved more than sufficient, and though three hun-

* The American Government issued an order during the late war, to the public and private armed vessels of the Republic, forbidding them to molest vessels bound to or from this Island.

dred people have been there at one time, no inconvenience has ever been experienced. There is no specified ration allotted to shipwrecked people, who are furnished at the discretion of Mr. Hodgson, with whatever appears to him to be necessary for their comfort. The Island is visited periodically by a vessel, for the double purpose of conveying the necessary supplies, and of bringing off those who may have been thrown on shore. It is always perambulated after a storm ; and as vessels are often stranded in calms or fogs, in consequence of the irregularity of the current, a party is dispatched every week, to perform this duty. The wrecks of vessels and the property saved, are taken possession of by the Commissioner, who sells them for the benefit of the parties concerned, retaining a salvage for the establishment, the rate of which is settled by three merchants of the Town of Halifax. The surface of the Island is undulated, and as its colour is also very similar to the sea, it is not easily distinguished from it. Throughout its whole extent there is not a single tree or shrub, and the only productions to be found upon it are a strong coarse grass, commonly known by the name of bent grass,or sea matweed, and whortleberry and cranberry bushes. The grass is indiginous, and grows near the shore, or in low places ; and the cranberry bushes are confined to the deep hollows, which the violence of the wind has occasioned, in scooping out the sand, and driving it into the sea. With these exceptions, the soil, if such it can be called, consists of a naked sand, which is easily acted upon by the tempest, and drifts like snow. In some places it has formed conical

hills, one of which is an hundred feet high ; and notwithstanding its exposure,and the looseness of its texture, continues to increase in bulk. After a gale of wind, human skeletons are sometimes exposed to view, and timber and pieces of wrecks are disinterred, which have been buried for years. It is apprehended that the Island is decreasing in size. The spot where the first superintendant dwelt is now more than three miles in the sea, and two fathoms of water break upon it. Although it must occasionally vary, according to the violence of storms and the action of the waters, yet it is thought that the effect of these is perceptible rather on the bars and shoals, than on the Island itself ; and that it is diminished by the wind faster than it is supplied by the ocean. Those who have not personally witnessed the effect of a storm upon this place can form no adequate idea of its horrors. The reverberated thunder of the sea, when it strikes this attenuated line of sand, on a front of thirty miles, is truly appalling, and the vibration of the Island under its mighty pressure seems to indicate that it will separate, and be borne away into the ocean. The whole of the south end is covered with timber, which has either been drifted thither by the current, or torn from wrecks, and driven on shore by the violence of the sea. At either extremity there is an extensive and dangerous bar. The north-west bar is sixteen miles long, and from a mile to a mile and a half wide, on the whole of which the sea breaks in bad weather. That on the north east, which is of the same width as the other, extends twenty eight miles, and in a storm forms one continued line of breakers. The currents are

variable, but there is one the cause of most of the disasters, which is but little known to seamen. There is sufficient reason to believe, that the gulf stream at 42° 30, running E. N. E. occasions the waters of the St. Lawrence, running S. S. W. to glide to the westward. The strength of this current has never been noticed, and three fourths of the vessels lost have been supposed to be to the eastward of the Island, when, in fact, they were in the longitude of it.

During the summer months, the south west wind is so prevalent as to be almost a trade wind, and is attended with the inconvenience to the party, and the danger to strangers, of being always accompanied by fog. In winter the rigor of the climate is abated by the sea breeze, and the snow, though it sometimes falls in heavy showers, is almost immediately blown off into the water. Although the Island is a mere strip of land, it contains a pond eighteen miles long, and nearly a mile wide, denominated Lake Wallace, between which and the sea on the south side, there is a narrow ridge or sea wall, of about 200 yards. This lake, when the Island was first discovered, appears to have had the same form which it now presents ; but very many years afterwards a breach was made into it by the sea on the north side, and an inlet formed, which converted it into a very commodious harbour for small coasters. A tempest, similar to that which opened it, closed it again, and blockaded two small American shallops that had sought shelter within it. About the centre of the north side of the lake is the house of Mr. Hodgson, which is one story in heighth, and forty feet in length by twenty in breadth, near which stand the

stores and a large barn. On an adjoining hill is the flag staff, made of the spritsail yard of the French frigate L' Africane, wrecked in the year 1822, from which signals are made to vessels in distress. At each end of the lake is a hut, furnished with provisions, apparatus for striking fire, and directions for finding the house of the Superintendant. Two small kitchen gardens are attached to the house, and one place has been found where cabbages can be reared. Rye, oats and Indian corn, have been frequently sowed, but they have never come to maturity. The stock of cattle consists of four domesticated horses, a few cows and oxen, and some hogs and poultry. But though the attempt to raise sheep has been often made with every possible care, it has hitherto failed, the climate or the food not being congenial to them. Besides the barn adjoining the house, there is another at the east end of the Lake, which is filled with hay made of the beach grass. The family are supplied with firewood by drift timber on the S. end of the Island, which is hauled to the lake and there formed into a raft, and towed to the dwelling house, for which purpose they are furnished with two excellent whale boats. The water is brackish and of yellowish colour, but is every where attainable in the hollows by digging from three to five feet. From the earliest period that there is any authentic account of this Island, it appears to have had a herd of wild cattle upon it. The Portuguese were the first who made this humane provision for the unfortunate, by landing some calves, which increased in a few years to such an extent, as to induce unprincipled men to hunt them for the sake of their hides and tallow,

and in some instances to remove them alive. The disreputable nature of the employment, and the danger attending a protracted visit on the Island, were such, that they were not exterminated for more than a century. After this it was again stocked, but the cattle shared the same fate as those which had been previously placed there. At a subsequent period a Mr. Le Mercier, a French Clergyman at Boston, who called himself an Englishman by naturalization, sent cattle thither, and proposed to remove there himself. Among the records of the Province, there is an application from him to Lieutenant-Governor Armstrong, at Annapolis, for a grant of the Island, but as he declined to accept it on the terms proposed, of paying a quit rent to the King, it was finally withheld. A proclamation, however, was issued by the Governor, forbidding people to killing these animals, and they continued there for many years, but at what time they were destroyed, and succeeded by the horses now upon it, is not known, nor is it ascertained whether the latter are the desendants of some sent there by him, or of others which have escaped from wrecks. Since the formation of the establishment, and the protection afforded them by it, they have greatly encreased in number, and are now estimated at three hundred. They are small but strong and active, and endure, with surprising hardihood, the inclemency of the weather in winter, without any other shelter than that afforded by the hillocks of sand. They are, as Buchanan describes the orkney poneys, species quidem contemptabilis sedad omnes usus supra quam cudi potest strenui. The south end of the Island is their general resort, on account

of the quantity of grass on its shores, and its remoteness from the house of the superintendant. They have increased beyond their means of subsistence, and although many are killed every year to supply fresh provisions for the crews of wrecks, who are detained there until an opportunity offers for conveying them to Nova-Scotia, yet several of the aged and infirm are generally found dead every Spring.—They are exceedingly wild, and it is no easy matter to approach within gun shot of them. As it is desirable that no effort to shoot them should be ineffectual, and that they should not be unnecessarily maimed or wounded great care is taken by the marksman to secrete himself in a suitable place, until an animal approaches within a convenient distance, when one shot usually suffices to kill him. The young male horses are selected for slaughter, and are easily distinguished from the aged by their superior condition, and by the size of the maine which in old horses is of extreme length, reaching nearly to their knees. The meat is said to be tender and by no means unpalatable. The Island is also well stocked with English rabbits, which make a very agreeable variety in the food of the party. The nature of the soil is so peculiarly adapted to the habits of these animals that they have multiplied astonishingly, and they are alone prevented from becoming too numerous by a similar increase of rats, the progeny of those that have escaped from wrecks.—Great numbers of the latter perish in the course of the winter, and the rainy weather of the spring and autumn. Until within the last fifteen years, there was a small herd of wild hogs, that became exceedingly

fierce. The climate, however, which had always restricted their increase, finally overcame them altogether, the whole having perished during an unusually severe winter. Since that time it has not been thought advisable to renew this species of stock, which, considering the nature of the food that shipwrecks must sometimes have unfortunately furnished them, must always have been objects of the greatest horror and disgust. During the early part of the summer, gulls, ducks, divers, and other wild fowl, lay an immense quantity of eggs on the southern point, and a party from the house frequently sail up the lake and fill their boat with them. At the approach of winter these birds migrate to the Continent. Soon after the settlement of the New-England Colonies, this place become a favorite resort of fishermen for the purpose of killing morse and seal. The former are nearly exterminated, but the latter still afford, during the season, a favourite employment to the people of the superintendant.

They are of the species 'Phoca Ursina'. The male is sometimes eight feet long, and weighs 800 pounds; but the female is much smaller. The color of the former is nearly black, and of the latter a dark speckled brown. Their hair is long and rough, and on the neck of the male is upright, and a little longer than the rest. The fore legs are about two feet long, and the hinder ones twenty-two inches, the feet being divided by five toes, separated by a large web, and spreading to the extent of twelve inches. They are prodigiously strong, swimming at the rate of seven miles an hour, and are very tenacious of life, often surviving the most severe wounds. When on

shore they live in families, each male being attended by several females, whom he guards with great jealousy. The young ones, at twenty days, are nearly white, and their flesh bears a resemblance to that of sucking pigs. The males, when old, are deserted by the females. They then live apart from the rest, and become exceedingly fierce and quarrelsome. Their contests are often violent and sanguinary, and they inflict wounds on each other, not unlike the cuts of a sabre. At the termination of one of these battles, they throw themselves into the sea to wash away the blood. Although by no means so numerous as they were in former years, they still resort to the Island in great numbers. They arrive on the north east bar about the middle of January, for the purpose of whelping, and remain there for the space of a month; when the puppies are about twenty-five days old preparations are made for attacking them. Each person is armed with a club, five or six feet in length, made of oak or ash, the but being transfixed with a piece of steel, one end of which is shaped like a spike, and the other formed into a blade. As the seals seldom advance beyond the summit of the bar, so as to avail themselves of its declivity to facilitate their descent into the sea, the party approach with great caution and silence, and when within about two hundred yards, they rush in between them and the water, and commence the attack. Each man selects one of the largest as the object of his particular pursuit, and strikes him on the back part of the head several blows with the steel spike. He then applies the blade in the same manner to the wound thus inflicted, and repeats the blows till the animal

is brought to the ground. The strength and fierceness of this species of seal is such that this attempt is not unaccompanied with danger, and when they turn on their pursuer, they ward off the blow so dexterously that they sometimes seize the club in their mouth and escape. An ordinary handspike would be altogether unavailing, and a musket is equally ineffectual. When driven off of this shoal they land again on the north west Bar, where they are pursued in the same manner, after which they disappear altogether until the ensuing year. The chief value of the seal consists in the oil. When the animal is killed the fat is peeled off with knives, and the blubber tried out. The skin of a full grown one is worth 5s. and that of a whelp 1s. 6d. The proceeds of the sales of both the skins and oil are devoted to the benefit of the funds of the establishment.

This interesting and valuable institution, which has preserved the lives of many hundreds of unfortunate people, has been maintained for twenty-four years at the sole expense of Nova-Scotia. The humble state of the Provincial Revenue at the time is was projected, and the selfishness which dictated that, as its benefits were enjoyed in common with other Colonies, the cost of its support should be also distributive, were obstacles of no ordinary nature; and the highest praise is due to the Legislature which, disregarding their consideration, had the good sense and liberality to commence this laudable establishment.

CHAPTER IV.

Progressive increase and present state of population—Negro Slaves—History of the Maroons—Chesapeake Blacks—manners and character of Nova-Scotians—Militia—comparative statement of the different religious sects—state of the Established Church—Catholic Clergy—Presbyterian Synod—Methodist Conference—Baptist Association—Education.

The progressive increase of the population of Nova-Scotia has never been ascertained with any degree of certainty. During the whole period that the country was in the possession of the French, political changes, and the insecurity of property, had a tendency to divert the attention of the settlers from agriculture to the fisheries. This operated so powerfully in checking the increase of population, that in the year 1749, just one hundred and forty-four years after the settlement of the Colony, the Acadians amounted to only 18,000. After the removal of these people from Nova-Scotia the British settlers in 1755 were numbered at 5,000, and in 1764, the following estimate was made, at the request of the Massachusets Historical Society :—

	No. Souls.		No. Souls.
Halifax,	3,000	Newport,	251
Lunenburg,	1,600	Dublin,	100
Liverpool,	500	Dispersed along the coast, exclusive of Louisburg & St. John's Island,	381
Annapolis County,	1,000	River St. John,	400
Fort Cumberland do.	750	French Acadians still in the Province, about	2600
Chester,	100		
Cobequid,	400		
Barrington,	300		
Yarmouth,	150		
Horton,	670		
Cornwallis,	518		
Falmouth,	278		13,000

In 1772 it was reported to be 19,120, but in consequence of the revolution in America, and the failure of extensive land jobbing speculations, a number of people quitted the country, and in 1781 it was supposed not to have exceeded 12,000. Two years afterwards there arrived 20,000 loyalists, so that in the year 1784 the number of inhabitants amounted to 32,000. Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island, and New Brunswick, having been formed into distinct Governments, Nova-Scotia suffered a loss in its population as well as its territory ; and in a short time many of the loyalists either returned to the United States or removed elsewhere. In consequence of this decrease, it may be stated at 30,000 in the year 1790. The fluctuation to which it had been subject, previous to this period, and the uncertainty in which it is involved, is such that we cannot assign to it a permanent population at any earlier period. From this time it has steadily advanced, and its increase may be measured as in other countries. In the year 1817, a census of Nova-Scotia proper, was taken by order of the Earl of Dalhousie, which was as follows :—

District of Halifax	-	16,487
Colchester	-	4,972
Pictou	-	8,737
County of Annapolis	-	9,817
Shelburne	-	8,440
King's County	-	7,155
Sydney	-	6,991
Hants	-	6,685
Lunenburg	-	6,628
Queen's County	-	3,098
Cumberland	-	3,043
		82,053

Showing an increase in twenty-seven years, from natural growth and emigration, of 52,053. In 1827 another enumeration was made with great care and accuracy, which gave the following results :—

COUNTY.		POPULATION.					BIRTHS.	MARRIAGES.	DEATHS.
		No. of males in the County exclusive of labourers or Servants	Number of Females in ditto exclusive of Servants.	Number of Labourers or Male Servants.	Number of female servants in ditto	Total No. of Souls in the County.	No. of, in the County, during the year ending 30th Sept.	No. of Females married in the county during same period.	No. of in county during same period, including Labourers.
County of Halifax.	Peninsula of Halifax	5,546	6,466	1,321	1,106	14,439	384	87	520
	District of Ditto.	4,898	4,614	689	345	10,437	370	105	157
	District of Colchester	3,606	3,597	315	185	7,703	334	38	77
	District of Pictou	6,704	6,291	408	296	13,949	501	70	115
	County of Hants	3,901	3,692	619	415	8,627	330	95	362
	County of King's	4,756	4,654	537	261	10,208	339	71	115
	County of Annapolis	7,152	6,917	339	253	14,661	435	65	100
	County of Shelburne	6,133	5,885	273	288	12,018	635	129	124
	County of Queen's	1,936	1,915	251	123	4,225	153	26	77
	County of Lunenburg	4,531	4,288	315	271	9,405	331	78	123
	County of Cumberland	2,568	2,415	285	148	5,416	242	46	49
	County of Sydney	6,255	5,775	431	222	12,760	508	126	89
	TOTAL.....	57,986	56,509	5,783	3,913	123,848	4,563	945	1,908

Shewing an increase in ten years of 41,795. To this we may add for Cape Breton, 30,000. The total number of Inhabitants therefore of Nova-Scotia and Cape Breton is 153,848. It is difficult in any portion of America to separate, with precision, the increase derived from emigration from that which arises from the natural growth of the people. Could any such accounts be formed,it would appear that the population of Nova-Scotia has increased prodigiously, within the last twenty years, and that with the exception of the coast of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the emigration to the country has been very insignificant. The means of subsisting a family are easily acquired. Wilderness lands are obtained upon such moderate terms, that an industrious man is soon enabled to provide for the wants of a family. The price of labour is every where high, and those who are too poor to commence a settlement themselves, are eagerly sought after by others who cultivate extensively. The people therefore marry at an earlier period of life, and in greater numbers than in Great Britain, and the increase is proportionably large. It is estimated that there are in Europe, on an average, four children to each marriage, and in Nova-Scotia, seven. A calculation formed upon this rate of increase, and applied to the present number of the people, plainly shews, that with the abundant means of subsistance which the country affords, it will at no very distant period be exceedingly populous. The majority of the present inhabitants consists of natives the descendants of emigrants from Great Britain and the United States, although many of the early settlers still survive, and in the eastern parts of the Province,

to which a partial emigration continues, the majority of the people are Scotchmen. The Highlanders are not so advantageous a class of settlers as their lowland neighbours. Their wants are comparatively few, and their ambition is chiefly limited to the acquirement of the mere necessaries of life. If in some instances they extend their clearings they derive not so much advantage from them as others. Their previous habits have fitted them better for the management of stock, than the cultivation of the soil, and they are consequently more attached to it. From this cause they sometimes indulge their inclination so much, that they have more stock than their means will permit them to keep in good condition. As their hay land becomes exhausted, from age or repeated croppings, they are obliged to appropriate a greater extent to that purpose, and have in consequence too little pasture, and no scope for improving the soil and trying the ameliorating influence of the Plough. The Lowlanders, on the contrary, to the frugality and industry of the Highlanders, add a spirit of persevering diligence, a constant desire of improvement, and a superior system of agriculture, which renders them a valuable acquisition to the Province. A number of Germans were settled at Halifax, Lunenburg, and Clements, in each of which places they have made extensive improvements, by their unremitted industry. Their descendants, who are numerous, have had a tendency to mix with the general mass of inhabitants, and do not preserve the distinctive character of a separate people. The Acadians, on the contrary, settle together as much as possible, their religion, lan-

guage, customs and sympathies, naturally attaching them to each other. Their largest and most populous settlements are at Clare, Pubnico, and Menudie. They never intermix by marriage with their protestant neighbours. Among themselves they still converse in French, which is corrupted, not only by patois, but by words derived from the Indian and English. Although the males are not generally ignorant of the English language, there are but few of their females or children who can understand it. As a people, they are moral in their habits, simple and economical in their expenditures, cheerful in disposition, and contented and happy. A small portion of the labouring population of the country is composed of free blacks, who are chiefly employed as agricultural and domestic servants, but there are no slaves. Formerly there were negro slaves, who were brought to the country by their masters, from the old colonies, but some legal difficulties having arisen in the course of an action of trover, brought for the recovery of a runaway, an opinion prevailed that the Courts would not recognize a state of slavery as having a lawful existence in the country. Although this question never received a judicial decision the slaves were all emancipated. The most correct opinion seems to be, that slaves may be held in the Colony; and this is not only corroberated by the construction of several English Acts of Parliament, but by particular clauses of the early laws of the Province. On this subject there prevailed much romance and false sentiment in Nova-Scotia, as well as in England.—The effect produced by this latent abandonment of slavery is, however, beneficial to the Country. Slave

labour, as has been well observed, resembles profit on stock or capital, more than labour properly so called. The individual who contemplates an establishment of this kind, takes into consideration the cost of the necessary number of slaves, in the same manner as he calculates the cost of the land. The uncertainty of this species of employment affords another ground of resemblance to commerce. Independent, therefore, of political and moral considerations, such a system is by no means suitable to a Colony like Nova-Scotia, where there are few branches of business requiring a regular body of labourers, and where their clothing and provision is attended with so much expense. In addition to the emancipated slaves just mentioned, there were a number of free negroes, who emigrated to the Country, at the conclusion of the American Revolutionary War. But when the Act of Parliament had passed for incorporating the Sierra-Leone Company, and a large capital appeared likely to be raised, for carrying on the undertaking, they sent a delegate to England, to solicit a removal to Africa. He stated, that those persons whom he represented had emigrated to Nova-Scotia on the express promise of receiving from Government grants of land, which had not been strictly fulfilled ; that both the soil and the climate, as well as many circumstances in their situation, were complained of by the blacks, many of whom were desirous of becoming Colonists, at the settlement which they understood was likely to be made at Sierra-Leone. The directors approving of this petition, and obtaining the sanction of the British Government, the number of blacks who were willing to

embark for Sierra-Leone, proved to be no less than 1196, of which number 1131 arrived in sixteen vessels, in March 1792, the remaining 65 died during the passage. Shortly after the removal of these people, the insurgent negroes of Jamaica were transported to Nova-Scotia, and as there was something peculiar in their character and fate, a short sketch of their History is deemed neither irrelavent, nor uninteresting. When Jamaica was conquered in the year 1655, the Spaniards are said to have possessed 1500 enslaved Africans, most of whom, on the surrender of their masters, retreated to the mountains, from whence they made frequent excursions to harrass the English.* They soon acquired the name of Maroons, and were not only augmented by natural increase, but reinforced by fugitive slaves. In this way they continued to harrass the Island, for upwards of forty years, during which time 44 Acts of Assembly were passed, and £240,000 expended for their suppression. In 1736 they were grown so formidable, under an able leader, Cudjoe, that it was found expedient to strengthen the Colony against them, by two regiments of regular troops, which were afterwards formed into independent Companies, and were employed, with other hired parties, and the whole body of militia, in their reduction. Every barrack was furnished with a pack of dogs, provided by the Churchwardens of the respective Parishes, it being foreseen that these animals would be extremely serviceable, not only in guarding against surprises in the night, but in tracking the enemy. So effec-

* This account is compiled from Edwards's History of the West Indies, and Dallas's History of the Maroons, but chiefly from the latter.

tual were these measures, that in 1738 a pacificatio. was entered into with them, that happily terminated, for a time, this tedious and ruinous contest which, while it lasted, seemed to portend nothing less than the ruin of the whole Colony. In 1795 they again appeared in arms, and threw the whole Island into consternation. They established their head quarters at a place called the Cockpit, a sort of valley or dell, surrounded by steep precipices and broken rocks, and by mountains of prodigious height, in the caves of which they had secreted their women and children, and deposited their ammunition. From this retreat, almost inaccessible to any but themselves, they sent out small parties of their ablest and most enterprising young men, some of whom were employed in prowling about the country, in search of provision, and others in setting fire, by night, to such houses and plantations as were unprovided with a sufficient guard. At these places many white people unfortunately fell into their hands, all of whom were murdered in cold blood, without any distinction of sex or regard to age. The Earl of Belcarras and General Walpole proceeded against them with a body of troops, but the fatigues and hardships they underwent, added to the nature of the country which was the scene of their operations, were so discouraging, that the subjugation of these people appeared to be almost impracticable.—The Cockpit could be reached only by a path down a steep rock, 150 feet in almost perpendicular descent. This obstacle the Maroons surmounted without difficulty. Habituated to employ their naked feet, with singular effect in climbing up trees and preci-

pices, they had acquired a dexterity in the practice, which to British troops was altogether astonishing, and wholly inimitable. But if the extraordinary cavity to which they had retired was inaccessible to the troops, it was also untenable for any length of time by the negroes, from a deficiency of water. It was altogether destitute of springs. The water which the rain had left in the hollows of the rocks was soon exhausted, and their only resource was in the wild pine, a wonderful contrivance, by which Divine Providence has rendered the sterile and rockey deserts of the torrid zone in some measure habitable. But this scanty supply was soon exhausted, and their sufferings for want of food and water were excessive. Fortunately for all parties, this unnatural and destructive revolt was brought to a termination much sooner than was anticipated. On the 14th of December, forty Chasseurs, from Havana, arrived at Montego Bay, with about one hundred Spanish dogs. Such extraordinary accounts were immediately spread, of the terrific appearance and savage nature of these animals, as made an impression on the minds of the negroes that was equally surprising and unexpected. They were immediately terrified and humbled, and sued for peace, which was granted them on the following terms :—

1st.—That they should, on their knees, ask the King's pardon.

2d.—That they should fix their future residence in such part of the Island as the Legialature should point out, and that they should deliver up all the fugitive negroes that had joined them, for the due performance of which they were allowed ten days.—

So great was the terror of these wretched people, arising from the consciousness of their enormities, that only twenty one of the number surrendered by the time limited, nor was the rebellion entirely extinguished, by the surrender of the whole body, until the middle of March. It was therefore resolved to remove from the Island all those who surrendered after the first day of January, 1796. Accordingly, in the month of June following, three transports, the Dover, Mary, and Anne, having on board the Trelawny Maroons, amounting to 600, sailed from Bluefields, in Jamaica, for Halifax, where they arrived in about six weeks. They had been provided with all manner of necessaries, as well for their accommodation at sea, as for the change of climate, and were accompanied by William Dawes Quarrel, Esq. who had been appointed Commissary General, with instructions to purchase lands in Nova-Scotia, or elsewhere, for their future establishment and subsistence as a free people. The sum of £25,000 was allowed by the Legislature of Jamaica for this purpose. On their arrival at Halifax harbour the curiosity of his Royal Highness Prince Edward, who was at that time Commander-in-Chief, being greatly excited to see a body of people who had made such an opposition to a regular military force, and who had for months protracted a war against so great a superiority, desired the Commissary to attend him on board the transports. The Maroons were prepared for the occasion, and being dressed in their new cloathing, made a very handsome appearance. His Royal Highness, on going into the Dover, found a detachment of the 96th regiment drawn up on the

after part of the quarter deck, their arms rested and music playing. The Maroon men, in a uniform dress, in lines on each side, the whole length of the ship, and the women and children forward, dressed clean and neat. The Prince was no less surprised with the novelty of the scene, and the decent and orderly appearance presented by the Maroons, than pleased with the uniformity and propriety of their dress.—Accustomed to view lines of men, with a very discriminating eye, the just proportion of their limbs, their height and their neatness, did not escape the notice of his Royal Highness. He remarked that they possessed in these an excellence not observable in the other classes of negroes he had seen; and said he thought them well adapted to military service. He spoke to some of the Captains, who, in addressing him, called him Massa Prince, and Massa King's son. His Royal Highness, though acquainted with the circumstances under which they were transported, and that Halifax was only a place of temporary residence, could not view such strength and vigour in a state of inactivity, without a wish to have them usefully employed. On the proposal being made to them to labour at the fortifications, then erecting on the Citadel hill, they unanimously declared they would work for the King freely and without pay. This testimony of loyalty given by the Maroons could not but be pleasing to Prince Edward, but he would by no means accept of their services without a compensation, and they agreed to receive the usual pay of such labour. It being the height of summer, temporary houses were made of boards, and others hired for them, near the town and Citadel, and the

Governor allotted the barns of his farm near the place for the same purpose. The whole body was accordingly landed, and marched to their quarters. Providing for them in this situation was extremely expensive, as every necessary article of life was increasing in value. In a short time this dreadful banditti were considered as a great acquisition to the Country. The little money they brought with them, and what they acquired by their labours, was spent in the town, whence also the necessary supplies for immediate use were furnished, so that intelligence of their re-embarkation would now have been most unwelcome. The lines of the Citadel were raised with rapidity, and the Maroon Bastion, erected by their efforts, remains as a monument of their active industry. His Excellency Sir John Wentworth, having received instructions from his Grace the Duke of Portland, to settle the Maroons in Nova-Scotia if it could be done without injury to the Colony, purchased lands for them in the township of Preston, and by the month of October they were all removed thither. At this time an alarm was felt at Halifax, on account of a French squadron hovering on the coast, under the command of Admiral Richery, and they were enrolled as a militia. Montague and Johnston, two of their chiefs, were appointed Colonels, and Jarrat and Bailey, Majors, while others were complimented with the Commissions of Captains and Lieutenants. His Excellency the Governor, conceiving that the best mode of advancing their civilization was to instruct them in the Christian Religion, and in reading, writing and arithmetic, appointed for these duties a Chaplain, a teach-

er and an assistant, to reside among them. For this establishment he allotted the sum of £250 sterling a year, besides a Glebe-house, and land on the estate. But the difficulty of conveying instruction to them, on account of their ignorance of the English language, was such, that the delivery of a sermon was a mere form, rendered as disagreeable to the preacher as it was useless to the people, some of them amusing themselves with smoking, while others fell a sleep from weariness. Polygamy they always refused to abandon, nor did they approve of the performance of any marriage ceremony, and when pressed to forego the former they generally retorted, by making insolent observations, on the latitude in which some of the greatest characters known to them had indulged. The winter succeeding their arrival at Preston proved unusually severe, their firewood was soon consumed, their potatoes were frozen in the cellars, and the supplies of Halifax failing, they were in danger of suffering from hunger. Though relieved by a liberal donation from the public stores, they became dissatisfied, and demanded of the Governor to be removed to a warmer climate. Before the commencement of Spring, the general joy that had prevailed on the determination of settling the Maroons in Nova-Scotia, yielded to discontent on the part of the inhabitants, who began to fear that they would prove an incumbrance to the Province. The earth continuing bound by the frost, long in the month of May, the the Spring was far advanced before any labour could be required of them, and when the opening of the soil permitted it, they discovered the greatest reluctance to work, and it was evident that strong

prejudices had existed in their minds against settling in Nova-Scotia. The ground of their conduct was said to be a hope that had been instilled into their minds, of a removal to a more congenial climate, and particularly of being embodied as soldiers for the Cape of Good Hope and India, accompanied by their women and children. Some of them were extremely angry with a few who planted potatoes, and even proceeded to acts of violence against them. In consequence of this refractory conduct, several families were removed to Boydville, about four miles above the Upper Basin of the harbour of Halifax, where, in spite of the threats of those left at Preston, they immediately displayed great alacrity, in working for themselves. Orders were also issued to the Overseer at Preston, to withhold the allowance of provisions from those who refused to labour ; which had the effect of producing submission, and early in June there were 180 at work. On the 22d of July 1797, the Commissary, Mr. Quarrel, who had throughout disapproved of settling the Maroons in a body, surrendered the charge to the Governor of the Province, and delivered up the property of the Island of Jamaica to Captain Howe, a Gentleman sent by his Excellency, to receive it, and in whose hands the superintendancy was now placed. Soon after this appointment they again relapsed into idleness ; and labour was neglected for amusements, for cards and cock-fighting, strolling to town, and occasionally earning some money in accidental occupations. The ensuing winter proved almost as rigorous as the preceding, the fall of snow was the heaviest ever known in Nova-Scotia. While it lasted, the Maroons were

housed, fed, kept warm, and had nothing to do but to play cards. The children were instructed by Mr. Chamberlain, but the men refused to attend the weekly sermon, and made little progress in the cultivation of the Christian Doctrines ; the baptism of the children being the only point gained, for neither marriages nor funerals were solemnized according to the rules of the Church. The custom of a plurality of wives, bound only by consent, continued, and when a Maroon died, he was buried with the Coromantie ceremonies. Whatever solicitations of being settled for life in the Province, might have been made by them in the summer of 1797, their desire of a removal was revived during the winter, and afterwards in the Spring clearly expressed in a farewell address, written to the Commissary General, when they heard he was about to leave Halifax. In the mean time, the Maroons continued refractory, and the Governor of Nova-Scotia began with some reason to be weary of his charge, and heartily to repent the encouragement he had given to their remaining in Nova-Scotia. It must be allowed his situation was painful and perplexing. He had at his doors a large body of people, dissatisfied with the plan laid down for them, and resolute to oppose it by refusing to labour ; and he anticipated the time when the sums voted by Jamaica would be exhausted, and when it would be necessary for him to dispose of the Maroons without injury to the Province. In this situation they were become a dead weight upon the hands of his Majesty's Government, the general expense attending their subsistence amounting to no less than ten thousand pounds a year. It was therefore necessary to

adopt some measure respecting them, and in devising means for disposing of them, the minister thought of the settlement of Sierra-Leone. Eight years before, the negro loyalists of America, who resided in Nova-Scotia, had been induced to quit the Country and to join the Colony in Africa, where they very soon became turbulent and unruly, and proceeded to the most criminal lengths, even to attempting the life of the Governor. This spirit, though checked at first, was never subdued, and it continued to endanger the very existence of the Colony. This consideration had great weight in inducing the Directors of the Sierra-Leone Company to receive the Maroons. At first, indeed, when the proposal was made to them by the Duke of Portland, they wished to decline it, from the difficulty they had found in governing the Nova-Scotia blacks; but upon reflection, they thought that the Maroons would serve as a counterpoise to them, and on being promised payment of the expense of their removal, consented to receive them. The first intention of the Company was to fix the Maroons at a little distance from the chief town of the settlement, but it was found impracticable. They embarked at Halifax in the year 1800, and arrived at Sierra-Leone in the month of October. Thus ended the absurd plan of settling the Maroons in a compact body in this Province, after an expenditure of upwards of forty-six thousand pounds, on the part of the Island of Jamaica, and a very great outlay on the part of the British Government. One would have naturally supposed that after the expense of these repeated transportations of negroes to a warmer climate, no

further attempt would have been made to introduce them to a country to which they were constitutionally averse. But at the conclusion of the second American war in 1815, a large body of blacks were permitted to take refuge on board the British squadron, blockading the Chesapeake and southern harbours, and were afterwards landed at Halifax. Unaccustomed to provide for their own necessities, or to receive the produce of their own labour, some wandered through the country without object or design; and others, imagining that liberty consisted in a total exemption from labour, subsisted upon the produce of small gardens in summer, and upon rations allowed by Government during winter. At Preston and at Hammond Plains, in the neighbourhood of Halifax, there were settlements, composed wholly of blacks, who experienced every winter all the misery incident to indolence and improvidence, and levied heavy contributions on the humanity of their more frugal neighbours. In some instances they have sighed for the roof of their master, and the pastimes and amusements they left behind them. Some have clandestinely removed to the United States; others, charmed with the privilege of locomotion, have become sailors, in order to indulge their propensity to ramble. A petition was presented by a body of them in 1820, to Government, to remove them to a warmer climate, where the spontaneous productions of the earth would preclude the necessity of their having to provide for a long and tedious winter. As they had been a heavy charge to the public, the prayer of their petition was readily granted. Vessels were chartered, having the requisite

accommodations, the superintendance of their embarkation and voyage committed to a Commissary; and in the month of January, in the year 1821, seventy-nine men and women, and eleven children, in all ninety souls, were conveyed to Trinidad.

The remnant of these different bodies of blacks, and their descendants, now resident in Nova-Scotia, amount perhaps to 3000 souls. Although they are in general improvident and indolent, there are many good labourers and domestic servants among them, who find employment at a good rate of wages.

The greatest portion of the inhabitants of Nova-Scotia are natives; and although there are among them perceptible shades of difference, in manners and customs, the predominant character of the people is Anglo American. The men and women are generally tall and well proportioned, of an agreeable and intelligent expression of countenance. The men are stout and muscular, active, hardy, enterprising and ingenious. The women resemble those of New-England in their appearance, and are possessed of much feminine softness of manner. Politics are not so frequently the subject of conversation as in the adjoining republic, where the state of society is constantly agitated by elections; and as the people live chiefly on their own farms, and rely on their own exertions for their support, they have much of that manliness of character which arises from conscious independence. They have a singular aptness in acquiring the mechanic arts. The English statute, requiring a service of seven years as a qualification to exercise a trade, is not in force here, and every person is at liberty to apply his talents as he may find

most agreeable or lucrative. In a new country the wants of the inhabitants are both numerous and indispensable, and naturally illicit and promote extraordinary ingenuity and industry. A Nova-Scotia farmer, therefore, while he is well acquainted with every branch of agricultural labour, as far as it is practised in the colony, can often construct the frame of his house, erect his chimney, make his implements of husbandry, or if occasion require, shoe his horses. From a similar necessity, he is in some instances a sailor, and has not only a competent knowledge of navigation, but can actually build the vessel which is to carry to market the proceeds of his farm. This is more or less peculiar to all new countries, and well exemplifies the adage "that necessity is the mother of invention." Throughout all North America, it has been found that the use of ardent spirits has prevailed to excess, in the early stages of the settlement of the several Provinces, and that it decreases with the advancement of the country in population and agriculture. The hardships which the first settlers endure, in rafting timber on the rivers at late periods of the autumn, in fishing, hunting, and other laborious pursuits, has a tendency to induce habits of inebriety, and the low price at which the rum of the West Indies is sold affords ample means of gratifying this propensity. A very salutary change has been effected in this particular, and the consumption of distilled liquors is much decreased. The people are accounted civil in their manners, and hospitable. This liberal feeling has had its effect on the Inns, which in very few instances afford a subsistence, without the aid of agricul-

ture. Most Innkeepers, therefore, in the country are farmers, and the entertainment or accommodation of the public is not their occupation, but one of their resources. From this feeling, so creditable to the country, though the roads are good the inns are indifferent, which circumstance, as the cause is not obvious to strangers, is often unjustly attributed to the ignorance and poverty of the people, or to a republican spirit of levelling, which prompts the landlord to consider the ordinary attendance upon his guests as beneath the dignity of a free man. The militia, throughout the last American war, was in a very effective state. At present the Legislature feels a natural reluctance to impose much military duty in a time of profound peace, upon a new settler, whose attention and continued presence are required upon his farm.

The Law enacts that every male, from sixteen to sixty, shall be enrolled as a militia-man, excepting the members of the Legislature, lawyers, magistrates, surgeons, and officers of the civil and military departments. Every regiment, if capable, is divided into battalions, which consist of not less than three hundred, nor more than eight hundred men. Every battalion is again divided into companies, which consist of not less than thirty, nor more than eighty men. *Every regiment, battalion, or company, is called out four times a year, upon three days previous notice—by companies twice, and in regiment or battalion twice ; and the whole are under the superintendance of military inspecting field offi-

* Since the above account was compiled, the days of training have been reduced, and some other alterations made.

cers, who review them on the days of regimental meeting.

The number of enrolled militia amounts to 21,897.

General Return of the Number of Militia, &c. in the Province of Nova Scotia.

HALIFAX, 31st. March, 1828.

DISTRICT	CORPS.	No. of officrs	Non com. mission'd officers, rank and file	Period of trainings
Halifax	1st. Vol. Artilry. com.	5	82	
	2d do do	3	80	
	1st. Halifax Regiment	31	1027	
	2d do do	17	510	
	3d do do	43	919	
Colchester	1st. Battalion	29	688	two days between the 1st. May and 31st October.
	2d do	28	857	
Pictou	1st Battalion	34	1180	
	2d do	31	1058	
Sydney	1st Battalion	35	1152	
	2d do	37	998	
Cumberland	Regiment	33	914	
Hant's County	1st Battalion	38	842	
	2d do	30	603	
King's County	1st Battalion	44	887	
	2d do	24	454	
annapolis East Regt.	1st Battalion	27	791	
	2d do	27	613	
annapolis West do.	1st Battalion	28	775	
	2d do	20	359	
Shelburne Regt.	1st Battalion	20	411	
	2d do	21	604	
	3d do	33	667	
	4th do	19	440	
Queen's County	Regiment	36	633	
Lunenburg	1st Battalion	36	822	
	2d do	36	656	
Parrsborough	Corps	15	315	
	Cape Breton Militia	782	19319	
1st. Regiment	1st Battalion	37	1025	
Do.	2d do	14	540	
2d Regiment	1st Battalion	31	547	
	2d do	22	468	
		104	2580	No retrns yet receivd.
3d Regiment	1st Battalion			
	2d do			
	TOTAL..	886	21897	

REMARKS.

About 350 rank and file, formerly a part of the 8th Battalion, and the men of colour, are not included in this Return.

The highest rank conferred upon the officers is that of colonel. The militia laws have been several times altered, and will doubtless undergo, with the changes of times, and the circumstances of the country, many more revisions. A detailed account of the system is therefore rendered unnecessary. The militia have no uniform, nor are they now generally armed, but they are tractable, and soon acquire a competent knowledge of their duty. They are familiar with the use of the gun, and on an average are better marksmen than European soldiers. In the event of an invasion of the Province, as its defence will not consist in regular engagements, or in fortified posts, but in a desultory warfare, they will be found extremely serviceable in defending a country with the fastnesses and passes of which they are intimately acquainted, and whose institutions and laws they regard with the most devoted attachment. The several religious denominations were, by the census of 1827, returned as bearing the following relative proportion to each other :

OF THE CHURCH OF	England.	Scotland.	Rome.	Methodists.	Baptists.	Lutherans.	Dis.fr. Estb. Church of England.	Ditto Ditto Scotland.	Universalists.	Sandimanians.	Quakers.	Sweedenborgeions.	Jews.	Antimonians.	Unitarians.	Doubtful or p. no religion.
	6021	2900	3627	1164	680					23			3			21
	3709	3732	2158	150	688											
	334	6283	186	50	868										D	32
	257	12,429	1013													250
	1956	2722	599	1590	1753											
	1507	2432	721	1080	4454						14					
	4900	400	2604	1776	4872				21		75	3				10
	2116	2075	1926	1501	4872	26	13		25		60				4	
	865	217	183	1253	411	45	1231		9		2					
	2119	1916	437	844	1192	2897								9		
	768	646	417				3173	405			7					
	4107	1473	7180													
	28,659	37,225	20,401	9408	19790	2968	4417	405	55	23	158	3	3	9	4	313

* The Return from Cape Breton is not included in this—being inaccurate.

By a law of the Province, passed in the year 1758, it is enacted "That the sacred rites and ceremonies of Divine worship, according to the liturgy of the church established by the laws of England, shall be deemed the fixed form of worship, and the place wherein such liturgy shall be used, shall be respected and known by the name of the Church of England, as by law established." "Provided nevertheless, and it is the true intent and meaning of this act, that

Protestants dissenting from the Church of England, whether they be Calvinists, Lutherans, Quakers, or under what denomination soever, shall have free liberty of conscience, and may erect and build meeting-houses for public worship, and may choose and elect ministers, for the carrying on divine service, and administration of the sacraments, according to their several opinions ; and all contracts made between their ministers and their congregations, for the support of the ministry, are hereby declared valid, and shall have their full force and effect, according to the tenor and conditions thereof: and all such dissenters shall be excused from any rates or taxes to be made and levied, for the support of the Established Church of England." By subsequent acts, the Governor and Council are empowered to establish the limits of parishes, and the parishioners are authorised at a certain fixed period, to choose church-wardens and vestry men. The parishioners at their annual meeting, may vote money for the support of the minister and church, which sum,so granted, is to be assessed by the church-wardens and vestry, in two equal assessments, payable half yearly. A Justice of the Peace may grant a warrant of distress, against such as refuse to pay their proportion of the rate after one month's notice, and an appeal lies from the assessment to the Court of Sessions. The Church of England is supported in this country, by the benevolence and liberality of the Society for propogating religion in foreign parts. This society was originally incorporated in the year 1701, for the support of an orthodox body of Clergy in His Majesty's Colonies, and the general diffusion of christian know-

ledge among the recent settlements of North America, and accordingly its operations were for many years confined to this quarter of the globe. Previous to the separation of the thirteen colonies from the parent country, the whole of those extensive Provinces participated in the benefits derived from the exertions of the society, and the very existence of the Episcopal church in those states, at the present moment, in justly to be attributed to its early and long continued efforts. But since their independence, its operations in North America have been necessarily limited to Canada, Nova-Scotia, New-Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland. The churches have been erected partly by subscription, and partly by funds belonging to His Majesty, to which the society has contributed. They are in general handsome wooden buildings, well finished and painted, and add very much to the appearance of the country. The clergy of this church are about twenty-one in number, and are under the control of a Bishop, whose jurisdiction extends over the Province of Nova Scotia, New-Brunswick, Newfoundland, and Bermuda. The introduction of Bishops into America was about the year 1750, and originated in the circumstance of several nonjuring clergymen, in the interest of the Pretender, having passed into the Colonies from Great Britain, whose influence it was necessary to counteract and destroy. This project, however, was no sooner laid aside by the British Cabinet, than the society, from different motives, took it under their patronage, and considering the chief obstruction to it as arising from a supposed jealousy in the Colonies, that introducing ecclesias-

tical jurisdiction among them might interfere with their rights, they stated—

1st. That no coercive power is desired over the laity in any case, but only a power to regulate the behaviour of the clergy, who are in Episcopal orders, and to correct and punish them, according to the law of the Church of England, in case of misbehaviour or neglect of duty, with such power as the Commissaries have exercised.

2d. That nothing is desired for such bishops that may in the least interfere with the dignity, or authority, or interest of the Governor, or any other officer of state. Probates of Wills, license for Marriages, &c. to be left in the hands where they are, and no share in the temporal government is desired for Bishops.

3d. The maintenance of such Bishops not to be at the charge of the Colonies.

4th. No Bishops are intended to be settled in places, where the government is in the hands of dissenters, as in New-England, &c. but authority to be given only to ordain clergy for such Church of England congregations as are amongst them ; and to inspect into the manners and behaviour of such clergy, and to confirm the members thereof.

The progress of Episcopacy, so long as these declarations are adhered to, will not be viewed with jealousy or alarm in Nova-Scotia ; and the tolerant laws of the country are of a nature to produce great harmony between all classes of dissenters and the established church. The only subject that has occasioned any animosity, has been the exclusive privilege, claimed by the church clergy, to marry by li-

cence. Marriages have been solemnized in three ways—by publication of banns, by licence, and by laymen commissioned for that purpose, in parishes where there were no officiating clergymen. These licences the Governors have always directed to the church clergy, and dissenters wishing to be placed upon an equal footing with ministers of the established church, procured an act of the Legislature to be passed for that purpose, in the year 1818, with a clause suspending its operation, until His Majesty's pleasure should be known. The representations, however, of the parties interested in preserving the little branch of church revenue, finally prevailed, the act was disallowed, and the practice still continues as heretofore. The salary of the clergy is in most cases £200 sterling, per annum. The following synopsis shews the extent of the establishment in Nova-Scotia:

NOVA-SCOTIA.		
Stations of the Missionaries	M. Missionary C. Catechist N. S. Schoolmstr. on National System. S. Schoolmaster.	Salary.
Amherst	M. Rev.	£200
Ditto	S. and C. Mr. Steph. Ullitz	15
Annapolis	M. Rev. J. Millidge	230
Ditto	N. S. Mr. Corbett	15
Ditto	S. Mrs. Bailey	10
Antigonish	M. Rev. — Weeks	30
Aylesford	M. Rev. — Gilpin	200
Ditto	S. Mr. Jeffers	15
Blandford	S. Mr. Walker	15
Boylston	S. Mr. Campbell	15
Chester	M. Rev. J. Shreve	230
Ditto	S. Mrs. Haubolt	10
Clements	S. Mr. Anderton	15
Cole Harbor	S. Mr. Glen	5
Cornwallis	M. Rev. R. Norris	200
Ditto	C. Mr. Starr	15
Cumberland	S. Mr. Carey	15
Dalhousie	S. Mr. Aull	15
Dartmouth	M. Rev.	..

Ditto	S. Mrs. Munn	£ 5
Ditto	S. Mr. Walker	15
Digby	M. Rev. R. Viets	200
Ditto	S. Mr. Hoyt	15
Ditto	S. Mrs. Foreman	5
Falmouth	M. Rev. Dr. W. Cochran	200
Ditto	S. Mr.	..
Granville	M. Rev. H. Arnold	200
Ditto	S. Mr. Kerr	20
Ditto	S. Mr. Wilson	15
Guysborough	M. Rev. C. Weeks	200
Ditto	S. Mr. Horton	15
Ditto	C. Mr. Jamieson	10
Halifax	M. Rev. R. Willis	200
Halifax, Germans	M. Rev. R. Uniacke	200
Halifax	N. S. Mr. Gore	150
Ditto	N. S. Miss Barnett	50
Hammond's Plains	S. Mr. Campbell	15
Horton	M. Rev. J. Wright	200
Kennet Rooke	S. Mr. Clarke	15
Liverpool	M. Rev.	..
Ditto	S. Mr.	..
Lunenburg	M. Rev. J. Cochran	200
Ditto	S. Mr. Nesbitt	15
Ditto	S. Mrs. Bryzelus	10
Margaret's Bay	S. Mr. Goremaine	15
Merigomish	S. Mr.	15
Newport	M. Rev. Dr. C. Porter	200
Ditto	S. Mr. Maxwell	15
New Cambria	S. Mr. Richards	15
Onslow	S. Mr. Dickson	15
Parrsborough	M. Rev. G. Morris	200
Ditto	S. Mr. Young	15
Porter's Lake	S. Mr. Young	15
Preston	S.	..
Rawdon	S. Mr. Wier	15
Ditto	M. Rev.	..
Sackville	M. Rev.	..
Ditto	S. Mr. Young	15
Shelburne	M. Rev. T. Rowland	200
Ditto	N. S. Mr. Coattam	10
Ditto	N. S. Miss Bell	10
Sherbrooke	S. Mr. Wells	15
Tracadie	S. Mr. Jordan	5
Truro	S. Mr. Dickson	15
Weymouth	M. Rev. A. Gilpin	200
Wilmot	M. Rev.	..
Ditto	S. Mr. Stone	15
Windsor	M. Rev. W. King	200
Ditto, King's College and Academy	Chaplain, Rev. D. Porter	50
	24 Scholars, £30 each	720
Yarmouth	M. Rev. S. Grantham	200
Ditto	N. S. Mr. Moody	15
Visiting Missionary	Rev. John Burnyeat	300
CAPE BRETON.		
Port Hood	S. Mr. M'Clean	15
Sydney	M. Rev. C. Ingles	200
Ditto	S. Mr.	15
Ditto	S. Miss Wollenhaupt	10

The Roman Catholics are under the controul of a Bishop, who resides at Antigonish, in the County of Sydney. The subordinate clergy of this church amount to ten or twelve,who are altogether supported by their respective congregations. The Presbyterians have a provincial Church Government of their own. The usual place of meeting of the Synod is at Pictou. This body was, a number of years ago, formed by a union of the Presbyterian Clergy of Nova-Scotia and the adjacent Provinces, in which all except one concurred ; as the basis of their connexion they adopted the standards of the Church of Scotland, without reference to the peculiarities that divide Presbyterians of that Country. At present the Synod contains about thirty members,dispersed over this province, New-Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, who have already done much for the spiritual improvement of the Presbyterian population. In a History of this Province, it would be unjust (although its general tendency is neither to pass censures nor encomiums upon individuals, but merely to record facts) to omit the names of the Rev. James Munroe, Hugh Graham and James M'Gregor, to whom it may be said, that the Presbyterian cause in Nova-Scotia almost owes its existence. These gentlemen, amidst privations which the present inhabitants of the Country cannot appreciate, devoted themselves to the improvement of their destitute countrymen, and though belonging to different denominations in Scotland, zealously promoted the best interests of emigrants from that country by effecting their union. The first has gone to reap the fruits of his toils--the two last still remain to witness the re-

sult of their exertions, in seeing their countrymen in many parts around them, not only provided with those principles and forms of the christian religion to which they are attached, but instructed in these by young men of piety and learning, educated under their own inspection. Since the formation of this Synod, several clergymen from the Church of Scotland have entered the Province, who have endeavoured to form a party in close connexion with that church. At present they are assisted by a Society, established in Glasgow in the year 1824, whose object is to supply the Presbyterian population with ministers from the Church of Scotland only. By these means Presbyterians have been divided. This division, however, must in the nature of things be temporary. The clergy, like those who fill other offices in the country, will eventually be natives, and foreign interference must give place to the talent and exertions of the youth of the Province. Where there are two distinct churches, professing exactly the same principles, it must be evident that there is a state of society which cannot long exist.

The Wesleyan Methodist connexion have fourteen Circuits in the district of Nova-Scotia and Prince Edward Island, occupying the labours of nineteen Missionaries. Annapolis and Digby, from their contiguity to St. John, have been connected with the New Brunswick district. A general assemblage of the preachers is annually held in each district, and denominated the District Meeting, at which the affairs of the several circuits are discussed and decided, and the stations for the ensuing year recommended to the General Conference in England. The

ministers on each station are supported by the voluntary contributions of the members of the Society, the public collections in the chapels, and by the additional subscriptions of individuals belonging to the congregation. In circuits, where, from the poverty of the people, the salary of the preacher cannot be raised, a part or the whole of the deficiency is provided for, when circumstances will permit, by the trustees of the chapel, from the rent of pews, or paid out of the funds of the Wesleyan Missionary Society in London. To this fund, every circuit in which an Auxiliary or Branch Missionary Society has been formed, contributes whatever sum may have been solicited throughout the year, for the furtherance of missionary exertions. The Baptists are much more numerous than the Methodists, and the number of their clergymen is proportionably larger. They have also an annual meeting, called an Association, which is most numerously attended, and continues several days in succession. Its object is very similar to that of the Conference, but as each church is to a certain extent an independent body, the decisions of this assembly are rather monitory than authoritative. The number of meeting-houses belonging to all the different sects in Nova-Scotia, is very great, and bears ample testimony in favor of the religious feeling of the country.

The Education of the people is provided for by an University at Windsor, by Academies at Pictou and Annapolis, and by a Grammar School at Halifax, for a particular account of which, the reader is referred to the several statistical notices of those places. In addition to these Seminaries, provision is made by

the Legislature, for assisting the exertions of the poor, in the establishment of common schools. For this purpose, the sum of £4000 per annum, is granted by a temporary act, and apportioned among the several Counties, in each of which a Board of Commissioners is appointed, to direct its appropriation. The system upon which this aid is contributed is not permanently settled, a great difference of opinion existing, as to the expediency of introducing a direct tax for the support of common schools ; a detail of the plan is therefore rendered unnecessary.

CHAPTER V.

Various kinds of Colonial Governments—Power of Governor—nature of Council—jurisdiction and power of House of Assembly—Court of Chancery—Court of Error. Supreme Court—Inferior Courts of Common Pleas—Courts of General Sessions—Justices Courts—Probate Courts—Sheriff and Prothonotary—Court of Vice Admiralty—Court for the trial of Piracies—General observations on the laws of Nova-Scotia.

A desire to know something of the Government under which we live is not only natural but commendable. In England there are many books written on the constitution of the Country, but in Nova-Scotia, the inquisitive reader, while he finds enacted laws, will search in vain for any work professedly treating of the origin of the authority that enacts them. The labor of examining the History of other Colonies analogous to our own for this information is very great, and the means of doing so not always attainable. In a work of this kind, a brief outline is all that can be looked for, consistently with the space claimed by the other objects which it embraces; but

it is hoped that it will be sufficient for the purpose of general information. In British America there were originally several kinds of Governments, but they have been generally classed under three heads.

1st. *Proprietory Governments*, granted by the Crown to individuals, in the nature of feudatory principalities, with all the inferior regalities and feudatory powers of Legislation, which formerly belonged to Counties Palatine, *on condition* that the object for which the grant was made should be substantially pursued, and that nothing should be attempted in derogation of the authority of the King of England. Of this kind were Pennsylvania, Maryland and Carolina (now Louisiana.)

2d. *Charter Governments*, in the nature of civil corporations, with the power of making bye-laws, for their own internal regulations, and with such rights and authorities as were especially given to them in their several acts of incorporations. The only Charter Governments that remained at the commencement of the Civil War, were the Colonies of Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, Providence and Connecticut.

3d. *Provincial Governments*, the constitutions of which depended on the respective Commissions, issued by the Crown to the Governors, and the instructions which accompanied those Commissions.—Under this authority Provincial Assemblies were constituted, with the power of making local ordinances not repugnant to the laws of England. Of the latter kind is Nova-Scotia, which is sometimes called the Province and sometimes the Colony of Nova-Scotia. For some time previous to the Revolution in America, the popular leaders affected to call the Pro-

vincial Establishments, or King's Governments on the Continent, Colonies instead of Provinces, from an opinion they had conceived that the word Province implied a conquered Country. But whatever distinction there might once have been between the terms Province, Colony, and Plantation, there seems now to be none whatever, and they are indiscriminately used in several acts of Parliament. A Provincial Government is immediately dependant upon the Crown, and the King remains Sovereign of the Country. He appoints the Governor and Officers of State, and the people elect the Representatives as in England. The orders of Judicature in these establishments are similar to those of the Mother Country, and their Legislatures consist of a Governor, representing the Crown, a Council or Upper House, and an Assembly chosen by, and representing the people at large. The following is a short account of the powers and privileges exercised in Nova-Scotia, by these several branches respectively in their own systems:

GOVERNOR.

The Provinces in British North America are in general comprised in one command, and the Captain General, Governor and Commander-in-Chief, resides in Canada. The Governors of the several Provinces are styled Lieutenant-Governors, and have the title of Excellency, in consequence of being the King's immediate Representative. The Governor of Nova-Scotia has the rank of Lieut.-General, and is styled "Lieutenant-Governor and Commander-in-Chief, in and over His Majesty's Province of Nova-Scotia, and its dependencies, Chancellor and Vice-Admiral of the same."

He is invested with the following powers :

1. As Commander-in-Chief he has the actual command of all the militia, and if a senior military officer, of all the army within his Government ; and he commissions all officers of the militia. He appoints the Judges of all the different Courts of Common Law, he nominates and supercedes at will, the Custodes, Justices of the Peace, and other subordinate civil officers. With the advice of his Council he has authority to summon General Assemblies, which he may, from time to time, prorogue and dissolve as he alone shall judge needful. All such civil employments as the Crown does not dispose of are part of his patronage, and whenever vacancies happen in such offices as are usually filled up by the British Government, the Governor appoints pro-tempore, and the persons so appointed are entitled to all the emoluments till those who are nominated to supercede them arrive in the Colony. He has likewise authority, when he shall judge any offender in criminal matters a fit object of mercy, to extend the King's pardon towards him, except in case of murder and high treason, and even in those cases he is permitted to reprieve until the signification of the Royal Pleasure.

2d. The Governor has the custody of the Great Seal, presides in the High Court of Chancery, and in general exercises, within his jurisdiction, the same extensive powers as are possessed by the Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain, with the exception of those given by particular statutes.

3d. The Governor has the power of granting probate of wills and administration of the effects of persons

dying intestate, and, by statute, grants licences for marriages.

4th. He presides in the Court of Error, of which he and the Council are Judges, to hear and determine all appeals, in the nature of writs of error, from the Superior Courts of Common Law.

5th. The Governor is also Vice-Admiral within his Government, although he cannot, as such, issue his warrant to the Judge of the Court of Vice-Admiralty to grant commissions to privateers.

6th. The Governor, besides various emoluments which arise from fees and forfeitures, has an honorable annual provision settled upon him, for the whole term of his administration in the Colony ; and that he may not be tempted to diminish the dignity of his station by improper condescensions, to leading men in the Assembly, he is in general restrained by his instructions from accepting any salary, unless the same be settled upon him by Law within the space of one year after his entrance into the Government, and expressly made irrevocable during the whole term of his residence in the administration, which appears to be a wise and necessary restriction.

A Governor, on his arrival in the Province, must (agreeably to the directions of his commission and his instructions*) in the first place, cause his commission as Governor and Commander-in-Chief, and also of Vice-Admiral, to be read and published at the first meeting of the Council, and also in such other manner as hath been usually observed on such occasions. In the next place, he must take the oaths to Government, and administer the same to each of the Coun-

* The Gazette has, in some instances, been held sufficient, when the Commission was not made out.

cil, and make and subscribe the declaration against transubstantiation, and cause the Council, unless they have previously done so, to do the same. He must then take the oath, for the due execution of the office and trust of Commander-in-Chief and Governor, and for the due and impartial administration of Justice ; and he must also cause the oath of office to be administered to the Members of the Council.—In the last place, he must take an oath to do his utmost, that the several laws relating to trade and the plantations be duly observed ; which oaths and declaration, the Council, or any three of the members thereof, are empowered to administer.

Every Governor, together with his commission, receives a large body of instructions, for his guidance in the discharge of his various duties. In the event of his death, the next senior Counsellor, not being the Chief Justice or a Judge, takes the command of the Colony, until an appointment is made by His Majesty, and is required to take the same oaths, and make the same declaration as a Governor. Such are the powers and duties of a Governor, and the mode of redress for the violation of these duties, or any injuries committed by him upon the people, is prescribed with equal care. The party complaining has his choice of three modes—1st. by application to Parliament. 2d. by complaint to the Privy Council. 3d. by action in the King's Bench.

By statute 11 and 12th, William 3d, cap. 12, confirmed and extended by 42d Geo. 3d, cap. 85, all offences committed by Governors of plantations, or any other persons in the execution of their offices, in any public service abroad, may be prosecuted in

the Court of King's Bench in England. The indictment is to be laid in Middlesex, and the offenders are punishable, as if the offence had been committed in England, and are also incapacitated from holding any office under the Crown. The Court of King's Bench is empowered to award a mandamus to any Court of Judicature, or to the Governor of the Colony, where the offence was committed, to obtain proof of the matter alleged, and the evidence is to be transmitted back to that Court, and admitted upon the trial.

THE COUNCIL.

The Council consists of twelve members, who are appointed either by being named in the Governor's instructions, by mandamus,* or by the Governor. Their privileges, powers, and office, are as follow :

1st. They are severally styled Honorable, they take precedency, next to the Commander-in-Chief, and on his death or absence, the eldest member succeeds to the government, under the title of President.

2d. They are a Council of State, the Governor or Commander-in-Chief, presiding in person, to whom they stand nearly in the same relation as the Privy Council in Great Britain does to the Sovereign.

3d. They are named, in every commission of the peace, as Justices throughout the province.

4th. The Council together with the Governor, sit as Judges in the Court of error, or Court of appeal, in civil causes, from the courts of Record, and constitute also a Court of Marriage and Divorce. It has, however, been lately decided, that if the Governor dissent from the Judgment of the Council, or be in

* A nomination by a Governor must be followed by a mandamus, but the person nominated acts until his mandamus arrives.

the minority, the judgment is nevertheless valid.

5th. The Council is a constituent part of the legislature, as their consent is necessary to the enacting of Laws. In this capacity of legislators, they sit as the upper house, distinct from the Governor, and enter protests on their journals, after the manner of the House of Peers, and are attended by their Chaplain, Clerk, &c. As there was no order of hereditary nobility in the Colonies, out of which to constitute an intermediate body, like the Peers of England and Ireland, a legislative authority was doubtless, at an early period intrusted to the Governors and their Council acting conjointly, and forming a middle branch, between the Crown on the one hand, and the representatives of the people on the other. That this was formerly the case, the history of most of the colonies clearly evinces :*—the governor and council in legislative affairs, constitutes not two separate and distinct bodies independent of each other, but one constituent branch only, sitting and deliberating together. As it sometimes became necessary to reject popular bills, the Governors to divert the displeasure of the assembly from themselves to the Council, gradually declined attending on such occasions, leaving it to the board to settle matters as they could, without their interference. The council readily concurred with their designs, because their absence, removing a restraint, gave them the appearance of a distinct inde-

* In the Saxon times the Parliament did not consist of two distinct houses, the Peers being freeholders of large territory, were deemed the hereditary representatives of their vassals and tenants. In the Scotch Parliament there ever was one House, consisting of three estates, Peers, Representatives of Shires, and commissioners of Boroughs, they all voted together indifferently, but in Committees and the like, the proportion of Committee-men from each was limited.—DOUGLASS.

pendent estate,and the crown perceiving the utility of the measure, gradually confirmed the practice in most of the British Colonies. This apears to be the plain origin which the Council enjoy of deliberating apart from the governors, on all bills sent up by the Assembly, of proposing amendments, to such bills, or of rejecting them entirely, without the concurrence of the governor. The Councillors serve his Majesty without salary. In the grant of all patents, the Governor is bound to consult them, and they cannot regularly pass the seal without their advice. Though they deliberate as a distinct body, in their capacity as legislators, yet as a privy council,they are always convened by the Governor, who is present at their deliberations. As an upper house, their proceedings, though conducted with closed doors, are formal, and in imitation of the usage of the house of Lords, and although they cannot vote by proxy, they may enter the reasons of their dissent on their journals. Dissimilar as this body is in many important particulars to the house of Lords, any nearer approach to the original, appears from the state of the country, to be very difficult. Mr. Pitt seems to have entertained the idea of creating an order of hereditary nobility in Canada, for the purpose of assimilating the constitution of that province, as nearly as possible to that of Great Britain ; and accordingly a clause was introduced to that effect, in the act of the 31st. Geo. 3d. Chap. 31. " That whenever his Majesty, his heirs, or successors, shall think proper to confer upon any subject of the Crown of Great Britain, by letters patent, under the great seal of either of the said Provinces, any hereditary title of honor, rank or dignity

of such Province descendable* according to any course of descent therein limited, it shall and may be lawful for his Majesty, his heirs, or successors, to annex thereto, by the said letters patent of his Majesty, his heirs or successors, shall think fit an hereditary right of being summoned to the Legislative Council of such Province, descendable according to the course of descent so limited, with respect to such title rank or dignity, and that every person on whom such right shall be conferred, or to whom such right shall severally so descend, shall be entitled to demand of the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, or Commander-in-Chief, or person administering the government of such province, his writ of summons to such Legislative Council, at any town, after he shall have attained the age of twenty one years, subject nevertheless to the provisions hereinafter contained."

* Rules of Precedency compared and adjusted from the several Acts and Statutes, made and provided in England, for the settlement of the precedency of men and women in America—by Joseph Edmundson Mowbray, Herald.

Governor of the Province,	his wife.
Lieutenant-Governor,	his wife.
President of the Council,	his wife.
Members of his Majesty's Council,	their wives.
Speaker of the Commons House of Assembly,	his wife.
Chief Justice,	his wife.
Treasurer,	his wife.
Associate Judges,	their wives.
Baronets,	their wives.
His Majesty's Attorney General,	his wife.
Judge of the Admiralty,	his wife.
Secretary of the Province,	his wife.
Members of the Commons House of Assembly,	their wives.
Mayor,	his wife.
Aldermen,	their wives.
Members of Corporation,	their wives.

The Members of the Assembly, Crown Officers &c. of any particular Province, have no other rank out of their Province, than what belongs to them in their private capacity as men.

The widow of a late Governor, has not any precedency as such; a Governor of one Province, or his wife, coming into another Province, have not in that Province, where they visit, any rank above that to which they are entitled in private life.

This power has never been exercised: it has been justly observed, that these honors might be very proper, and of great utility in countries where they have existed by long custom, but they are not fit to be introduced where they have no original existence; where there is no particular reason for introducing them, arising from the nature of the country, its extent, its state of improvement or its peculiar customs; and where instead of attracting respect they might excite envy. Lords, it was said, might be given to the Colonies, but there was no such thing as creating that reserve and respect for them, on which their dignity and weight in the view of both the popular and monarchical part of the Constitution depended, and which could alone give them that power of controul and support, which were the objects of their institution.

But although the introduction of titles is not desirable, this board is susceptible of great improvement, by a total separation of its duties as a Privy Council, and a branch of the Legislature. Experiments of all kinds in Government are undoubtedly much to be deprecated, but this plan has been adopted elsewhere, not only with safety but with mutual advantage to the interests of the Crown and the people. By making the Members of the Legislative Council independent of the Governor for their existence, (for at present he has not only the power of nomination, but of suspension,)* and investing them with no other powers than those necessary to a branch of the Legislature, much weight would be

* Stokes mentions an instance of a Governor of a Colony, suspending a Councillor, on the singular ground of having married his daughter without his consent.

added to administration,on the confidence and extent of interest that it would thereby obtain,a much more perfect and political distribution of power would be given to the Legislature, and the strange anomaly avoided of the same persons passing a law, and then sitting in judgement on their own act, and advising the Governor to assent to it. This could be effected in two ways, by making the Legislative Council elective, or leaving the nomination to the Crown. If the former were preferred, it could be constructed on the plan proposed by Mr. Fox, in his speech in Parliament on the Quebec Bill. He suggested that the Members of the Council should not be eligible to be elected, unless they possessed qualifications infinitely higher than those who were eligible to be chosen members of the House ofAssembly, and in the like manner, that the electors of the members of theCouncil, should possess qualifications, also proportionably higher than those of the electors of Representatives. By this means this country would have a real aristocracy chosen from among persons of the highest property, by people possessed of large landed estate, who would thus necessarily have the weight,influence,and independency,from which alone can be derived a power of guarding against any innovations which might be made either by the people on the one side, or the Crown on the other; should this mode be objected to, as bordering too much on democracy, the election might be left with great safety to the Crown, with this express proviso, that every Councillor so named, should be possessed of landed estate in the Colony, to a certain given extent, and should hold his seat for life. In either mode

it would be rendered a most respectable and useful body.

Whether the Council forms a Court for the trial of offences, by impeachment from the House of Assembly, upon analogy to the practice of Parliament, is a question which never having been agitated here, has not been judicially determined. As Councillors do not represent any particular body of people, like the House of Lords, nor assemble as hereditary Legislators, in support of their rights and dignities, equally independent of the Crown and the people, but are appointed at the discretion of the Governor,* it seems very questionable whether they possess the power. The reason assigned in England, for the peculiar propriety of prosecuting high crimes and misdemeanors, by impeachment, is that as the Constituents of the Commons, are the parties generally injured, they cannot judge with impartiality, and therefore prefer their accusations before the other branch, which consists of the nobility, who have neither the same interest nor the same passions as popular assemblies. This distinction not being so obvious in the Colonial Legislatures, it appears that a complaint in the nature of impeachment, should be addressed to the King in Council.

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY.

The Assembly resembles the lower house of Parliament in its formation, mode of procedure, and power within its jurisdiction, as far as the different circumstances of the country permit. The freeholders are are assembled in the several Counties and Towns,

* In 1791, the articles of impeachment against the Judges of Nova-Scotia, were ordered to be heard before the King in Council, see vol. 1 of this work, 270.

entitled to representation by the king's writ, and their suffrages taken by the Sheriff. The members thus elected, are required by the Governor to meet at Halifax, the capital of the province, at a certain day, when the usual oaths being administered, and a Speaker chosen and approved, the sessions is opened by a speech from the person administering the Government, in imitation of that usually delivered from the throne, in which after adverting to the state of the Province, he calls their attention to such local subjects, as seem to require their immediate consideration. Halifax chooses 4 county, and 2 town, members ; all the other counties 2, and the towns mentioned in the subjoined Table one.

Counties.	Towns choosing Representatives.
Halifax.	Halifax, Truro, Londonderry, Onslow.
Lunenburg,	Lunenburg.
Cumberland,	Amherst.
King's County.	Horton, Cornwallis.
Hants.	Windsor, Newport, Falmouth.
Annapolis.	Annapolis, Granville, Digby.
Shelburne.	Shelburne, Barrington, Yarmouth.
Sydney.	- - -
Queen's County.	Liverpool.
Cape Breton.	- - -

The qualifications for a vote or representation are

either a yearly income of forty shillings, derived from real estate within the particular county or town for which the election is held, or a title in fee simple of a dwelling house, and the ground on which it stands, or one hundred acres of land, five of which must be under cultivation. It is requisite that the title be registered six months before the test of the writ, unless it be by descent or devise. The declaration against transubstantiation has hitherto proved an effectual bar to the admission of Catholics into the Assembly, but upon the re-annexation of Cape-Breton to the Government of the Province, a gentleman professing that faith was returned as a member for the Island, and a dispensation procured from his Majesty, for administering the declaration to him.—When this was made known, the Assembly, after much debate, adopted the following resolution :

"Resolved, that this House, grateful to his Majesty for relieving his Roman Catholic subjects from the disability they were heretofore under, from sitting in this House, do admit the said Lawrence Kavanagh to take his seat, and will in future permit Roman Catholics, who may be duly elected, and shall have the necessary qualifications for a seat in this House, to take such seat without making a declaration against popery and transubstantiation; and that a Committee be appointed to wait upon his Excellency the Governor, and communicate to him the Resolution of this House." In 1827, an address was voted to his Majesty, *by the unanimous voice of the House*, praying for the total removal of this obnoxious test, as far as regarded his Catholic subjects of Nova-Scotia.—The Assembly continues for the term of seven years,

from the return day of the writs of election, subject nevertheless to be dissolved in the mean time by the Governor, who has the power of proroguing the Council and Assembly, and appointing the time and place of their Session ; with this constitutional injunction, that they shall be called together once at least every year. The Legislature meets generally in winter, and continues in Session from six to twelve weeks. The principal business consists in investigating the public accounts; in appropriating the Revenue; which, after the discharge of the civil list, is chiefly applied to the improvement of the roads and bridges, bounties for the encouragement of agriculture; and sometimes for promoting the fisheries. As its jurisdiction is confined to the limits of the Province, and as there are no direct taxes in the Country (poor and county rates and statute labour excepted) the above mentioned business, together with some few Laws, principally of a local nature, usually occupies their attention. Sometimes however, business of a more general interest comes before them, when the debates are often conducted with ability and spirit. In treating of the Assembly, it will be proper to investigate the origin of the claim of the Colonists to legislate for themselves ; and to unfold the principles in which this claim was confirmed by the Mother Country.—The constitution of England, as it stood at the discovery of America, had nothing in its nature providing for Colonies. They have therefore, at different periods of their growth, experienced very different treatment. At first they were considered lands without the limits of the realm, and therefore, not being united to it, not the property of the Realm : as the

people who settled upon these lands in partibus exteris, were liege subjects, the King assumed the right of property and Government, to the preclusion of the jurisdiction of the state. He called them his foreign dominions, his possessions abroad, not parts and parcels of the Realm, and " as not yet annexed to the crown."

It was upon this principle, that in the year 1621, when the Commons asserted the right of Parliament to a jurisdiction over them, by attempting to pass a bill for establishing a free fishery on the coasts of Virginia, New England, and Newfoundland, they were told by the servants of the crown that it was not fit for them to make laws for those countries which were not yet annexed to the crown, and that the bill was not proper for that house, as it concerned America. Upon this assumption the Colonies were settled by the King's licence, and the Governments established by Royal Charters; while the people emigrating to the Provinces considered themselves out of the realm; and in their executive and legislative capacities, in immediate connexion with the King as their only Sovereign Lord. These novel possessions requiring some form of government, it became an exceedingly difficult matter to select that form. At last an analogy was supposed to exist between the Colonies and the Dutchy of Normandy; and the same form of government* was adopted, as

* It is however observable, that although it was evidently the intention of the mother country, to grant the power of election to the people of the Colonies, so soon as they should be in a situation to receive a representative form of Government, yet the people assumed the right themselves, as appears by the following extract from Hutchinson, 1 vol. 94. " Virginia had been many years distracted, under the government of Presidents and Governors, with Councils, in whose nomination or removal the people had no voice

had been used for the Island of Jersey. It was a most fortunate circumstance, that the Island had by its constitution, "a right to hold a convention or meeting of the three orders of the Islands, in imitation of those august bodies in great kingdoms, a shadow and resemblance of an English Parliament."

The King having assumed a right to govern the Colonies, without the intervention of Parliament, so the two Houses of Lords and Commons, in the year 1643, exerted the same power, without the concurrence of the King. They appointed the Earl of Warwick Governor in Chief of all the Plantations of America,—created a committee for their regulation, and passed several laws concerning them.* Upon the restoration of Monarchy, the constitution of the Colonies received a great change. Parliament asserted, that all His Majesty's Foreign Dominions were part of the realm, and then, for the first time, in their proper capacity, interposed in the regulation and government of the Colonies. From that period

until in the year 1620, a house of Burgesses broke out in the Colony, the King nor the grand Council at home, not having given any powers or directions for it. The Governor and assistants of the Massachusetts, at first intended to rule the people, but this lasted two or three years only, and although there is no colour for it in the Charter, yet a house of deputies appeared suddenly in 1634, to the surprise of the Magistrates, and the disappointment of their schemes of power. Connecticut soon after followed the plan of Massachusetts. New Haven, although the people had the highest reverence for their leaders, yet on matters of legislation the people, from the beginning, would have their share by their representatives. New Hampshire combined together under the same form with Massachusetts. Barbadoes and the Leeward Islands began in 1625, struggled under Governors and Councils, and contending proprietors, 20 years; at length in 1645, an Assembly was called, and the only reason given was, that by the grant to the Earl of Carlisle, the inhabitants were to have all the liberties, privileges and franchises of English subjects. After the restoration, there is no instance on the American continent, of a colony settled without a representation of the people, nor any attempt to deprive the colonies of this privilege, except in the arbitrary reign of King James the 2d.

* See Pownal on the Colonies, passim.

sundry laws have been passed, regulating their commerce, and having, in other respects, a direct operation on the Colonies. But nothing emanating either from the power assumed by the King, independent of Parliament, or from the Parliament without the concurrence of the King, or from the union of both, establishing the right of legislation in the colonists. It may be asserted, that every British subject has an essential right to the enjoyment of such a form of government, as secures the unrestrained exercise of all those powers necessary for the preservation of his freedom and his rights, according to the constitution of England; and that no authority can contract it within a narrower compass than the subject is entitled to by the Great Charter. Hence the Charters and Proclamations of the Crown to the several Colonies, are considered as declaratory only of ancient rights, and not creative of new privileges. It is worthy of remark, that when England was herself a Province, the Colonies of London, Colchester, &c. enjoyed the same privilege of being governed by a legislative magistracy, which the American Colonies always contended for. At a subsequent period, but before the discovery of the New World, and when the precedent was considered as not likely to be often followed, we find that when King Edward ordered the French inhabitants to leave Calais, and planted an English Colony there, that place sent Burgesses to Parliament. To all this it has often been answered, that the Colonies are virtually represented in Parliament. A few words will suffice in reply to this position. It was well observed by the Earl of Chatham, (although he carried the doctrine

of the power of Parliament over the Colonies, to every circumstance of legislation and government short of taxation) " that the idea of virtual representation, as regards America, is the most contemptible that ever entered the head of man." Of England it is entirely true. Although copyholders and even freeholders, within the precincts of boroughs (not being burgesses) have no vote, yet the property of the copy-holders is represented by its lord, and the property of the borough is represented by the corporation, who choose the member of Parliament ; while those persons who are not actually freeholders, have the option of becoming so if they think proper. But the Colonies are neither within any county or borough of England. Few members of Parliament have ever seen them, and none have a very perfect knowledge of them. They can therefore neither be said to be actually, or virtually represented, in that august body. Hence the Colonies have a right either to a legislature of their own, or to participate in that of Great-Britain. To the latter there are many objections; and when suggested on a former occasion, the plan was not cordially received on either side of the water ; the other, custom has sanctioned and experience approved. To what extent the British Parliament has a right to interpose its authority, or how far the power of the Colonial Assembly extends, it is impossible to ascertain with accuracy. The doctrine of the omnipotence of the one, and the independence of the other, has at different times been pushed to an extreme by the advocates of each. The true distinction appears to be, that Parliament is supreme in all external, and the Colonial Assem-

bly in all internal matters. The unalterable right of property has been guaranteed to the Colonists, by the act renouncing the claim of taxation, the 18th Geo. 3d. by which it is declared " that the King and Parliament of Great Britain will not impose any duty, tax or assessment, whether payable in any of his Majesty's Colonies, Provinces or Plantations, in North America or the West Indies, except such duties as it may be expedient to impose, for the regulation of commerce ; the net produce of such duties to be always paid and applied to, and for the use of the Colony, Province or Plantation, in which the same shall be respectively levied, in such manner as other duties, collected by the authority of the respective General Courts or General Assemblies of such Colonies, Provinces or Plantations, are ordinarily paid and applied. Taxation is *ours*, commercial regulation is *theirs ;* this distinction, says a distinguished statesman, is involved in the abstract nature of things. Property is private, individual, abstract; and it is contrary to the principles of natural and civil liberty, that a man should be divested of any part of his property without his consent. Trade is a complicated and extended consideration; to regulate the numberless movements of its several parts, and to combine them in one harmonious effect for the good of the whole, requires the superintending wisdom and energy of the supreme power of the Empire.— The Colonist acknowledges this supremacy in all things, with the exception of taxation and of legislation in those matters of internal Government to which the Local Assemblies are competent. This may be said to be the " quam ultra contraque nequit consis-

tere rectum." But even in matters of a local nature the regal controul is well secured by the negative of the Governor; by his standing instructions not to give his assent to any law of a doubtful nature without a clause suspending its operation, until his Majesty's pleasure be known, and by the power assumed and exercised, of disagreeing to any law within three years after it has passed the Colonial Legislature.—With these Provinces it is absurd to suppose, whatever may be said to the contrary, that the Local Assemblies are not supreme within their own jurisdiction; or that a people can be subject to two different Legislatures; exercising at the same time equal powers, yet not communicating with each other, nor from their situation capable of being privy to each other's proceedings. This whole state of commercial servitude and civil liberty, when taken together, says Mr. Burke, is certainly not perfect freedom, but comparing it with the ordinary circumstances of human nature, a happy and liberal condition.

COURT OF CHANCERY.

The Governor is Chancellor in Office. The union of these two offices is filled with difficulties, and where the Governor is, as has been the case in almost all the Colonies of late years, a military man, they seem wholly incompaitable. Mr. Pownal, a gentleman of great experience in colonial affairs, having been Governor of Massachusetts, South Carolina and New Jersey, thus expresses himself on this subject: "How unfit are Governors in general for this high office of Law, and how improper it is, that they should be Judges, where perhaps the consequence of judgment may involve Government and the admi-

nistration thereof, in the contentions of parties.—Indeed the fact is, that the general diffidence of the wisdom of this Court, thus constituted, the apprehension that reasons of state may be mingled with the grounds of the judgment, have had an effect that the coming to this Court is avoided as much as possible, so that it is almost in disuse, where the establishment of it is allowed." The Court of Chancery in this Colony, has never been conducted in a manner to create the dissatisfaction alluded to in other Provinces; but the increased business of the Court, the delicate nature of the appointment, and the difficulties attending the situation, induced our late Lieutenant Governor, Sir James Kempt, to request his Majesty's Ministers to appoint a professional man, to fill the situation of the Master of the Rolls, and the Solicitor General has been appointed to that office, with a Provincial salary of £600 a year. This is the first appointment of the kind ever made in the Colonies. It may be still doubted, whether it would not have been more advantageous and convenient to the country at large, to have abolished the Court altogether, and to have empowered the Judges of the King's Bench to sit as Judges in Equity, at stated and different terms from those of the Common Law Courts. The nature of the Court, as at present constituted, admits of great delays. An appeal lies from an interlocutory decretal order of a Chancellor to His Majesty in Council, and so totus quotus, by means of which the proceedings may be protracted by a litigious person to an indefinite length. The unnecessary prolixity of pleadings, which characterises the Chancery at home, has been introduced into practice

here, and the expence and delay incidental to its proceedings, are not at all calculated for the exigencies and means of the country.

COURT OF ERROR AND APPEALS.

The Governor and Council, conjointly, constitute a Court of Error, from which an appeal lies in the dernier resort to the King in Council. At the time of settling the Colonies, there was no precedent of a Judicatory besides those within the realm, except in the cases of Guernsey and Jersey. These remnants of the Dutchy of Normandy were not, according to the prevailing doctrine of those times, within the realm. According to the custom in Normandy, appeals lay to the Duke in Council; and upon the general precedent (without, perhaps, adverting to the peculiarity of the appeal, lying to the Duke of Normandy, and not to the King) was an appeal established from the Courts in the Colony to the King in Council. An appeal is under the following restrictions :—1st. No appeal shall be allowed to the Governor in Council, in any civil cause, unless the debt or damage, or the sum or value appealed for, do exceed the sum of £300 sterling, except the matter in question relates to the taking or demanding any duty payable to the King, or to any fee of office, or annual rent, or other such-like matter or thing, where his rights in future may be bound ; in all which cases an appeal is admitted to the King, in his Privy Council, though the sum or value appealed for, be of less value. In all cases of fines for misdemeanours, no appeals are admitted to the King in Council, except the fines, so imposed, amount to or exceed the value of £200 sterling.

2d. That every such appeal to the Governor in Council be made within fourteen days after Judgment or sentence is pronounced in the Court below; and that the appellant or plaintiff in error, do give good security that he will effectually prosecute his appeal or writ of error, and answer the condemnation money, and also pay such costs and damages as shall be awarded, in case the judgment or sentence of the Court below shall be affirmed.

3d. That no appeal be allowed from the judgment or sentence of the Governor in Council, or from the decree of the Court of Chancery, to the King in his Council, unless the debt, damages, or the sum or value so appealed for, do exceed the sum of £500 sterling, except where the matter in question relates to the taking or demanding any duty payable to the King, or to any fee of office, or an annual rent, as above mentioned.

4th. That such appeal to His Majesty or his Privy Council, be made within fourteen days after judgment or sentence is pronounced by the Governor, in the Court of Chancery; and that the appellant or plaintiff in error, do give good security, that he will effectually prosecute his appeal or writ of error, and answer the condemnation money; and also pay such costs and damages as shall be awarded by his Majesty, in case the sentence of the Governor in Council, or decree of the Court of Chancery, be affirmed.

There is no appeal allowed in criminal causes.

SUPREME COURT.

The Supreme Court is invested with the powers of the King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer. It is composed of a Chief Justice, three Assistants,

and a Circuit Associate. The Chief Justice receives from the English Government an annual salary of £800 sterling, in addition to which he receives fees to a large amount. The assistants are paid by the Province, and are entitled, under a permanent act, to £600 a year, and a guinea a day additional, when travelling. This Court has a jurisdiction extending over the whole Province, including Cape Breton, in all matters criminal and civil; but cannot try any actions for the collection of debts, when the whole amount of dealings do not exceed five pounds, except on appeal, or when the parties reside in different counties. It sets four times a year at Halifax, and has two Circuits on the eastern and western districts—one at Cape Breton, and one on the south shore. The venerable Chief Justice, Hon. S. S. Blowers, has presided in this Court since the year 1798—the patient investigation which he gives every cause that is tried before him—the firmness, yet moderation of temper which he exhibits—the impartiality, integrity and profound legal knowledge, with which he dignifies the bench, have rendered him an object of affection, not only to the gentlemen of the bar, but to the public at large.

Etiam contra quos staticit, aquor placatos que dimisit.

The law regulating the admission of the Attornies has been allowed to expire, and it is now governed by rule of Court. It is required, that every person applying for admission, shall have been duly articled as a clerk, to an Attorney of the Supreme Court, for the period of five years preceding such application; except graduates of King's College, Windsor, who are eligible to admission at the expiration of four

years. There is also a further distinction made in favor of the College. The graduate signs the roll as an Attorney and Barrister at the same time, while the other student is required to practice as an Attorney for the space of one year, before he is entitled to the privileges of a Barrister. The conduct and discipline of the bar is regulated by an Institution, established in 1825, under the patronage of his Excellency Sir James Kempt, and denominated the Bar Society. It consists of the Judges of the Supreme Court and Common Pleas, the Crown Officers, and other members of the profession.

The legal acquirements of the Bench and Bar are highly respectable, but the decisions of the Court are not easily known for want of reports. There are a great variety of questions constantly arising upon our Provincial Statutes, which, from the novelty of the circumstances under which they were framed, are peculiar to the Country, and correct reports of these cases are alike important to the Judges, the Lawyers,and the public. Such a system would tend to produce an uniformity of decision, to check litigation, and to foster a laudable ambition in the Court, to administer law upon such principles of argument and construction, as may furnish rules which shall govern in all similar or analogous cases. At an early period of the Constitution of England, the reasons of a judgment were set forth in the record, but that practice has long been disused. According to the modern practice, the greater number of important questions agitated in the Courts of Law come before them on motions for new trial ; cases reserved on summary applications of different sorts. In neither

of these cases does the record furnish the evidence,* either of the facts, or the arguments of the Counsel and the Court, for which there is no other depositary than reports, on the fidelity of which a great part of the Law almost entirely depends. The most ancient compilations of this sort are the year books, the works of persons appointed for that purpose. The special office of Reporter was discontinued so long ago as the reign of Henry VIII. and although, in the reign of James I., Lord Chancellor Bacon procured its revival, it was soon dropped again, and the proceedings of Westminster Hall, from that time till now, would have been lost in oblivion, had it not been for the voluntary industry of succeeding Reporters. As the demand for books of reports in the Province, would be chiefly confined to the Gentlemen of the profession, the sale of them would not only afford no remuneration for the labour of preparing them for the press, but would not even defray the expense of publication, which most unquestionably deserves to be borne by the public purse. It is hoped that the time is not far distant, when this subject will receive the attention of the Legislature, and that means will be found to remedy the evil so universally felt in the Province.

INFERIOR COURTS OF COMMON PLEAS.

There is no separate Court of Common Pleas for the Province, but there are Courts in each County, bearing the same appellation, and resembling it in many of its powers. These Courts, when first constituted, had power to issue both mesne and final process to any part of the Province ; and had a con-

* See the Preface to Douglas' Reports.

current jurisdiction with the Supreme Court in all civil causes. They were held in the several counties by Magistrates, or such other persons as were deemed best qualified to fill the situation of Judges; but there was no salary attached to the office, and fees, similar in their nature, but smaller in amount than those received by the Judges of the Supreme Court, were the only remuneration given them for their trouble. As the King's Bench was rising in reputation, from the ability and learning of its Judges, these Courts fell into disuse, and few causes of difficulty or importance were tried in them. It was even found necessary to limit their jurisdiction, and they were restrained from issuing mesne process out of the county in which they sat. * The exigencies of the county requiring them to be put into a more efficient state, a law was passed in 1824, for dividing the Province into three Districts or Circuits, and the Governor empowered to appoint a professional man to each Circuit, as first Justice of the several Courts of Common Pleas within the District, and also President of the Courts of Sessions. The salary provided for their appointments was £450, inclusive of travelling and other fees, while the fees previously held by the former Judges, were made payable to them as long as they continued in office. The process and course of practice is the same in the Courts of King's Bench and Common Pleas, and the jurisdiction of both limited to five pounds. All original process is issued by the Court of common law itself, and tested in the name of the Chief Justice ; and the Chancellor issues

* Previous to this, a professional man had been appointed for Cape Breton, with a salary of £500 per annum.

no writ whatever, whereon to found the proceedings of these Courts. Few real actions are in use in the Colony, except actions of Dower and Partition, as all titles to land are tried either by ejectment, trespass, or replevin. The writs of mesne process are of three kinds. A summons, or order to appear and defend suit, a capias by which the Sheriff is ordered to arrest the debtor, and on which bail may be put in, as in England, and an attachment, which is a mened writ, and both summonses the party, and attaches as much property as, by appraisement, will amount to the sum sworn to. Perishable property, thus attached, if not bailed or security given for its forth-coming after judgement is immediately sold. The operation of this writ has of late been restrained to the recovery of debts existing prior to the year 1821, and to securing the effects of absent or absconding debtors. After judgment an execution is issued, which, combining the four English writs of final process, directs the Sheriff to lay the amount thereof on the goods and chattles, lands and tenements of the defendant, and in default thereof to commit him to prison.

COURT OF GENERAL SESSIONS.

This Court is similar in its constitution, powers and practice, to the Courts of Quarter Sessions in England.

JUSTICES COURT.

The collection of small debts is a subject everywhere fraught with difficulties ; and various modes have been adopted at different times, with a view to combine correctness of decision in the Judge, with a diminution of the expense of collection. At present any two Magistrates are authorised to hold a

Court for the trial of all actions of debt, where the whole amount of dealings is not less than three, and does not exceed five pounds. All sums under three pounds may be collected by suit before a single Justice. From the decision of these Courts, an appeal lies to the Supreme and Inferior Courts of Common Pleas. Hitherto local influence, and the intrigues of elections, have had great weight in too many of the recommendations which have been made to the Executive, for the appointment of Justices of the Peace ; and the patronage, and the little emoluments of the office, which the collection of small debts has encreased, have occasioned the commission to be eagerly sought after ; and to use the words of Lord Bacon—" There are many who account it an honor to be burdened with the office of Justice of the Peace." The proceedings in these Courts are summary, and when judgment is given, an execution issues to a constable to levy the debt and costs, in the same manner as the Sheriff proceeds on a similar writ, from the higher Courts. Whether the evils incidental to these Courts are unavoidable, or whether a better system could not be devised, is a subject well worthy of serious consideration.

PROBATE COURTS.

The Governor, in his capacity of ordinary, formerly delegated his power to the Surrogate General, who resided at Halifax, and whose jurisdiction extended over the whole Province. Since that period, Surrogates have been appointed in the several counties, and the law requires probate to be granted in the county where the testator last dwelt. There is no Provincial system of law regulating these Pro-

bate Courts, and the Judges are left to find their way by the feeble light of analogy to the Ecclesiastical Courts of England. This, perhaps, will account for the irregularity and confusion prevailing in those districts where Lawyers do not preside in these Courts. There is no branch of the jurisprudence of the country which requires revision so much as this department. The statute of distribution, of Nova-Scotia, directs the estate of an intestate to be divided in the following manner :—One third, after the payment of debts, is allotted to the widow, both of personal and real estate, the former absolutely, the latter during her life. Of the other two thirds, two shares are given to the eldest son, and the residue equally distributed between the remaining children, or such as legally represent them. If the real estate cannot be divided without great injury, the Judge of Probate is required, upon evidence thereof, to order it to be appraised, and to offer it at such appraised value to the sons of the intestate successively, who have preference according to seniority. If either of the sons take the estate at the price offered, he is bound to pay, in a given time, the proportionable shares of the purchase money to the other heirs.—After the widow's death, her dower in land is divided in like manner. If there be no child, the widow is entitled to a moiety of the personal estate, and a life interest in one third of the real estate ; and if there be neither wife nor child, the whole is distributed among the next of kin to the intestate, in equal degree, and their legal representatives ; but representatives among collaterals, after the children of brothers and sisters, are not admitted. Where the estate

is insolvent, an equal distribution takes place among the creditors, with the exception of the King, who takes precedence of all other mortgages, and those who have obtained judgment against the debtor in his life time. The act of distribution was founded upon that in Massachusetts, and the reason given for deviating from the course of descent in England, and assigning only two shares of the real estate to the eldest son, is, that in a new country, the improvements necessary to be made upon land, and the expence of subduing the soil, constantly absorb the whole of the personal property ; and that if the real estate were inherited by the eldest, there would be nothing left to provide for the younger children. And it is on this ground that such an essential alteration in the Law of England has been approved of by the King in Council.

SHERIFF AND PROTHONOTORY.

The Sheriffs of the different Counties are appointed annually by the Governor, from a list made by the Chief Justice, proposing three persons for each county for his choice. This office being lucrative is always solicited, and the Sheriff is invariably continued from year to year, so long as he discharges the duties of his situation with diligence and fidelity.—The offices of Prothonotory and clerk of the Court, are patent appointments held by the same officer. The person now holding them, notwithstanding the law on the subject of non residence, has lived for many years in England. He has a deputy in each county, who acts as clerk of the Supreme Court and Common Pleas.

In the year 1801 his Majesty directed the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to revoke the prize Commissions, which had been granted to the Vice Admiralty Courts in theWest Indies, and in the Colonies upon the American continent, except Jamaica and Martinique. An act of Parliament was then passed, 41. Geo. 3. c. 96. by which each and every of the Vice-Admiralty Courts, established in any two of the Islands in the West Indies and at Halifax, were empowered to issue their process to any other of his Majesty's Colonies or Territories in the West Indies or America, including therein the Bahama and Bermuda Islands, as if the Court were established in the Island, Colony or Territory, within which its functions were to be exercised. His Majesty was also authorised to fix salaries for Judges, not exceeding the sum of two thousand pounds per annum for each Judge, and it was enacted that the profits and emoluments of the said Judges should in no case exceed two thousand pounds each and every year, over and above the salary. Sir Alexander Croke, L.L.D. then an advocate of the Civil Law, had the first appointment upon this new establishment at Halifax, and presided in it from that period until the termination of the American War. He had not only distinguished himself as an advocate in Doctors Commons, but his vindication of the belligerent rights of Great Britain, in his celebrated answer to Schlegel, and his introduction to the case of Horner and Lydiard, brought his talents into that notice which added a value to his judicial decisions. The causes decided in that Court have been collected, and very ably re-

ported, by the Hon. James Stewart. As the emoluments of the office terminated with the war, the duties of the situation are performed temporally by the Chief Justice. The Court of Vice Admiralty exercises three sorts of jurisdictions. 1st. it is the proper Court for deciding all maritime causes. 2d. it is the Court for the trial of prizes taken in time of war, between Great Britain and any other state, to determine whether they be lawful prizes or not. 3d. it exercises a concurrent jurisdiction with the Courts of Record in the cases of forfeiture and penalties, incurred by the breach of any act of Parliament, relating to the trade and revenue of the Colony. The King's Privy Council constitute a court of appeal, to which body, by 22. Geo. 2. c. 3. the Judges of the Court of Westminster Hall were added, with a proviso that no Judgment should be valid unless a majority of the Commissioners present were actually Privy Counsellors. In matters relating to the trade and revenues of the Colony, if the sum in question does not exceed £500 sterling, the party aggrieved must first prefer a petition to his Majesty, for leave to appeal from the judgment of this Court.

COURT FOR THE TRIAL OF PIRACIES.

There is a Court of a peculiar construction established in the Colonies, for the trial of piracies. Formerly pirates were tried in England by the Court of Admiralty, which proceeded without Jury, but as the exercise of such an authority was not only repugnant to the feelings of Englishmen, but to the genius of the Laws of the country, a statute was passed in 28 Henry VIII. which enacted that all piracies, felonies and robberies, committed on the high seas, should

be tried by Commissioners, to be nominated by the Lord Chancellor; the indictment being first found by a Grand Jury, and afterwards tried by a Petit Jury, and that the proceedings should be according to the Common Law. Under this Law piracies have continued to be tried in England, but as the provisions of that statute did not extend to the Colonies, it became necessary, when offenders were apprehended in the Plantations, to send them to England, to take their trial. To remedy so great an inconvenience, the statute of William III. was passed, which enacts that all piracies, felonies and robberies, committed on the high seas, may be tried in any of the Colonies by Commissioners, to be appointed by the King's Commission, directed to any of the Admirals, &c. and such persons, by name, for the time being, as his Majesty shall think fit; who shall have power jointly and severally to call a Court of Admiralty, which shall consist of seven persons at least, and shall proceed to the trial of said offenders. The statute of Henry VIII. was also extended to the Colonies by the 4 Geo. I. c. 11. The mode hitherto adopted in the Colonies is, to collect the Court under the 11 and 12 of William III. and to proceed to the trial of the prisoners without the intervention of a Jury. But this practice seems very questionable; wherever, by any constitution of Law, a man may enjoy the privilege of trial by Jury, great care should be taken that he be not deprived of it. To obviate these difficulties, it has been thought that a Commission might issue under 11 and 12 of William III. and the proceedings be regulated by the statute of 28 Henry VIII.*

* See Tucker's Pamphlet on the Law of Imprisonment.

When this Court assembled but once in several years, its extraordinary jurisdiction was in some measure excused by the rare exercise of its powers; but when it meets so often as it has of late years in the West Indies, it affords a just ground of Legislative interference. Having treated of the several Courts, it will now be necessary to make a few observations upon the Laws of the country. The Law of the Province is divisible into three parts. 1s. the Common Law of England. 2d. the Statute Law of England. 3d. the Statute Law of Nova-Scotia. A minute consideration of each would be foreign from the design of this work, but the subject is too interesting to be altogether passed over. I shall therefore show in what manner the two first were introduced, the extent to which they apply, and the alteration made in them by the Local Statute Law.

Upon the first settlement of this country, as there was no established system of jurisprudence, until a local one was legally constituted, the emigrants naturally continued subject and entitled to the benefit of all such Laws of the parent country, as were applicable to their new situation. As their allegiance continued, and travelled along with them according to those Laws, their co-relative right of protection necessarily accompanied them.

The common law,composed of long established customs, originating beyond what is technically called the memory of man, gradually crept into use as occasion and necessity dictated. The Statute Law, consisting of acts, regularly made and enacted by constituted authority, has increased as the nation has become more refined, and its relationship more intri-

cate. As both these laws grew up with the local circumstances of the times, so it cannot be supposed that either of them, in every respect, ought to be in force in a new settled country ; because crimes that are the occasion of penalties, especially those arising out of political, instead of natural and moral relationship, are not equally crimes in every situation. Of the two, the common law is much more likely to apply to an infant colony, because it is coeval with the earliest periods of the English history, and is mainly grounded on general moral principles, which are very similar in every situation and in every country. The common law of England, including those statutes which are in affirmance of it, contains all the fundamental principles of the British constitution, and is calculated to secure the most essential rights and liberties of the subject. It has therefore been considered by the highest jurisdictions in the parent country, and by the legislatures of every colony, to be the prevailing law in all cases not expressly altered by statute, or by an old local usage of the colonists, similarly situated ; for there is a colonial common Law, common to a number of colonies, as there is a customary common Law, common to all the Realm of England. With such exceptions, not only the civil but the penal part of it, as well as the rules of administering justice and expounding Laws, have been considered as binding in Nova-Scotia. In many instances, to avoid question, colonial statutes and rules of court have been made, expressly adopting them. Since the artificial refinements and distinctions incidental to the property of the mother country, the laws of police and revenue, such especially as

are enforced by penalty, the modes of maintenance for the clergy, the Jurisdiction of the spiritual Courts, and a multitude of other provisions, are neither necessary nor convenient for such a colony, and therefore are not in force here. The rule laid down by Blackstone is, that all Acts of Parliament, made in affirmance or amendment of the common law, and such as expressly include the colonies by name, are obligatory in this country. On the first part of this proposition there can be no difficulty, except as to determining whether a particular statute is in fact in amendment and affirmance of the common law or not, and whether any particular act of Parliament is applicable or not to the state of the Colony. The power of making this decision, a power little short of legislation, is and must be left with the Judges of our Local Courts, and on referring to the manner in which it has been exercised, there is little danger to be apprehended that an improper use will be made of it. Hence it is that the rights of the subject, as declared in the petition of rights, the limitation of the prerogative by the act for abolishing the Star Chamber, and regulating the Privy Council, the Habæs Corpus act and the Bill of rights, extend to the Colonies. In the same manner do all statutes respecting the general relation between the crown and the subject, such as the Laws relative to the succession, to treason, &c. extend throughout the Realm.—The difference between the local and general laws, or clauses of a law, may be illustrated by 13 and 14 of Charles II. c. 2. By that act the supreme military power is vested in the King without limitation; this part of the act extends to all the Colonies, but the

enacting clause respecting the militia officers applies to England alone. The other part of the proposition of Blackstone, that acts of Parliament are binding upon such Colonies as are expressly named therein, is not expressed with his usual accuracy, and must be understood with some very material exceptions. It is true that Parliament has declared, by act 6. Geo. III. c. 12, that it has the power to make laws and statutes of sufficient validity to bind the Colonies in all cases whatever. But it is plain, if it had not the power before, it is impossible the mere declaration could invest it with it. I have already observed that the true line is, that Parliament is supreme in all external, and the Colonial Assemblies in all internal legislation; and that the Colonies have a right to be governed, within their own jurisdiction, by their own laws, made by their own internal will. But if the Colonies exceed their peculiar limits, form other alliances, or refuse obediance to the general laws for the regulation of Commerce or external Government, in these cases there must necessarily be a coercive power lodged somewhere; and cannot be lodged more safely for the Empire at large than in Parliament, which has an undoubted right to exercise it in such cases of necessity. It is in this manner the passage alluded to, in the commentaries, must be understood, which states those laws to be binding on the Colonies that include them by express words, and the English act of Parliament is generally received in the same sense. The system of jurisprudence is, from these circumstances, very similar in both countries; and as it is a fundamental principle in all the Colonies not to enact laws repugnant to those of England, the de-

viation is less than might be supposed. The statute of distribution has been already alluded to and explained, and it may be added that, as respects wills, the same formality in execution, and the same rules of construction, as prevail in the parent state, are adopted here. For other peculiarities the reader is referred to various parts of this work, where they are incidentally mentioned.

CHAPTER VI.

Of the climate and diseases of Nova-Scotia.

Very opposite opinions are entertained, even among ourselves, respecting the climate of Nova-Scotia. By some it is considered as in a progressive state of amendment, whilst by others it is thought to have undergone no material change, either as to its extreme degree of heat and cold, or the usual succession and nature of its seasons. In the absence

of all metereological observations,* which can alone enable us to decide with certainty, we must resort to the experience of intelligent people, and the utmost that this will warrant us to hazard upon this subject is, that the winter is diminished by the prolongation of the autumn, that the cold is not of such uniform

* Table, shewing the Medium of Temperature, from the year of Our Lord 1820 to 1828.

Year of Our Lord.	January.	February	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1820		22			44⅔			68⅔			32⅔	
1821		18⅓			40⅓			59⅓			38⅓	
1822		24⅓			44⅓			58⅔			43	
1823		22⅓			41			58			44	
1824		25			46⅓			58			41⅔	
1825		23⅔			50⅔			66⅔			42	
1826	23¼	29	27	36½	53	57	66½	64½	55½	44½	37½	28
1827	24	25½				61	66½	62½	58½	50½	35½	24
1828	20½	23½	31	35½	54	61	66½	66½	59½	47½		

REMARKS.—The medium was ascertained for each Quarter only to the end of 1825. During the months of March, April and May, 1827, the self registering Thermometer was out of order.

intensity, and that the showers of snow are neither so frequent nor heavy as heretofore. But we cannot assert that this change has produced an increase of heat in summer, or an accelerated vegetation in the spring ; and it may be reasonably inferred, from the controversy to which it has given rise, that no material change whatever has occurred. The natural causes of cold still remain, and from the configuration of the continent, must always continue. These may be modified, and partially counteracted by the progress of cultivation, but can never be removed. The prostration of the forest, the drainage of land, and other operations of agriculture, enlarge the sphere of the sun's action upon the soil,and the effect will be first observed in abridging the season of winter of part of its duration, and in breaking the uniform severity of the cold.

But though it may not continue so long at a time, it will be as intense as ever. Various causes have been assigned for the piercing keenness with which the North West wind of America is impregnated, and for the manifest preponderance of cold experienced on this continent, but none of them appear to be altogether satisfactory. The most prevalent opinion is, that the wind is thus chilled in its passage towards us by the frozen surface of lakes, and the icy regions of the north. This appears to be the most plausible and most obvious, but it it may be doubted whether it be the most correct theory. It would be presumptuous in the author of this work to advance an hypothesis upon this subject, but he may be permitted to remark that there are some reasons which induce a belief that the intensity of cold must be sought for

in other causes. If it originated in fields of ice and snow, the wind, when blowing from the same quarter in winter, and with the same velocity, would be always equally cold, which does not appear to be the case. The inner surface of Lake ice cannot be cooled beyond 32 degrees. If the upper surface be colder it must acquire it from the lower depression of the atmosphere; so that ice, as long as it continues where it is formed, instead of increasing must diminish the extent of atmospheric cold. It may be worthy of enquiring whether it arises not from some unknown cause, which brings down upon us the cold, colder or coldest, strata of air which is above ourselves; and whether, from the peculiar formation of the land near the pole, the North west wind may not have an influence upon the upper regions of air, other and greater than the same wind has in the old hemisphere. Leaving, however, these speculations, which we feel much hesitation to approach, to others whose previous studies have better qualified them for the investigation, we must confess that though our climate may be changed, it is not improved; and that it is not likely to be benefited by a change. An increase of moisture will naturally keep pace with the decrease of cold, in consequence of our insular situation; and with it, a proportionable increase of disease, which damp weather never fails to induce. The loss of snow will be attended with the greatest inconvenience. Six or eight weeks of sledding, in winter, are essential for the transportation of fuel, agricultural produce, materials for making fences, timber for ship building, and lumber for exportation. It is difficult to mark with precision the commencement of

the seasons as in other countries. Winter is not unfrequently found " lingering in the lap of May," and the spring consequently late and irregular in its approach. But when vegetation commences, it is very rapid, and in a few days alters the whole face of nature. About the end of May or first of June, the fields afford sufficient food for cattle. The heat of summer is generally moderate and regular, but is greatest in August, and the nights are seldom rendered oppressive from heat, although the dampness of the dog days is disagreeable. At this season the south west wind is the most prevalent, and is soft and warm, but the least inclination either to the northward or southward of that point, materially changes the weather. If it veers to the former, it becomes cooler, if to the latter it produces rain. The autumn is decidedly the finest portion of the year in Nova-Scotia. The mornings and evenings are cool, the temperature of the air during the day not unlike that of June, and the sky generally clear and cloudless. This season often continues, though with occasional rains, and a progressive increase of cold, until the first of January ; there seldom being any severe weather until the 20th of December. This month cannot with propriety be said to belong to either of the divisions of the year, being sometimes an autumnal and sometimes a winter month, but the earth is bound with frost from Christmas to the first of April. January is remarkable for a thaw, without which it seldom passes over ; and February is distinguished for the lowest depression of the atmosphere, the heaviest falls of snow, and the predominance of the north west wind. March, though cold, variable and blus-

try, affords more days of clear sun shine than April. The greatest quantity of rain falls in the spring and autumn, and fog prevails on the southern shore, and at the mouth of the Bay of Fundy, in summer, but does not extend far inland.

Although the ordinary routine of the seasons is as above described, the winters are sometimes very moderate and mild, the navigation of the rivers remaining open until a late period, the wind blowing from the south and west, and little or no snow falling the whole season. Lescarbot, who was at Annapolis, in 1606, informs us that the winter of that year was unusually mild. " Me souvient," he says, que le 14 de ce mois de Janvier, par un dimanche apres midi nous-nous rejouissions chantans musique sur le riviere de l' Equille, & qú en ce meme mois nous alnames voir les blez a deu lieues de notre fort & dines joyeusement au soliel. Je ne voudrois toutefois dire que toutes les années fussent semblables à celle ci; car, comme cet hiver la fut aussi dou, pardeca,ce denier hiver, de l' an mille six cen sept et huit le plus regoreux qu on voit jamais,a aussi esté de meme pardela." It is natural to suppose that the insular situation of Nova-Scotia would occasion these vicisitudes,and we may infer from this fact that the variableness of our winters, though perhaps augmented by increased cultivation, is not occasioned by it ; and that with the exceptions we have already stated, the climate was much the same 222 years ago as it is at present.

To say that the climate of Nova-Scotia is not unfriendly to the human constitution, would be conveying but an inadequate idea of it. It is remarkably

salubrious, and conduces to health and longevity. Although this assertion is grounded on long personal experience and observation, and is confirmed by the opinion of medical men, the best proof of which it is susceptible, the production of the records of baptisms and death, is unfortunately not practicable. The Legislature of Nova-Scotia,so early as the year 1761, provided by Law for the registry of all marriages, births and deaths, but that statute has in very few townships been acted upon, and in no instance fully carried into effect. Had these records been kept with care and accuracy, they might have enabled us to compile some tables, from which the character of the climate could have been accurately ascertained. The air of the forest, notwithstanding the density of the wood, is far from being noxious. The infinite number of streams, the aromatic effluvia of balsamic trees, the invigorating north west wind, and the varied surface of the country, all conspire to render it pure and wholesome. A great proportion of the inhabitants live to a very advanced period. It is not uncommon to see people ninety years old, and many have attained to the age of a hundred. This observation is more particularly applicable to Foreigners, as the settlement of the country is yet too recent to exhibit many instances among the natives. The emigrants from New-England are peculiarly long lived, a very large proportion of them reaching their eightieth year, in the full enjoyment of all their faculties. Until lately this great longevity was also observable among the savages,especially the females, who lived to an extreme old age. But the use of ardent spirits, to which many of both sexes are ad-

dicted, has contributed to shorten the duration of their lives, and it is now rare to see an aged Indian. The manner in which climate, or the peculiarities and variations of temperature, operate upon the animal constitution, in inducing diseased actions, is as yet a matter of much speculation. The fact, however, is indisputable, and experience convinces us that there are certain morbid properties in different atmospheres capable of deranging the healthy functions of the system, and creating diseases; varying in degree from slight interruptions of health, to the severest forms of malignant and contagious disorders. In a northern region the stimulating effects of cold appear primarily to affect the circulating fluid, and excite inflamatory diseases of different characters.—The climate of Nova-Scotia is not remarkable for the generation of any disease peculiar to itself, but in common with other parts of North America, it disposes to inflamatory acute disorders, owing to the operation of cold upon the surface of the body, in checking insensible perspiration. The liability to disease is increased by the sudden vicissitudes of natural and artificial temperatures, especially during the winter months, when the change from cold air to heated rooms is sudden and excessive. It may, however, be considered as particularly healthy. The summers, although hot, are not characterised by that poisonous decomposition of animal and vegetable matters, which engender pestilential diseases in other Countries; nor do its marshes, which form a large portion of some of its richest and most densely populated settlements, generate that miasma, which in the United States is the productive cause of intermittent

fever, in its varied and formidable types. The frequent flow of the tide over those of our marshes that remain undyked prevents such putrid exhalations, and those that are enclosed are either better drained and cultivated, or the heat of our summer months is not of sufficient continuance for the production of this virulent effluvia ; marsh miasmata, however, though not sufficiently malignant to engender this disease, may perhaps have some influence in producing others.

The absence of intermittent fevers, the bilious remittent, and yellow fevers, gives this country a decided superiority over most others. The diseases of Nova-Scotia may, with some exceptions, be classed under two heads. First, those that arise from exposure and fatigue. 2d. Those that arise from the bad habits of the people, independent of climate.—Under the first class, we may arrange particular inflamatory affections of the various organs of the body, occurring occasionally in every season; in the spring from cold and dampness, in the summer from fatigue and over exertion, followed by cold drinks, spirituous liquors, and the sudden suppression of perspiration; in the autumn from the united effects of fatigue, cold and rain ; and in the winter from similar causes, although more particularly from low temperature.—In the autumn remittent fevers are frequent, particularly among children, and in the majority of cases, are attributable to the use of ripe and unripe fruit. The fevers which generally occur are continued inflamatory and remittents. Tiphus rarely supervenes, and is oftener the consequence of mismanagement than climate. In most cases it is of the milder species, for many of the causes that occasion its viru-

lence in Great Britain, such as impoverished diet, uncleanliness, damp and crowded dwellings, &c. do not exist here. Rheumatism is a frequent disease, attacking, in its varied forms, different ages and constitutions. Consumption is becoming prevalent, although not to the extent that might be supposed, when we advert to the many inflamatory affections of the lymphs, induced by cold and exposure. In England it is often hereditary, but in this country, although it occasionally happens as such, it is by no means proportionably as frequent. It is in too many instances the sad consequence of imprudence ; and the strongest constitutions are victims to a disease, which, for want of due attention to incipient colds, insidiously destroys the health before any evil is suspected. Perhaps our insular situation may contribute to its frequent occurrence, as it is a common remark in the United States, that its ravages are much greater on the sea board than in the interior of the country. An epidemic lately appeared in this Province, that proved particularly fatal. It is described as an erysepelatous disease, affecting the constitution, and assuming in many instances the most rapidly malignant and protiform character. It prevailed in Nova-Scotia, New Brunswick, Boston, and many of the surrounding countries. It is stated to be entirely new in its appearance and character, but having only occurred in one or two seasons, it cannot be considered as a disease of the Province. It would appear, however, that there were some peculiarities (although accidentally occurring) in the climate at the time, which favored its generation and malignity. During the summer and autumnal months, disentery,

diarrhra and cholera-morbus, sometimes appear, but the latter is very rare ; scrofula also occurs as seldom. Nova-Scotia, like every other country having intercourse with various parts of the Globe, has its imported disorders, and is capable of generating, independently of importation, some of those epidemics to which early life is liable, and which occur fortunately but once, with some few solitary exceptions, such as measles, scarlet fever, hooping-cough, and chicken-pox. Every instance of small pox has hitherto been traced to foreign contagion. The diseases which proceed from the bad habits of the people, are such as follow errors in diet, and imprudence in clothing. Among the former may be classed the intemperate use of spirituous liquors, and the immense consumption of tea. Drunkenness, though by no means so common now as it has been, is still spreading devastation throughout our otherwise happy Province ; laying the foundation of a great many complaints, and rendering each more dangerous in its nature, and more difficult of management. Many of the chronic diseases which baffle the skill of the Physician, originate in this vice. The use of tea three times a day, as strong and as hot as the stomach can tolerate, is not confined to women ; but the workmen of the country participate in it, until their powers of digestion are nearly prostrated, and a train of evils supervene, that destroy their health and comfort. If there be a disease peculiar to this climate, it may be said to be dyspepsia or indigestion, from the use and abuse of tea and ardent liquors. To the sweetmeats, tea, hot buttered cakes, and fried pork, which constitute the breakfast, dinner and

supper, of so many of the farmers, and form such a striking a contrast with the porter and cheese of an Englishman, may be traced the origin of many complaints. These remarks, though founded on a correspondence with some of the most respectable of our Provincial practitioners, and on personal experience, are offered with much diffidence, as appertaining to a science with which the author makes no claim to be acquainted. Nothing has ever been published concerning the diseases of Nova-Scotia, the the manner in which they are modified by climate, and the treatment they require. A medical and surgical journal, however, has been announced, as forthcoming, under the direction of one of the most distinguished Medical men in the Provinces ; and it is to be hoped, that it will receive that support from the profession and public, which such a commendable and patriotic effort deserves. It is to such a work alone we must look for authentic information, upon this interesting and important subject.

CHAPTER VII.

Of the Soil and Agriculture of Nova-Scotia.

It has been the peculiar misfortune of Nova-Scotia, to have suffered alike from its enemies and friends. By the former it has been represented as the abode of perpetual fog and unrelenting sterility, and by the latter as the land of the olive and grape. Many of the loyalists who emigrated to this Country, and experienced a total failure of their hopes, in conse-

quence of their precipitate and ill-judged attempt to make the formation of towns precede the cultivation of the land, returned in disgust to the United States; and attributed their misfortunes to the poverty of the soil, and the inclemency of the climate, rather than their own indiscretion. The repining of these people converted the name of Nova-Scotia into a proverb, and this " ultima thule" of America became the terror of nurseries. The desertion of Shelburne and other places, had the same effect in Great Britain, where it is also regarded as a place of great political importance, but of little intrinsic value.—Those persons who have attempted to counteract these erroneous impressions, have run into the opposite extreme, and have so destorted the truth, that we have been at a loss whether to regard it as an attempt to practice upon the credulity of the public, for the purpose of amusement, or as the ebullition of a sincere though wrong headed enthusiasm. Whatever may have been their motive, the effect has been to overwhelm the deluded men who believed them, with ruin, disease, and death ; to infect the Country into which these calamities have been introduced, and to confirm all those prejudices against us, which, originating in folly, have been perpetuated by misrepresentation. The period, however, has now arrived, when it ceases to be a matter of regret that the unfavourable character which the Country has hitherto sustained abroad, both as to its soil and climate, continues to divert the tide of emigration to other Colonies. We do not desire emigration.—We require all the unoccupied land in Nova-Scotia, for the expansive growth of our own population.—

It is now little short of 150,000, and if it should increase at the rate exhibited during the last ten years, it will, in half a century, amount to upwards of 500,000. Under these circumstances, although there is yet ample room for emigrants, their introduction in any great numbers, if not to be regretted, is at least a matter of perfect indifference. The truth lies between these two extremes, of invective on the one hand and panegyric on the other. An account of the climate will be found in another place; the object of this Chapter is to describe, as briefly as is consistent with perspicuity, the soil and its agricultural productions. Nova-Scotia, as has been already observed, contains, exclusive of Cape Breton, 9,994,880 acres. Of these 6,119,939 have been granted; but as 1,781,292, have been subsequently escheated, the quantity of appropriated land amounts to 4,338,647, leaving at the disposal of the Crown 5,656,233 acres. The ungranted land, though more than half the quantity contained in Nova-Scotia, lies in the rear of townships bordering on the coast and rivers, and as the first selections naturally included the most valuable portion, it will be found to embrace the greater part of the lakes, barrens and swamps, in the Country. In such an extent of territory as is contained in Nova-Scotia, there must necessarily be a great variety of soil, and no general observations will apply with correctness to the whole; but the following scale, composed of twelve parts, will perhaps approximate to the truth:—

Prime land	3 parts.
Good do.	4
Inferior do.	3

*Incapable of cultivation—2 parts.

Of these the two latter, although occurring in every county in the Province, are chiefly to be found on the southern shore, stretching with irregular breadth and some extensive exceptions, from Cape Canseau round the coast, almost to Cape Forchu; the two former spreading from the rear of the other to the Bay of Fundy, and on the Gulf shore to the boundary of New-Brunswick. This land may again be divided into three classes—upland, interval, and marsh. 1st. Upland; the quality of upland in its natural state, is evinced by the species and size of the timber it produces. Black and yellow birch, accompanied by either elm, ash, hemlock, or maple, are certain indications of a deep rich soil. A small growth of white birch or spruce denote a thin cold soil, while pine is generally produced by dry sandy land. In this manner, almost every variety is distinguished and known by the nature of the forest with which it is clothed; although there are instances, in which even this test has failed. Large and destructive conflagrations have at different times spread over a great portion of the wilderness, occasioned either by neglected embers in the Indian camps, or by applying fire to the clearing of the land, at an improper season of the year. Wherever the wood has been consumed in this manner, a new growth of saplings arises, which is not unfrequently of a different species from the first. This is not peculiar to Nova-Scotia. Evelyn says—"That when his grandfather's woods were cut down, which consisted entirely of oak,

* This estimate is exclusive of Lakes, Ponds, and all other land covered with water.

there sprang up again, not oaks but beeches ; and when they in their turn felt the axe, there arose spontaneously a third plantation, not of oak or beech, but of birch; which he does not set down as a thing singular, but merely because it happened under his own eye." M'Kenzie, in his North American tour, speaking of the country bordering on the Slave lake, says—"It is covered with large trees of spruce, pine, and white birch ; when these are destroyed, poplars succeed, though none were before to be seen." It is owing to this circumstance that the settler has been frequently agreeably surprised to find land of this description prove better than he had reason to expect.

2d. Interval* is a term peculiar to America, and denotes that portion of land which is composed of the alluvial deposit of large brooks and rivers, when swollen by rains in the spring and autumn. It occurs in almost every county in the Province, and is sometimes found covered with a long natural grass, several feet in length. The quality varies according to the size of the stream ; brook interval being generally preferable to that on the banks of rivers. It produces grain of all kinds, but is not so suitable for

* Interval is doubtless a word of English origin, to which a new meaning has been assigned. The land which is now known by that name, is almost the only part of the forest which has large intervals or spaces between the trees. These spots may, in very many places, be cultivated without the aid of the axe, and indicate at once the value and fertility of the soil. These intervals are no where to be found but in low alluvial grounds, which in process of time have drawn to themselves the peculiar appellation of interval land. Edwards, in his account of the culture of the canes in Jamaica, uses the word in a similar sense: "The field is divided into several plats, and the spaces between each division are left wide enough for roads, for the convenience of carting, and are called intervals." It has been supposed by some to be derived from the Latin inter and vallum, but beside the objection to this conjecture, that intervals do not necessarily occur between hills, we may also suppose that settlers in the wilderness are not apt to use Latin compounds, where there is no appropriate word in their own language.—It is written Interval and Intervale.

pasture as many tracts of good upland. Of the quantity of interval contained within the Province, no account can be given; nor is it easy to form a conjecture, much of it being yet in a state of nature.

3d. Marsh. This land is also composed of alluvial sediment, consisting of the drainings of the upland, of putrescent matter, and saline particles, deposited by rivers after their juncture with the salt water. In its natural state it produces a strong coarse aquatic grass; but when enclosed by dikes and well drained, is exceedingly fertile, yielding, for several years in succession, abundant crops of wheat, and alternate rotations of hay and grain, without the aid of manure. The marshes, formed by the rivers emptying into the Bason of Mines, are very superior to those in other parts of the Province—the water of that extraordinary reservoir being not only discoloured, but actually turbid with the great quantity of matter held in solution by it. The method of giving fertility to soil, consists in dividing and breaking its particles.—This is effected in two ways, by fire and by tillage. The former is adopted by the new settler, who burns the wood upon the soil where it grows, and the other, by the occupant of cultivated land.

These two classes of people constitute the agricultural body of Nova-Scotia, and a sketch of the mode pursued by each will convey a just idea of the husbandry of the Country.* As the surface of the earth in its natural state is covered with timber, the first step towards cultivation is its removal, which is accomplished by cutting down the trees. There are

* It may be observed, that Land is no longer granted by the Crown, but disposed of by sale at public auction.

two seasons in which this operation is performed, late in the autumn and in the month of March ; each of which has its peculiar advantage. The first is a period of the year when the employment does not interfere with any other duty, and is recommended by its depriving the stumps of trees of the power of generating sprouts. The latter is generally preferred on account of its accelerating the effect of the fire, of the length of the days, and of the ease with which the wood is then cut. The expense of felling the timber in suitable lengths for burning, is from 25 to 30 shillings per acre, and for cutting, heaping, burning and fencing, three pounds.* If the wood be cut in March, the fire is applied to it about the latter part of August or first of September, when the ground is generally fitted for the reception of winter wheat or winter rye. Of the former the average crop in good new land, is from 17 to 20 bushels, and of the latter from 19 to 22 bushels. At the same time that the grain is committed to the ground, grass seed is also sown, and the land continues under the sithe, until the removal of the stumps admits of the application of the plough. The progress of decomposition in the roots of trees, varies according to the species of wood. Pine and hemlock resist decay for a great length of time, but in general, land may be prepared for tillage in five or six years. It is every where admitted, that the first crop of grain from good soil, will repay to a settler all the expense connected with the clearing of the ground, the purchase of seed, and the erection of fences ; but that it will

* The price varies a little in each county. I take this from the current rate in Clements.

not reimburse the cost of hireing those services performed, without the produce of the second year, which generally consists of hay. The grain, notwithstanding the obstruction of stumps, is easily harvested, and the grass that follows gathered with less difficulty than might be supposed. The operation of cutting the grain is much facilitated by the use of a "cradle," which is a machine of American invention. It is composed of a scythe, and its handle, with the addition of a few light bars of wood, placed parallel with the blade. The straw is severed with this instrument, and as it falls behind the scythe, is received by the frame. The mower, by a dexterous movement, which can alone be attained by practice, disencumbers the cradle of the grain, and deposits it at his feet, as regularly and much more expeditiously than if it were reaped. But wheat and rye do not invariably constitute the first crop upon new land. Turnips, indian corn, and potatoes, and particularly the latter, often precede grain, and as the calcination of the soil changes the nature of its productions less than manure, they are much superior in quality than when raised upon land which has been long cultivated. At the end of the second year, the settler is in a condition to keep a stock of cattle, his grain having been succeeded by hay. Additional clearings, while they supply him with wheat and potatoes, add also to the extent of his pasturage and hay land; and at the expiration of five years, the piece of ground first cleared, is in a suitable state for the eradication of the stumps, and invites the commencement of tillage. When his farm is thus situated, and the fire and the plough are both in operation

at the same time, it is said that it is more profitable than any old land of the same extent. The soil is not only in its virgin purity, and free from the contamination of weeds, but in full vigor, and its productions are less liable to casualties, better in quality, and more abundant. Lands of this description are known throughout Nova-Scotia, under the peculiar appellation of "half improved farms," and generally retain this distinction, until the fire ceases to be an agent in their cultivation. From this period they are ranked among the old farms. As the system of agriculture adopted upon this class of lands, varies in many particulars in every County, we must confine ourselves to a few general remarks, a minute detail being inconsistent with the plan of this work. Tillage is yet in its infancy in Nova-Scotia. The high price of labour, the cheapness of American flour, the previous habits of the people, and the great demand which the fleet and army made during the late war, for beef and pork, all contributed to render grazing the predominant and favorite system of farming.—A great effort was made under the administration of Lord Dalhousie, to direct the attention of the people to tillage, and appeals were addressed to their patriotism and pride, to render themselves independent of foreigners for bread. For this purpose agricultural Societies were instituted, and an excitement created by cattle shows, plowing matches, and other exhibitions. The evil however, if it deserves the name, was beyond the reach of pamphlets and prizes, being rooted in circumstances peculiar to a new Country. Lands have hitherto been cheap, and the farmers being possessed of more than they can cultivate,

will not be at the pains of discovering how they can raise their crops within the smallest possible space. It is population alone that stamps a value upon land, and lays a foundation for improvement in agriculture, by increasing the necessity of exertion, and reducing the price of labour. During the period to which we allude, the question was agitated with great warmth, whether Nova-Scotia was capable of raising wheat in sufficient quantities for the support of its own inhabitants. The advocates on either side, fell into the common error of controversialists, and attempted to prove too much. In the course of the discussion, both the soil and the climate were alternately extolled and depreciated in a manner that was merited by neither. Wheat is raised with some difficulty in Nova-Scotia. If the seed be well selected and carefully prepared, sowed early, and in land both suited to its culture and properly tilled, it will ripen in all ordinary seasons. If any of these precautions are omitted, it is as probable that it will fail as succeed. It is subject to many more casualties than either oats, barley, buckwheat, rye, or Indian corn; and so far from ripening as in many parts of the United States, if sowed in any manner, it requires great care in its culture. On good upland, the average crop of wheat is from 16 to 25 bushels, on interval and dyke much more. Rust is the most common and most fatal of the accidents that befall wheat in its progress to maturity, and where the precautions above alluded to are neglected, it seldom fails to follow the omission. The Hessian fly has also committed of late years great ravages, and no remedy has yet been discovered to prevent its depredations.

The climate is so congenial to oats, rye and barley, that they are raised without difficulty, and yield abundantly. The average crops per acre on good land are as follows :—oats 25, rye 16, and barley 20 bushels. One of the most beneficial results of the excitement and spirit of enquiry, created by the agricultural Societies, was the introduction of mills for grinding oats ; and also the removal of the prejudices of the people against the use of the coarser grains as an article of food. It will hardly be credited, that in a Country where the prevalence of grazing rendered the importation of flour necessary for the support of its inhabitants, the best quality of foreign manufacture, was not only required but in general use even among the laborious part of the population, and that the cheaper and more humble fare of the rye and Indian meal, was rejected as coarse and unpalatable. The folly and extravagance of these habits have given place to a more rational and more economical system, which, together with the improvements in agriculture naturally arising out of the advanced state of the population, will, it is hoped, in a few years, render us independent of other Countries for our bread. Maize or Indian corn is a native of America, and in the western part of Nova-Scotia is extensively cultivated. There are many circumstances connected with it that strongly recommend it to the notice of farmers. It will produce a full crop when committed to the ground so late as the fifth of June. The stalk and leaves afford a wholesome and nutricious food for cattle, and the grain, when ground into meal, can be united with flour, or used separately with equal advantage. It will grow

in a hungry light soil, and is affected by neither drought nor moisture, unless they be excessive. A large crop of beans may be raised off of the same ground, and cultivated with it, while the hoeing it requires is favourable to the improvement of the soil, and the extirpation of weeds. It can also be followed by a white crop, without violating the rules of good husbandry. During the present year (1828,) it has yielded very abundantly, and in the general failure of wheat has proved a most valuable substitute.—The average product of an acre of good land is from 25 to 30 bushels. The objections to the culture of maize are, that a long continuance of heat is necessary to ripen it, that it is liable to be injured by the early frosts of the autumn, and that it always requires manure. Potatoes thrive better in Nova-Scotia than in any part of America, and although not more productive than in some of the United States, are much superior in quality to any that are raised on this side of the Atlantic. The average product per acre of good land is 200 bushels. The rotation of crops generally adopted in this Country, and particularly in the western Districts is, on the breaking up of green sward, to commence with oats, which are followed by potatoes the second, and by wheat the third year; when potatoes are again planted and succeeded by wheat, accompanied by clover and timothy seed. As few* farms are regularly divided into fields, each of which receives in its turn a prescribed course of treatment, the land generally remains in

* The most extensive farm in Nova-Scotia, upon which a scientific system of agriculture is pursued, is situated in Windsor, the property of Thomas King, Esq. a gentleman who has done much for the good of the place, by the example he has set for the imitation of the inhabitants.

grass until the failure of the crop indicates the necessity of a change. The period of sowing differs according to the season and soils ; but in general wheat and oats are sown in April. Indian corn is planted,according to local circumstances, at any time between the tenth of May and the fifth of June.—Barley and buck wheat are sown about the first of June, and turnips about the tenth of July. Mowing commences about the twenty-fifth of July. Reaping begins in August, and is finished in September. In a new country the value of manures is not much regarded. The luxuriant power of vegetation in the virgin moulds is such, that artificial aid is deemed superfluous ; and it is not until after its fertility has been either diminished or exhausted by repeated and injudicious cropping, that recourse is had to art to restore its vigour. Hence dung, as it is the most obvious and the cheapest,so it is the most common manure, and it is only within a few years that composts and lime have supplied the deficiency of the barn yard. In the County of Hants, and in some few other places bordering on the Basin of Minas, the alluvial deposit of the rivers is applied as a superficial dressing to grass land. Sometimes it is incorporated with the soil by the plough, and amply repays the labour and expense of its application: often yielding two grain crops, and afterwards a stout growth of grass for several years in succession. One of the greatest difficulties experienced in rural affairs in Nova-Scotia, arises out of the rapid progress of vegetation, which limits the time for planting and sowing to a very short space; and if any irregularity occurs in the weather at those periods, it not only requires

great exertion, but occasions these labours to be performed very imperfectly. From the same cause, the different branches of harvest are often crowded together in the most inconvenient manner, producing in some instances additional expense, and in others serious damage to the crops. This rapidity of growth affects the quality of both the hay and the straw, neither of which are so nutricious as the same productions in England, where they are longer in coming to maturity. The follow is an agricultural return, made under the authority of the local Government :—

COUNTY.	LAND CULTIVATED. No. acres of land in cultivation in each County.	PRODUCE. No. of bushels of Wheat.	No. of bushels of other Grain.	No. of bushels of Potatoes.	No. of Tons of Hay.	STOCK. No. of Horses	No. of Horned Cattle.	No. of Sheep.	No. of Swine.
Peninsula of Halifax	1020	128	4,105	23,601	1021	399	458	39	493
District of Do.	13,440	5298	28,212	199,041	10,852	1,081	7,130	8,720	3,670
District of Colchester	29,135	18,644	64,078	292,231	16,756	1,440	10,177	12,713	6,912
District of Pictou	49,181	38,198	98,561	302,659	11,750	1,609	11,701	21,128	12,945
County of Hants	37,531	18,520	43,328	227,948	19,977	2,486	9,475	14,863	5,927
Do. King's	34,150	25,688	65,100	538,903	25,336	1,789	12,580	18,574	8,232
Do. Annapolis	22,174	5,410	26,309	385,428	21,549	1,351	13,872	27,042	6,804
Do. Shelburne	17,499	445	9,062	408,250	12,293	319	10,039	20,752	5,986
Do. Queen's	5,630	1,362	3,476	52,817	3,577	163	2,436	27,370	1,941
Do. Lunenburg	13,476	3,117	33,146	334,163	10,577	202	8,978	11,238	5,331
Do. Cumberland	29,308	14,152	34,076	269,897	13,790	1,264	8,266	11,576	3,533
Do. Sydney	39,465	21,919	38,173	363,228	15,794	848	15,706	24,349	7,705
TOTAL.	1292,009	152,861	449,626	3298,220	163,218	12,951	110,848	173731	71,482

Upon this table it is necessary to remark, that it was formed at a period when the collection of the quit rents was ordered to be enforced ; and as a report was made at the time of the relative number of the religious sects, apprehensions were entertained that this information was gathered for the purpose of assessing a tax for the support of the Clergy of the Church of England, or for the maintenance of that portion of the Civil List at present borne by the Mother Country. In consequence of these idle fears, many persons returned the schedule of their stock, and the amount of their agricultural produce, in a manner calculated to make any exaction fall as light as possible upon them. We are therefore to consider it as falling much short of the truth, and also to bear in mind that there was a general failure in the wheat crops of 1827. The number of horses, when compared with that of horned cattle, exhibits a striking error, in maintaining such a disproportionate stock of unprofitable animals, in a Country where the winters are long and provender expensive, and where their place can in most instances be as well supplied by oxen. They are a mixed race, containing crosses of American, Canadian and English stock, and are surprisingly hardy. They have, however, become much degenerated, and it has been found necessary to import some English blood horses to improve the breed. The horned cattle are very superior ; which, considering the little attention paid to breeding, must be attributed in a great measure to the richness of the pastures. The oxen are tall, full bodied, short jointed and well shaped, and are both handsome and strong, tractable in labour and easily fatted. The

cows, whenever well fed and attended, are large and in general good for the dairy. The most profitable and the hardiest stock are sheep. In a new Country they are indispensible to a farmer. They clothe and feed his family, enrich his fields, are easily supported, and destroy the saplings that the forest land, when first cleared, produces in the greatest profusion.—The sheep of Nova-Scotia are exempt from many disorders to which they are subject in Great Britain, and when not confined to wet land, or too much crowded together, are remarkably healthy. They have undergone so many changes, that they do not properly belong to any class of English sheep. They weigh from 10 to 20 pounds a quarter, and yield a fleece from two to eight pounds, according to the treatment they receive.

As the productions of every country offer the best illustration of its climate, we shall close the consideration of this subject, by adverting to the orchards. The French, in all their villages in Nova-Scotia, planted small clumps of apple trees, some of which are still in existence. The example was not lost upon the emigrants from New England, who had been accustomed to the enjoyment of fruit, and therefore seldom failed to establish an orchard wherever they settled ; a practice which has been generally and successfully followed by their descendants.—Hant's, King's and Annapolis Counties, are particularly distinguished for extensive plantations of apple trees, in all of which they appear to be thrifty and fruitful. It has often been asserted that New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, constitute the region in which the apple makes the nearest approaches to

perfection, and that it degenerates in proportion to its distance from those states, either northward or southward. Of the summer and autumnal fruits this may be true, at least sufficient pains have not been taken to make such a comparison as to warrant us in controverting the fact, but it may be questioned how far this is correct, with respect to what is called *"winter fruit." Of this class of apples great quantities are raised, of a very superior quality and flavour, although not even ordinary care is taken in their culture. Cider forms a considerable export from these counties, and is equal to any manufactured on this side of the Atlantic. Plumbs, pears, quinces, and cherries, are found in all good orchards; are perfectly naturalized to the climate, and bear abundantly. The following table, compiled from the returns of 1808 and 1827, shews the increase of stock during nineteen years :

* Under this general appellation is included every variety of apple, that ripens late in the autumn, and becomes fit for the table during the following spring and summer.

Statement of Live Stock in the Province of Nova-Scotia, per Returns made in the Years 1808 *and* 1827, *and Net Increase thereof in the latter Years.*

	HORSES.				HORNED CATTLE.			SHEEP.			SWINE.		
	1808	1827	Increase.	Decrease	1808	1827	Increase.	1808	1827	Increase.	1808	1827	Incrse.
District of Halifax	302	1480	1178		2465	7588	5123	2320	8759	6439	1420	4166	2746
Do. Pictou & Colchester	1346	3049	1703		10652	21878	11226	14547	33841	19294	6678	19857	13579
COUNTIES OF: Hants	1148	2486	1338		5385	9475	4090	7300	14863	7563	2920	5927	3007
King's County	1306	1789	483		7221	12580	5359	9354	18574	9220	3897	8232	4335
Annapolis	1057	1351	294		9220	13872	4652	12879	27042	14163	3479	6804	3325
Shelburne	414	319		95	6601	10039	3438	13630	20752	7122	2591	5986	3395
Queen's County	75	163	88		1248	2436	1188	1250	2739	1487	726	1941	1215
Lunenburgh	209	202		7	5380	8978	3598	4416	11238	6822	5781	5331	3550
Cumberland	692	1264	572		4326	8266	3940	4183	11576	7393	2102	5533	3431
Sydney	214	848	634		4474	15706	11232	5485	24349	18864	2101	7705	5604
Total	6763	12951	6290	102	56972	110,818	53,846	75364	173,731	98367	27695	71482	43,787
Deduct			102										
Net Increase			61881				53,8461			98,367			

CHAPTER VIII.

An Historical Sketch of Colonial Trade—Tables exhibiting comparative statements of the Trade of Nova-Scotia at different periods—Revenue, &c.

When America was first discovered, the motives which induced individuals to migrate to the Colonies, were, in some instances, the mines and precious metals, and in others relief from religious persecution; but the parent state had no definite object in view. Public opinion was much divided, as to the expediency of engaging in these transatlantic settlements. Hume informs us, that "speculative reasoners during that early age, raised many objections to the planting of these remote Colonies, and foretold that after draining the mother countries of inhabitants, they would soon shake off her yoke, and erect an independent government in America." The British Colonies, therefore, owe their origin more to fortuitous circumstances and civil commotions, than to the wisdom or policy of the government of that day; and

the opinion which is generally entertained, that they were founded for the extension of commerce, and for markets for British Goods, is erroneous. So late as 1622, the exports of England were £2,320,436, and the imports £2,619,315. We may also form some opinion of the state of her manufactures, by the condition of her agriculture, inasmuch as it furnishes the materials for the labour of art. The sudden transitions so often mentioned by historians, from the lowest to the highest price of grain at that time, and the prodigious inequalities in its value in different years, are sufficient proof that the produce entirely depended on the seasons, and that skill had done nothing to fence against the injuries of the heavens. The nation was dependent on Foreigners for bread, and if ever the supplies from the Baltic, or from France, were interrupted, the bad consequences were felt by the whole kingdom. Manufactures were few, and those but indifferent. Naval stores and ships were both supplied by their neighbours. Germany furnished all articles of metal, even to nails. Wine, paper, linens, and an infinite variety of other articles, came from France. Markets, therefore, were not wanting to those who were themselves importers. From this it is obvious, that accidental circumstances and not political foresight, gave birth to the Anglo American Provinces ; and an attentive perusal of the history of that time, will convince us that the restrictions of Colonial Trade owe their origin to the same causes, and not to national *avarice or illiberality*. The first European settlements were scattered and weak, and it became necessary to shun the observations of strangers, who might be invited to attack, by the

CHAPTER VIII.

An Historical Sketch of Colonial Trade—Tables exhibiting comparative statements of the Trade of Nova-Scotia at different periods—Revenue, &c.

When America was first discovered, the motives which induced individuals to migrate to the Colonies, were, in some instances, the mines and precious metals, and in others relief from religious persecution; but the parent state had no definite object in view. Public opinion was much divided, as to the expediency of engaging in these transatlantic settlements. Hume informs us, that "speculative reasoners during that early age, raised many objections to the planting of these remote Colonies, and foretold that after draining the mother countries of inhabitants, they would soon shake off her yoke, and erect an independent government in America." The British Colonies, therefore, owe their origin more to fortuitous circumstances and civil commotions, than to the wisdom or policy of the government of that day; and

In practice many indulgencies have, from time to time, been extended to her transatlantic possessions; but in theory, this principle has been carried to the most unlimited and extravagant extent. The Earl of Chatham asserted in Parliament "that the British Colonists in America had no right to manufacture even a nail for a horse shoe."

To render the account of the trade, at present enjoyed by this Province, intelligible to those not engaged in mercantile pursuits, it will be necessary, and I hope acceptable to the generality of readers, to give, as briefly as is consistent with perspicuity, an historical sketch of the origin and principal changes of the commercial system of the Colonies, previous to the new navigation laws. First—as regarded the trade between them and Europe; secondly, between the Colonies themselves; and thirdly, between them and the United States.

First.—As it regarded the trade between them and Europe, the foundation upon which this intricate system was built, was the *famous statute*, called, by way of *eminence*, the navigation act, the rudiments of which were framed in 1650.—The resistance offered by Barbadoes to Oliver Cromwell, and its attachment to Charles the 2nd, occasioned the prohibition of all foreign ships from trading with the English plantations, and of the importation of Goods into England or its dependencies, in any other than English bottoms, or in ships of that European nation of which the merchandize imported was the genuine produce and manufacture. At the restoration, notwithstanding the origin of the act, those provisions were continued by the 12th C. 2nd,

Chap. 18, with this very material addition, that the master and three fourths of the crew should be English subjects, and that certain articles, therein enumerated, the production of any English Colony, in Asia, Africa, or America, should not be exported to any place, except to some other English plantation, or to England, Ireland, Wales or Berwick. Three years afterwards these restrictions were extended and strengthened by the 15th C. 2d, Chap. 7, which, after stating that plantations were formed of citizens of the Mother Country, declares the motive of the act to be "the maintaining a greater correspondence and kindness between the subjects at home, and those in the plantations; keeping the Colonies in a firmer dependence upon the Mother Country, making them yet more beneficial and advantageous to it, in the further employment and increase of English shipping, vent of English manufactures and commodities, rendering the navigation to and from them more safe and cheap; and making this Kingdom a staple not only of the commodities of the plantations, but also of the commodities of other countries and places for the supply of them; it being the usage of other nations to keep their plantation trade to themselves."

This Act ordained that no commodity of the growth or production of Europe, should be imported into the British plantations, but such as were laden and put on board in England, Wales, or Berwick, and in English shipping, navigated according to law, and carried directly to the colonies. With the exception of salt for the fisheries, wines from Madeira and the Azores, and horses and victuals from Ireland and

Scotland. By a subsequent act, passed in the 7th and 8th Willm. 3d, c. 22d, the produce of the colonies was not permitted to be shipped to Ireland or Scotland, unless first landed in England, and its importation was restricted to ships built in England, Ireland, or the Plantations, wholly owned by English subjects, and navigated according to Law.—Provision also was made for the registry of vessels, together with various regulations to prevent counterfeit certificates and other frauds.

Amongst other regulations for securing the due execution of the navigation acts, a duty was imposed upon the principal "*enumerated*" commodities, when not intended to be conveyed to Great Britain; for it had been found, that under colour of shipping the articles for another British colony or Plantation, they were often vended at sea to the shipping of other nations, or transported to Europe direct. These articles, from having been particularly specified in the acts, have been very generally distinguished from those not named by the common appellation of "*enumerated*" articles, and were of two sorts—first, such as were either the peculiar produce of America, or as could not be, or at least were not, produced in the mother country.—Secondly, such as were not the peculiar produce of America, but which were or might be produced in the mother country, though not in such quantities as to afford a sufficient supply, and were therefore obtained from European countries. By confining the enumerated articles to the home markets, the merchants were not only enabled to buy them cheaper in the plantations, and consequently sell them at a better profit at home, but to

establish between the plantations and foreign countries an advantageous carrying trade, of which Great Britain was necessarily the centre or emporium, as the European country into which the articles were first to be imported. The importation of articles of the second kind was so managed as to interfere, not with the sale of those of the same kind which were produced at home, but with the sale of those imported from foreign countries; because, by means of proper duties, they might be rendered always dearer than the former, and yet much cheaper than the latter. This was intended to operate as a discouragement to the produce of some foreign countries, with which the balance of trade was held to be unfavourable to Great Britain. These, with many other intermediate and subsequent statutes, in amendment of, and addition thereto, completed this artificial and restrictive system.

It was deemed expedient, however, to depart in some measure from the severity of these laws, by permitting the exportation of most of the enumerated commodities, from the sugar colonies direct to Malta and Gibraltar, and allowing the exportation of a great variety of European articles from Malta and Gibraltar, direct to the said sugar plantations, and to Newfoundland, Bermuda, and the colonies in North America. To extend also the trade of the North American colonies, and encourage the fisheries, the lading of other articles was permitted in ports of Europe, south of Cape Finisterre, on board ships arriving from the said colonies, either with articles the production thereof, or with British American fish. Such was the nature of the law and policy re-

garding the trade with Europe ; and as none of the countries south of Cape Finisterre were manufacturing countries, it was not considered that any injury could arise, in consequence of a departure from the colonial system in their favour.

Secondly—With respect to the trade between the Colonies themselves, both in the enumerated and non-enumerated commodities, it was perfectly free, except as to hats, wool and woollen manufactures, the exportation of which was wholly prohibited to any place. This prohibition was intended to prevent the establishment of any manufactories of such commodities in the British colonies, to the injury of the export trade of the mother country.

Fourthly—Ever since the Independence of the "United States," the Trade of the British Colonies has been subject to peculiar limitations and restrictions with respect to its intercourse with that Country. Having broke off their political connection with Great Britain, and become the rivals of England in trade and manufactures, it was thought necessary to confine the imports to Tobacco, Naval Stores, and such articles as the British Colonies did not produce in sufficient quantities for their own use and consumption, and which could not be obtained elsewhere ; and to confine the exports to some enumerated commodities and goods, not prohibited to Foreign countries in Europe; such articles and goods being imported and exported by British subjects and in British ships, except as to importations into Bermuda, of the articles first mentioned, and exportations from the Bahamas of the article of Salt.

To prevent a circuitous trade in the articles per-

mitted to be imported direct, articles of the like description were prohibited to be imported from the Islands and Colonies under the dominion of "Foreign European Sovereigns or States," except in cases of emergency, for the supply of the inhabitants, or from the "Portuguese Colonies;" but such importations were directed to be made by British subjects and in British ships. Such are the leading features of the old commercial monopoly of the Colonies, which ran through no less than twenty-nine Acts of Parliament, from the year 1660, to the unfortunate period of 1764; but the liberal and enlightened policy of modern times has questioned the propriety and utility of these restrictive measures; and the late administrations have, by several Acts of Parliament, left the trade of the colonies as unfettered as is consistent with the true interests of England, and the proper dependancy of these distant parts of the Empire.

After some experiments, not essential to be detailed, made by the means of free ports, the celebrated "new navigation laws, 4 Geo. 4, Chap. 44 and 45," were passed. The first regulated the trade of the Colonies in America or the West Indies, with other parts of America or the West Indies—and the second regulated the trade of the Colonies in America or the West Indies, with other parts of the world. The former, after repealing a number of acts, either in whole or in part, permitted the importation from *any* foreign country in North or South America, or West Indies, into colonial *free* ports, certain enumerated articles, consisting chiefly of bread stuff, provision, lumber, live stock, seeds and raw materials, subject to specified duties; which were, by the act, appropri-

ated to the use of the colonies where they were to be collected—with a proviso that the importation should be made on British bottoms, or vessels bona fide the build of and owned by the inhabitants of the country of which the articles imported were the growth or manufacture. It also permitted the exportation from the said free ports, of any article of the *growth or manufacture of any of His Majesty's Dominions, or any other article legally imported into the said Ports*, provided the vessels carrying the same, whether British or Foreign, proceeded direct to the country in America or the West Indies to which they respectively belonged. The other acts, regulating the trade between the Colonies and Europe, permitted the exportation in British built vessels, owned and navigated according to law, of any article, the growth or manufacture of said Colony, or legally imported into the same direct, to any foreign port in Europe or Africa, or to Gibraltar, the Island of Malta, or the dependencies thereof, or the Islands of Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, or Sark ; it also authorised the importation from any port in the above-mentioned countries, of certain articles enumerated in a sehedule annexed to the Act, on the payment of duties, to be applied in a similar manner as those arising under the other act.

The very liberal provisions of these two acts were afterwards consolidated, with many valuable improvements, into one statute, the 6 Geo. 4th, Cap. 114, entitled "an Act to regulate the trade of the British possessions abroad ;" which took effect on the 5th of January, 1826.

This act commences by directing that no goods, except the produce of the fisheries in British ships, be

exported from any of the British possessions in America, by sea, from or to any place other than the United Kingdom and its possessions, except to and from certain free ports, the number of which his Majesty is empowered to increase, of which Halifax was one.

Permission is granted, by the Act, to the ships of any nation having colonies that shall grant to British ships a similar privilege, and to them not having colonies that should place the commerce and navigation of Great Britain and her possessions, on the footing of the most favoured nation, to import into any of the British possessions abroad, from the country to which they belong, goods, the produce of those countries, and to export goods from such possessions, to be carried to any foreign country whatever.* Instead of enumerating the articles which may be imported, the act contains a brief "table of restrictions."

After which it prescribes a table of duties on the Imports, chiefly advalorem, and directs the Collector to pay the produce thereof over to the Colonial Treasurer, to be appropriated by the General Assembly. One of the most important clauses, is that which establishes certain of the Free Ports, viz.—Kingston, in the Island of Jamaica, Halifax,† in Nova Scotia, Quebec, in Canada, Saint John, in New Brunswick, and Bridge Town, in the Island of Barbadoes—to be Warehousing ports, for all goods which may be legally imported into them; and permits any such articles, under certain regulations, to

* The Americans have not availed themselves of the benefit of this act.

† Pictou has lately been constituted a free Warehousing Port.

be warehoused without payment of any duty on the first entry thereof. These, with many enactments of minor importance, constitute the present navigation law of the Colonies. Thus ended colonial monopoly, and with it, it is to be hoped those ungenerous feelings which led many persons in Great Britain to suppose, that although members of the same Empire, their interests were distinct from ours—that any benefit derived to us, from an intercolonial trade, was an indirect disadvantage to them; and that the poverty of the colonies, which that very monopoly created, while it rendered us sometimes burthensome and often importunate, was a reason for viewing us rather in the light of needy dependents than good customers.

The benefit of this extension of trade, and the soundness of the principle on which it is founded, will soon appear in the increase of the national shipping—in the impulse given to colonial enterprise—in the growing demand for British Manufactures, and in more punctual remittances. It will add another proof of the fact, that the independance of the United States so clearly demonstrated, that these American Provinces become better customers to Great-Britain, in proportion to the means they possess of enriching themselves, and that their importations will always keep pace with the increase of the other branches of colonial trade.

But there is another and much more important result from this enlightened policy. It will tend to strengthen the bond of union between the mother country and her transatlantic possessions, if not from a principle of gratitude, at least from those feelings of interest, which more or less actuate all mankind.

It must be obvious to every colonist, that the political dependance of his country is little more than nominal—that he has much to hazard by any change of Government, and little to hope for—that while he is indebted to Great Britain for the free constitution which has been so liberally granted to him, the most perfect political protection, and as much commercial freedom as he can desire ; he is not called upon to bear any portion of the public burden, or to contribute in the smallest degree to the national defence.

On a comparison of his situation with that of an inhabitant of the United States, he can discover nothing desirable—either political, civil, or religious, which he does not enjoy equally with him; while a Government more congenial to his feelings, a total exemption from taxation, a state of society more permanent and more agreeable, must convince him that he has no inducement to become a citizen of a Republican Government.

Subjoined are some comparative statements of the Trade of Nova-Scotia, at different periods, and also an account of the Revenue collected during the last year, and the purposes to which it has been applied.

CHAPTER IX.

Of the objects of Natural History in Nova-Scotia.

In an infant colony, where subsistence is the chief object of every man's attention, there are very few to be found who have a taste for natural history, and still fewer who have leisure to pursue their researches to any extent. A detailed account of that of Nova-Scotia is for this reason not practicable. The study of it belongs to a more advanced state of society than exists in this country. It requires a laborious, patient, and expensive examination; but such is the variety of interesting objects, presented in its several departments, that it will amply repay the trouble of investigation. The Zoology and Botany of this Province are similar to that of some parts of the United States, but there is less novelty in the former, (with the exception of the insects) than in the latter. The Geological structure is particularly interesting. Until within a few years, the obstacles presented by the impenetrable forest, with which

the surface of the country is covered, prevented any attempts being made to examine it. Part of it has not yet been traced, and those portions which have been surveyed, are but partially and superficially explored. Those gentlemen who have been engaged in this pursuit have most kindly furnished me with their observations ; and to Richard Smith and Richard Brown, Esquires, I am wholly indebted for the third section of this chapter.

SECTION I.

Zoology.—Quadrupeds.

When Nova Scotia was first discovered,it abounded with a great variety of native animals. The chace and the fishery were the chief objects of attraction to the early emigrants; and as the natives were ignorant of the value of the furs, immense quantities were procured from them in barter, for articles of no intrinsic value. The exchange which they made of their bows and traps for fire arms, enabled them to make an article of commerce of those herds which nature intended for their subsistence, and such was the eagerness with which the chace was prosecuted, that in less than a century many species became extinct. Elks have long since disappeared, and the catalogue of those animals which still remain is not numerous.

Moose, cariboo, bear, fox, lynx, weasel, martin, otter, mink, fisher, woodchuck, hare, racoon, porcupine, squirrel, rat, mouse, bat, mole, beaver, musquash. The moose is the largest animal of our forest, and is generally sixteen hands high. He is of the deer kind, with palmated horns, weighing from thirty to forty pounds, which are shed annually in

February. He has no brow antlers. His head is long, neck short, ears large and pointed, and nostrils greatly distended. His upper lip, commonly called the moufle, is very broad and pendant, his legs remarkably long, his tail short, his withers elevated, and covered with a thick hair, like those of the buffalo. There is also a tuft of black hair dependent from his neck. His hoof is cloven, and when he trots, the clattering of it is heard at a great distance. His colour is a light grey, mixed with a dark red. His hide is very suitable for leather, being thick and strong, yet soft and pliable, the hair is long and elastic, and proper for matrasses. His flesh is blacker than that of the ox, but tender and delicate, easy of digestion, palatable and nourishing. He ruminates like the ox, and feeds on moss, on the natural grass of intervales, and on the leaves and tender buds of a species of the maple, called moose wood. When the Indians kill a moose, they carefully preserve the sinews, of which they make the strongest cords, and the tongue and moufle are sold as great delicacies. His gait is an exceedingly fast trot, which he is enabled to prolong for a considerable length of time, and his course through the woods is proverbially straight. In summer, to avoid the annoyance of flies, he frequently wades into the lakes, where he feeds on aquatic grasses and pond lilies. In winter they form herds, and when the snow is deep, they describe a circle, and press the snow with their feet, until it becomes hard, which is called by hunters a yard, or pen. Here they remain until the snow dissolves, or until they have consumed all the branches and bark suitable for food. As soon as the

snow becomes encrusted in March, by alternate thaws and frosts; the Indians go out in quest of them. By the aid of rackets or snow shoes, they are enabled to pass over the indurated surface, with great ease and rapidity ; while the Moose, who breaks through the icy crust, at every step with his small and forked feet, wounds his legs and extricates himself with difficulty and fatigue from the holes. In this manner he is wearied out, overtaken, and shot.

Caribou.—This animal is distinguished by having brow antlers, which are rounder than the horns of the Moose, and meet nearer at the extremities. It is not so tall as the Moose, but of amazing swiftness, and its hoofs being very large in proportion to its legs, it is not so easily overtaken. It is customary, therefore, to lie in wait for them at certain defiles, where they are known to pass, or near waters and feeding grounds to which they resort. They are supposed to be a species of the rein deer, of the northern parts of Europe. The flesh is very tender, and of better flavour than that of the Moose, and the skin is soft and tough, and makes a valuable leather. The Indians make use of the tendons for Thread.—The Moose and the Deer are still numerous in this Country.

Bear.—The black bear only is found in Nova-Scotia. He is larger than the European Bear, and has been known to weigh more than four hundred pounds. Although carnivorous, he is timid, unless wounded or hungry. He feeds upon nuts, berries, corn, &c. and sometimes upon sheep, calves and pigs. He can climb any tree large enough to sustain his weight or fill his grasp. When the winter sets in, he retires to

his den, which is generally a cave or hollow tree, without making the slightest provision for his support, during the severity of the season. Here he remains in a torpid state until the return of Spring. The meat is very palatable, and the ham is said to be a delicacy. The Indians constantly anoint themselves with the fat, to prevent the annoyance of the musquitoes and flies, and to avoid those rheumatic affections, to which they are rendered susceptible by a constant exposure to the vicissitudes of the weather. The skin is the most valuable of any of the native animals, and when dressed with the shag on, is much used as a covering for sleighs, and many useful articles of apparel.

Fox.—Of Foxes there are four varieties—silver fox, red fox, grey fox, and black fox, all of which are smaller, and possessed of less speed and strength than the English fox.

Lynx.—We have two species of the Lynx, the first having derived its name from the French, Loup Cervier, is pronounced by the English inhabitants and Indians, *Lucifee*, the other the wild cat. The *Loup Cervier*, when full grown, measures four feet from head to tail, the tail five inches. In colour it varies, but is generally of a light grey, with a slight tinge of red, interspersed with minute spots of black. The back of the ears and the top of the tail are black, and there is a well defined streak of the same colour, extending the whole length of his back. The throat, breast, and belly, are white. Its shape is thick and strong, and it stands eighteen inches high. The hair is long, but thick and fine, and extends to the feet. It is powerful and fierce, feeding upon hares,

partridges, &c. and often committing very great depredations among the flocks of sheep. He howls in the manner of a wolf, and as he is armed with strong and sharp talons, and can climb a tree with great facility, he is seldom killed by dogs, but taken in steel traps, baited with the carcass of a lamb.

The Wild Cat differs from the Loup Cervier in size and in colour. It is about one quarter smaller, and its colour is more bordered with black. It is also distinguished by having shorter hair on the legs, by the absence of the black tuft on the tail, and the spots on the ears. In other respects it resembles the Loup Cervier in appearance, and is very similar to it in its habits and propensities.

The Weasel is about nine inches long, including the tail, which measures two inches and a half, its height is not above two inches and a half, so that it is almost four times as long as it is high. It is round bodied, slender, active and quick sighted. The eyes are small, round and black. It has whiskers like a cat, but has two more teeth than any of the cat kind, having thirty-two in number. Its colour is a dusky white, approaching to yellow on the back. It dwells in the cavities of trees or rocks, and feeds upon rats, squirrels, eggs and poultry. It sometimes visits farm houses, when it is particularly useful in destroying rats and mice, which it follows into their hiding places. The ermine, or white weasel, is extremely rare, and differs from the other in colour, which is perfectly white, with a tip of black on the tail.

The Martin resembles the weasel in appearance. It is about sixteen inches long, the tail ten inches.

Its colour is brown, with dark shades, and its fur is much valued. There are two varieties, the yellow breasted and white breasted. The former is larger, darker coloured, and more valuable, but has become very scarce. The martin is very destructive to partridges and small birds, and feeds on squirrels, field mice, rats, grain, and honey. It is said to be a great enemy to cats, and will even attack the wild cat, which, though much stronger, is often beaten and sometimes killed.

Otter.—This animal is about four feet long, exclusive of the tail, (which measures sixteen inches) and is generally about a foot and a half in circumference. From its peculiar mode of living and its habits, it has been represented as an amphibious animal—but this is not the case. The formation and appearance of its head resembles that of the beaver, but its teeth are like those of the dog. Its head and nose are broad and flat, the eyes are nearer the nose than is usual in quadrupeds, and placed in such a manner as to discern every object that is above them. This peculiarity gives it an advantage when lurking at the bottom of a brook for its prey, as the fish cannot perceive any object that is under them. It is always observed when in chace of fish, to swim against the stream. It lives in holes on the banks of streams, provided with an aperture to admit the air, and furnished with several entrances under water, for the purpose of retreat, in case of an attack. The colour of the otter is darker than that of the beaver, and is tinged with grey on the breast and belly. It is strong and fierce, and will defend itself with great courage; but when taken young may be tamed and taught to

fish for its owner. It feeds on fish, amphibious animals, poultry, and the bark of trees, &c.

The Mink is of the otter tribe, but smaller and proverbially black. Its tail is round, flat, and without hair. It subsists in the same manner as the otter, but is more destructive of Poultry, which it kills by taking off the head and sucking the blood.

The Fisher, sometimes called black cat, and black fox, is an animal much resembling the martin. His colour is black, with the exception of the head and neck, which are grey. Its length is two feet, circumference one foot, and the length of his tail twelve inches. It is rarely to be met with, and solely taken for its fur.

Wood Chuck.—Is a small animal of a reddish grey colour, that burrows in the ground like a rabbit. It is extremely fat, and its flesh is eaten by the Indians. Early in the autumn it becomes torpid, and continues in that state until May, when it appears abroad in search of esculent plants. It is about fifteen inches long, and its circumference is so great as to give it the appearance of being round.

Hare.—This animal is unlike both the English hare and rabbit, being larger than the one, and smaller than the other, but approaches nearer to the hare. In winter it is perfectly white—in summer it is brown, except on the belly, which is grey. They are extremely numerous, and as they are easily ensnared, are taken in great numbers by the Indians.

The Raccoon resembles the fox in the size and shape of its body. Its head and teeth are similar to those of a dog. It is about twenty-six inches in length, and its tail twelve. It is covered with a long, thick,

and soft hair of a brown colour, slightly tinged with grey. Its eyes are large, of a greenish colour, and encompassed by a circle of black. Its tail is round, bushy, tapering to the end, and annulated with several black bars. Its limbs are short, the fore legs shorter than the hinder. Its feet are armed with sharp claws, and it leaps with surprising agility. In its manners it resembles the squirrel. In eating it sits up on its hind legs, and serves itself with its forepaws, immersing its dry food in water before it eats it. It is often tamed, and to be found in the wigwams of the Indians. In its wild state it lives in hollow trees, and feeds on the bark of trees, acorns, and beech nuts ; but when domesticated, will feed on milk, bread, eggs, and is particularly fond of sweets. It feeds by night, and during the winter months seldom leaves its den, from whence it is generally said to live in a torpid state during that period. Its flesh is fit to eat, and its fur is preferred by hatters to all others, but that of the beaver.

The Porcupine is about the size of a lap-dog, but does not stand so high from the ground. It is covered with long brown hair, interspersed on the back, sides, and tail, with stiff hollow white spines, about the size of a small wheat straw. These are tipped with black, sharp at the ends, slightly barbed, and are commonly called quills. These spines are the natural defence of the animal, and are so easily detached from its body, as to have given rise to the general opinion, that it has the power to shoot them. It has four toes on the fore feet, and five on the hind, armed with sharp claws, with which it is enabled to climb trees. The female produces two at a birth. It

dwells in hollow trees, or in cavities under their roots. It feeds on nuts, buds, and the bark and balsom of the fir tree. Its flesh is palatable and nutritious, and its quills are much valued by the Indians, who dye them of various colours, and use them in ornamenting their mochasens, belts, and birchen baskets.

Beaver. The beaver is an amphibious animal, and said to form the connecting link between quadrupeds and fishes. Its length is about two feet nine inches. It has four front teeth called incisors, the two upper truncated and excavated with a transverse angle; the two lower transverse at the tips. They have also sixteen grinders; eight in the upper jaw, and the same number in the lower. With the former they cut down trees of soft wood, such as white maple, white birch, poplar, alder and willow; and with the latter they break any hard substances. The fore feet are very short, and the toes separate; the hinder feet are membraneous, and adapted for swimming. The tail is oval, scaly, destitute of hair, and about a foot in length. The body is covered with soft glossy fur, of a brown colour, and the skin generally weighs two pounds. The castor used in medicine, is found in sacs, formed behind the kidneys. Beavers dwell in houses of their own construction, for which purpose they sometimes unite and form communities. These are built either in ponds or running streams. If in the former, there is no occasion for a dam, but merely to select a situation which will admit of an open passage from the cellar to the water, under the ice. If in the latter, they select a stream which is capable of being damed, and having

cut down trees suitable for their purpose, they commence making the foundation of the dams, by placing the sticks up and down the stream, and cementing them with mud. When the dam is erected it receives a final coating of mortar made of twigs and clay, for which purpose their tails serve as trowels. There is always a sufficient sluice made in the dam to carry off the surplus water. Almost all the wild meadows of the country have been made by these beaver dams, which, by covering the ground with water, destroy the trees and bushes, and form a reservoir, in which the melted snow and autumnal rains deposit the rich particles of soil which they detach from the higher grounds in the vicinity. When the dam is built they proceed to erect their houses. These they build of the same wood which serves them for food, and in selecting the trees for their formation, they are careful to choose those near the water, that they may be floated down the stream, or to cut them in such a manner that they may fall in the proper direction. Their houses generally consist of two or three stories, and are so constructed that the upper floor shall be above the level of the highest flood, and perfectly dry. The shape of the building is oval, and the covering is impervious to the weather. Of the size of the trees which these animals cut down, many wonderful stories have been told, but it may be affirmed that they have been known to fell a tree eighteen inches in diameter. This, however, is by no means common, and the trees which they usually select, average about eight inches. Their food in winter consists of the bark of poplar logs and other wood, which they generally

provide in the autumn, and sink in the pond near their dwelling houses. As there are always several breathing holes in the ice, which the Beavers keep constantly open, the Indians select one of these, for the position of their trap. A short stake is driven into the ground, to which the trap is fastened to prevent its being carried off by the Beaver. The trap is then strewed with pieces of willow or alder, of which that animal is very fond, and in this manner he is generally decoyed. When a Beaver first perceives an enemy, he gives a smart blow on the water with the broad part of his tail, at which signal the whole family disperse under water. It is not inconvenient for it to remain a long time in the water, nor is its fur injured, even when the animal is drowned in the traps. The best fur is that which is taken in February and March ; in summer it is considered much inferior. The Beaver is said to be the only animal that has a singularity in the womb, by which is shown the number of young brought forth at the last litter. A hardish round knot is always found for every cub she produced when she had her last progeny. This, for a long series of years, has never deceived the Indians.

The Muskrat or Musquash, is an amphibious animal, and resembles the Beaver in its habits. It is about fifteen inches in length, its tail about a foot, and similar to that of a rat. It is less afraid of man than the Beaver, and is frequently found in ponds and creeks in the cultivated parts of the Country.

BIRDS.

No perfect catalogue of the Birds of Nova-Scotia has yet been made. They are generally known by

their vernacular names, many of which are of Indian origin, and so difficult is it to obtain any accurate information on this head, that without attempting to class them technically, I have contented myself with enumerating them in the common language of the Country. Most of them are birds of passage, and make their appearance in the Spring, or early part of Summer. The blue jay, crow, partridge, snow bird and woodpecker, defy the severity of the climate, and are to be found during the whole of the winter.

Bald Eagle	Falco Cucocephalus
Brown Eagle	Falco fulvus
Large Brown Hawk	Falco hudsonius
Hen Hawk	Falco sparverios
Pigeon Hawk	Falco colun barius
Great eared Owl	Strix Bubo
White Owl	Strix nyctia
Speckled Owl	Strix aluco
Long eared Owl	Strix otus
Barn Owl	Strix passerina
Bird Hawk	Lanius tyrannus
Crow	Corous corax
Blue Jay,	Corvus cristatus
Hang Bird	Oriolus icterus
Red winged Blackbird	Oriolus phœnicius
Golden Robin, or Gold Finch	Oriolus Baltimore
Crow black bird	Grucula quiscula
Cuckow	Cuculus Americanas
Great red crested Woodpecker	Picus piliatus
Swallow Woodpecker	Picus hirundinacius
Red head Woodpecker	picus erythrocephalus
White back Woodpecker	Picus auratus
Carolina Woodpecker	Picus carolinus
Wooly back Woodpecker	Picus pubescens
White tail Woodpecker	Picus villoms
Speckled Woodpecker	Picus maculosus
Nut hatch	Sitta canadensis
King Fisher	Alcid alcyon
Creeper	Certhia pinus
Humming Bird	Trochilus colubris
White head Coot	Anas spectabilis
Brown Coot	Anas fusca
Black Duck	Anas nigra
White Goose	Anas crythopus
Bluish Goose	Anas caerulercens
Brant or Brent	Anas bernicla
Wild or black Goose	Anas canadensis
Sea Duck	Anas mollissima
Dipper	Anas albeola
Old Wife	Anas strepera
Quindar	Anas bucephala

Whistler	Anas clangula
Mallard or spring tailed Duck	Anas acuta
Lord and Lady or sea Pigeon	Anas Histrionica
Marsh Bird	Tringa morinella
Rock Bird	Tringa macutata
Ox Eye	Tringa fulicaria
Beach Bird	Tringa arenaria
Black breasted Plover	Charadrius peaticula
Kildee	Charadrius vociferus
Pyed Plover	Charadrius apucarius
Large spotted Plover	Charadrius maculatus
Peep	Nallus carolinus
Partridge	Tetrao manilandicus
Wild Pidgeon	Columba migratoria
Marsh Lark	Alauda magna
Robin	Turdus migratorius
Thrush	Turdus rufus
Thrasher or Mock Bird	Turdus orpheus
Cherry Bird	Ampelis garrulus
Cross-Bill	Loxia curvirostra
Snow Bird	Embyreza hyemalis
Boblincon	Embyreza oryzivora
Red Linnet	Tanagra rubra
Chewhcek	Tringilla erythrophalma
Yellow Bird	Tringilla tristis
Winter Sparrow	Tringilla grisca
Chipping Bird	Fringilla
Several Species of Sparrows	Fringilla
Crested Fly Catcher	Muscicapa cinata
Hedge Bird	Muscicapa canadensis
Brown Fly Catcher	Muscicapa fusca
Cat Bird	Muscicapa carolinensis
Yellow Crown	Muscicapa flara
Crape Bird	Motacilla icterocephola
Blue Bird	Motacilla sialis
Crested Wren	Motacilla regulus
Common Wren	Motacilla troepilus
Crested Titmouse	Parus bicolor
Blue Titmouse	Parus Americanus
Tom Teet	Parus atricapillus
Yellow rumped Tom Teet	Parus virginianus
Little Hang Bird	Parus Pendulinus
Bank Swallow	Hirun du riparia
Black Martin	Hirun do purpurea
Barn Swallow	Hirun do subis
Chimney Swallow	Hirun do pelasgia
Whip Poor Will	Caprimulgus Europceas
Night Hawk	*Caprimulgus Americanus

INSECTS.

No catalogue of the insects of Nova-Scotia has yet been arranged. Many of them are the same with

*The scientific names are those used by Dr. Belknappe. This catalogue has been carefully compared with his list of birds in New Hampshire, many contained in his enumeration have not yet reached us, and have therefore been omitted, but there were only three or four which were necessary to add to his catalogue.

those in Great Britain, and other temperate climates; we, however, have many species which are not found there. Some of the sepidoplerous class are exceedingly beautiful. Of these a part fly by day, and a part by night. Of the former, the species are not very numerous, but the latter are to be found in endless variety of almost every colour, and every mixture of colours. Though large collections have been made for many years, every succeeding year has yielded many new species. Our swamps and pools abound with aquatic insects, some of which are very curious. In this branch of natural history, the waters of Nova-Scotia afford a rich field for scientific research.

FISH—WHALE SPECIES.

Bone Whale	Grampus	Porpois
Black fish	Herringhog	Snuffer
Finback	Humpback	Sulphur Whale

SHARK SPECIES.

Basking Shark	Dog fish	Swing tail
Bone Shark	Man-eater shark	Seal
	Mackerel shark	

BONY AND CARTILAGENOUS.

Alewife	Haddock	Salmon trout
Bass	Halibut	Sole
Bellows fish	Hake	Smelt
Bill fish	Herring	Shrimp
Blue fish	Horse mackerel	Sturgeon
Bone eater	Horn sucker	Sun fish
Brook sucker	Jaggeen	Sculpion
Bream	Lump sucker	Spanish mackerel
Capeling	Mackarel	Squid
Cat fish	Minow	Shad
Chub sucker	Pollock	Skate
Cod	Plaice	Sea shad
Cusk	Perch	Sword fish
Dab	Pond do.	Tom cod
Dollar fish	Pickerel	Trout
Flounder	Salmon	Wolf fish
Frost fish	Sauce fish	Whiting

EELS.

Congor Eel	Silver Eel
Lamprey do.	Sand do.

SHELL FISH.

Blue crab	Perriwinkle	Shore do.
Cockle	Quahog	Star fish
Lobster	Razor fish	Sea crab
Muscle	Scallop	Soldier crab
Nipple fish	Sea spider	Whore's egg
Oyster	Sea clam	

SECTION II.

BOTANY.

Since the conquest of Nova-Scotia from the French, Botanical researches have seldom been made within it; and those who have formed any collections, have generally confined their labours to the neighbourhood of Halifax. I am indebted for the following list, to the Rev. Dr. Cochran, the Vice-President of King's College, Windsor, who has very kindly arranged it for me in alphibetical order, from notes, taken at different times, during a long series of years that he has resided in this Country. It is the most extensive and valuable catalogue of our native plants that has ever been presented to the public, and as it is wholly the result of his own personal experience, it will doubtless be read with great pleasure by his numerous pupils now scattered through this and the adjoining Province of New Brunswick :—

LIST OF PLANTS INDIGENOUS TO NOVA-SCOTIA.

Scientific Names.	*Vernacular Names.*	*Time of flowering.*
Acarna Cancellata		August
Acer Saccharinum	Sugar or Rock Maple	May
Pennsylvanicum	Striped do	June
Rubrum	Red flowering or white do	April & May
Montanum	Swamp Maple	
Achillea Millefolium	Garrow or Milfoil	July and August
Actœa Spicata	Necklace Weed	May and June
Adiantum Pedatum		
Capillus veneris	Maiden hair	August and Sept.
Alisma plantago	Hater plantain	July
Agaricus Campestris	Common Mushroom	
Aurantices		
Avellaneus		

Scientific Names.	*Vernacular Names.*	*Time of flowering.*
Alneus		
Betulinus		
Coriaceus		
Orichalceus		
Ostreatus		
Quercinus		
and twenty one species more, as yet not ascertained		
Agrimonia Evpatoria	Agrimoney	July
Agrostemma Coronaria	Cockle	June
Agrostis Stolonifera	Millet Grass	
Capillaris	Red top	July
Alsine Media		June
Anagallis Arvensis	Red Chickweed	July and August
Andromeda Calyculata	Leather leaf	May and June
Polifolia		
Anemone Hepatica	Wind flower	June
Anthemis Cotula	May Weed	July and August
Ambrosia Elatior	Hog Weed	August and Sept.
Apargia Taraxici	False hawk weed	
Autumnalis		
Apocynum	Dog bone	June
Aralia Nudicaulis	Sarsaparilla	
Hisprida	Poison Elder	August
Racemosa	Spikenard	
Spinosa		
another species known		
Arbutus Uva Ursi	Bear berry	May
Arctium Lappa	Burdock	August
Arenaria Rubra	Bedsandwort	July
Lateriflora		June, July, and Aug.
Arethusa	Arethusa	June
Arum Triphyllum	Wild turnip	
Arundo Calamagrostis	Flag	
Asplenium	Spleen wort	
Aster Cordatus	Star flower	August
Corymbosus		
Ledifolius		
Radula		
Astius		
Novi Belgic		
Racemosa		
Atriplex		
Avena Spicata		August
another specie		July
B		
Betula Nigra	Black Birch	May
Alba	White do.	
Populisolia	Grey do.	
Alnus		
Bidens Cernua	Burr Marygold	August and Sept.
Tripartita		
Boletus Rebeolarius		September

Scientific Names.	*Vernacular Names.*	*Time of flowering.*
Boletus Edulis		
Sanguineus		
Igniarius		
Versicolor		
Rangiferinus		
Salicinus		
Suaveolens		
And seventeen other		
Species not yet ascertained		
Brassica Rapa	Turnip	May
Bromus Ciliatus	Chess Grass	July
Bunium	Earthnut	May
C		
Calla Palustris	Water Arum	June, July, August
Calittriche Verna	Water Chickweed	July and August
Carex Flava	Sedge	June
Sylvatica		
Pallescens		
Limosa		
Pseudo Cyperus		
Muricata		
Canescens		
Vulpina		
and five more species		
Carpinus Ostrya	Horn Beam	May
Carum carvi	Caraway	June
Cerastium Viscosum	Mouse eared Chik-weed	May and June
Chærophyllum Clay toni	Chervil	June
Chelone Glabra	Snake Weed	July and August
Chenepodium Viride	Pig weed	August and Septem.
Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum	Oreyed dasy	
Cicuta Maculata	Water Hemlock	August
Bulbifer		
Circœa Alpina	Enchanter's Night Shade	July and August
Lutetiana		
Claytonia Virginica	Spring Beauty	May
Clematis Virginiana		
Cnicus Arversis	Canada Thistle	July and August
Lanceolatus	Common Thistle	
Another Species		
Comptonia Asplenifolia	Sweet Fern	May and June
Convolvulus Sepium	Bind Weed	July and August
Conium Maculatum	Poison Hemlock	
Convallaria Racemosa	Solomon's Seal	May and June
Bisolia		
Stellata		
Another Species		May, June, July
Cornus Canadensis	Dog Wood	
Sanguinea		
Alba		

Scientific Names.	*Vernacular Names.*	*Time of flowering.*
Corylus Rostrata	Beaked Hazel	May
Cratœgus Coccinea	Thorn Bush	June
Cypripedum Acaule	Ladies' Slipper	
Omitted in its proper place		
Ceratiola Ericoeides		
D.		
Daytylis cynosuroides	Orchard grass	July and August
Diervilla	Bush Honey Suckle	June and July
Dilepyrum Aristatum	Wild lily of the valley	July and August
Dirca palustris	Moose wood	May and June
Doronicum	Leopard's Bane	July and August
Drosera Rotundifolia	Swndew	
Dracone Boréalis		
E		
Elymus Virginius	Wild rye	July and August
Empetrum Nigrum	Black Crow Berry	June
Epilobium Angustifolium	Willow Herb	July and August
Tetragonum		
Palustre		
Epigæa Repens	May Flower	April and May
Equisetum Arvense	Horse tail	
Palustre		
Sylvaticum		
Eupatorium Perfoliatum	Thorough wórt	
Purpureum		
Eriophorum Angustifolium	Cotton grass	June
Polystachyon		
Eriocaulon Peleucidum	Pipe wort	August
Euphorbia Helioscopia	Spurge	July
F		
Fagus Sylvatica	White Beech	May
Festuca Fluitans	Water Fescue	July
another species		
Fragaria Vesca	Strawberry	May and June
Fumaria	Fumitory	August and Sept.
another species		
Fraxinus Sambucifolius	Black Ash	
G.		
Galeopsis Tetrahit	Flowering nettle	July, August
Galium Trifidum	Bed straw	
Gaulthesea Procumbens	Spring Wintergreen	August and Sept.
Geranium Bohemianum	Bloody Geraniums	July
Geum Rivale	Chocolate root	June and July
Virginianum		
Urbanum		

Scientific Names.	*Vernacular Names.*	*Time of flowering.*
Glaux Maritima	Sea milk wort	July
Glecoma Hederacea	Ground Ivy	June
Glycine Apios	Ground nut	August and Sept.
Gnaphalium Uliginosum	Life everlasting	August
Lutea Album		
Margaritaceum		
Dioicum		
another Species		
H.		
Hamamelis Virginica	Witch Hazel	October and Nov.
Hedysarum Andiflorum	Bush Trefoil	July and August
Canadense		
Volubile		
Helleborus trifolius	Hellebore	May
Heracleum Sphondylium	Cowparsley	June and July
Hordeum another specium	Barley	June
Houstonia Linnaœi	Venus pride	
Hydrocotyle Americana	Penny Post	July, Augnst
Hydnum	Prickly fungus	October
Hypericum Perforatum	St. John's wort	July and August
Virginicum		
Canadense		
Quadran gulum		
Hudsonia ericoides	False heath	June
I.		
Impatiens Noli me tangere	Touch me not	August
Inula Helenium	Elecampane	
Iris Virginica	Wild flag	June and July
Isnardia Palustris	Water purslane	
Juncus Effusus	Rush	
Articulatus	Bull rush	
Pilosus		
Campestris		
Busonius		
Juniperus Communis	Juniper	
K.		
Kalmia Angustifolia	Sheep laurel	June and July
Glauca	Swamp do.	
L.		
Lathyrus Venosus another species	Sweet pea	July
Ledum Latifolium	Labrador Tea	May and June
Leersia Oryzoides	Cut grass	July
Leontodon Autumnale	Dandelion	May and June
Taraxacum		
Leonurus Cardiaca	Mother worst	July
Lilium Canadense	Nodding lily	
Linnœa Borealis	Twin flower	June

Scientific Names.	*Vernacular Names.*	*Time of flowering.*
Limodorum Tuberosum		July and August
Lobelia Inflata	Wild tobacco	
Dortmanna		
Lonicera Pyrenaica	Honey suckle	May and June
Another species		
Cæruea		
Lycopodium Clavatum	Club Moss	June, July, August
Obscurum		
Annotinum		
Lucidulum		
Complanatum		
Another species		
Lycopus Europœus	Water horehound	July and August
Virginicus		
Lysemachia Stricta	Loose strife	July, August, Sept.
M.		
Malva Rotundifolia	Mellons	August, September
Marrubium Vulgare	Horehound	
Mediola Virginica	Cow wheat	June
Melampyrum		July and August
Mentha Canadensis	Spearmint	August
Mespilus Canadensis	Medler	May
Arbutifolia		
Mimulus Ringens	Monkey flour	July and August
Mitchella Repens	Chicken berry	
Mitella Cordifolia	Currant leaf	
Monotropa Uniflora	Indian pipe	August
Meeklenbergia erecta	Dropseed grass	July
Myosotis Scorpioides	Scorpion reed	June, July, August
another species		
Mnium Hygrometricum		
Annotinum		
Matricaria Chamomilla		
Myrica Gale	Sweet gall	May and June
N.		
Nymphea Lutea	Pond Lily	June, July
odorata		
O.		
Oenothera Pumila	Tree Primrose	
Biennis		
another species		
Ophrys Spiralis		July, August
Orchis Fuscescens	Orchis	July
Fimbriata		
Spectabilis		
and of more species		
Osmunda Regalis	Flowering fern	June and July
Cinnamomea		
Oxalis Acetosella	Wood sorrel	June
Corniculata		
Ophrys Corallorhiza		July
another species		

Scientific Names.	*Vernacular Names.*	*Time of flowering.*
P.		
Panicum Crus Galli	Barn grass	August and Sept.
Vericle		
another species		
Phleum Pratense	Timothy grass	July
Pinus Strobus	Pines	May, June
Balsamea		
Inops		
Alba		
Nigra		
Canadensis		
Larix		
Plantago Lanceolata	Plantain	July
Media		
Maritima		
Potentilla Reptans	Cinquefoil	June and July
Tridentata		
another species		
Poa Glanca	Indian sweet grass	July
Compressa		
Distans		
Annua		
4 more species		
Polygonum Aviculare	Knot grass	July and August
Persicaria		
Sagittatum		
Virginianum		
Convolvolus		
another species		
Polycarpon Tettraphyllum		July
Polypodium vulgare	Poly pod	July and August
Cristatum		
Filix femina		
Lonchitis		
Thelypteris		
Marginale		
Fragile		
Phegopteris		
Polytrichum Commune	Hair cap moss	June and July
Pontederia Cordata	Pickerel reed	August
Populus Fremula	White poplar	April and May
Balsamifera		
Crandidentata	Tree poplar	
Prenanthes alba	White lettuce	July and August
Prunella vulgaris	Heal all	
Prunus Cerasus	Cherry	May and June
Virginiana	Rune cherry	
Pyrola Uniflora		
Pyrola Unifora	Pear leaf, winter green.	June
Rotundifolia		
Assarifolia		
Secunda		
Umbellata		
Minor		

Scientific Names.	*Vernacular Names.*	*Time of flowering.*
Q		
Quercus Robur	Oak	June
R		
Ranunculus Abortivus	Butter Cup	June and July
Acris		
Repens		
Aquatilis		
Lanuginosus		
2 more species		
Raphanus Raphanistrum	Wild Radish	July
Rhamnus Alnifollius	Dwarf Alder	July and August
Frangula		
Rhodora Canadensis	False honey suckle	May and June
Rhus Glabram	Sleek Sumach	July
Toxicodendson	Poison Ivy	
Ribes Rubrum	Red currant	June
Uva Crispa	Gooseberry	
Floridum		
Glandulosum		
Oxyiacanthoides	Wild rose	
Rosa Carolina	Raspberry	July and August
Rubus Pedatus	Garden do.	May and July
Idæus		
Fruticosus		
Hispidus		
Fomentosus		
Another Species		
Rumex Acetosella	Wood sorrel	June and July
Crispus	Dark do.	
S		
Sagittaria Sagittifolia	Arrow head	August
Salix Cinerea	Willow	May
Pentandra		
Another Species		
Salicornia Herbacea	Samphire	July
Sambucus Canadensis	Blackberry Elder	May and June
Racemosa	Red do.	
Sarracinea Purpurea	Side saddle	May
Scirpus Maritimus	Sea club rush	June and August
Sylvaticus		
Lacustris	Great bull rush	
Palustris		
Multicaulis		
Scutellaria Galericulata	Scull cap	July and August
Lateriflora	Hood wort	
Senapis Arvensis	Common mustard	July
Senecio Aureus	Groundsel	June
Vulgaris		
2 more Species		
Seclum	Live for ever	June
Sisymbrium Nasturtium	English water cress	June and July

Scientific Names.	*Vernacular Names.*	*Time of flowering.*
Sisyrinchium Bumuchiana	Blue eyed grass	July
Sium Latifolium	Water Parsnip	
Solidago Serotina	smooth golden thread	August and Sept.
Flexicaulis	Zig zag do do	
Attissima		
Lanceolata	Gross leaf do	
Lœvigata	Flesh leaf do	
Stricta	Willow leaf do	
Patula		
Petiolaris		
4 more species		
Sonchus, 6 species not ascertained	Sow thistle	
Sorbus Aucuparia	Mountain ash	June
Sparganium Ramosum	Bur red	July
Spirœa Salicifolia	Meadow sweet	July and August
Tomentosa	Purple hood hack	
Spergula Arvensis	Spurney	June
Stachys, 2 species	Hedge Nettle	August
Statice Limonium	Marsh Rosemary	
T.		
Taxus Repens	Dwarf yew	April
Thalictrum Cornuti	Meadow rue	May
Thlaspi Bursa Pastoris	Shepherd's purse	June and July
Trientalus Europœa	Chick winter green	May and June
Trillium Erectum	False wake robin	
Cernuum	Nodding do	
Triticum Repens	Couch grass	July
Typha Latifolia	Cat tail	
U.		
Ulmus Americana	White elm	April
Urtica Dioica	Common nettle	July and August
Ulmlaria Amplexifolia	Bill wort	May and June
Sessilefolia		
Another species		
V.		
Vaccinium Amonum	Whortle berry	
Oxicoccos		
Tenellum	Dwarf do	
Vitisidœa	Billberry	
Hispidulum		
Verbascum Shapsis	Mullein	August and Septem.
Blattaria		
Veronica Serphyllifolia	Speedwell	May and June
Scutellata	Scull cap do	
Beccabunga	Brook lime	
Viburnum Opulus	Snow Ball	
Nudum		
Viola Palustris	Violet	May and June
Canadensis	Wood do.	
Canina		
Another species		
Vicia Lovigata		

SECTION III.

GEOLOGY and MINERALOGY.

PART I

Of the Country on the southern side of the Shubenacadie and Basin of Minas.

In a new Country, as has been before observed, the study of mineralogy is attended with many obstacles from which the other branches of natural history are exempt. Plants, birds, animals and reptiles, are easily procured and examined, and when the family to which they belong is ascertained, the Linnean nomenclature enables us to assign to each its local habitation and its name. With minerals the case is far different. If we except the Coal Fields of Sydney and Pictou, no excavation of any depth has been made into the interior of the earth, and its surface is, as yet, so covered with an almost impenetrable forest, that a very large portion has never been made the subject of philosophical investigation. The only parts of which the Geology can be satisfactorily examined, are the sea shores and the precipitous banks of rivers, which generally exhibit sections of the strata constituting that part of the country which they surround or intersect. The language of mineralogy is another very serious obstacle to its easy acquisition. Until very lately the study of this science was chiefly confined to those who worked in Mines, and the names given to minerals varied in the different Counties of England in which they were found. This confusion of language has not been at all diminished by those literary men who have bestowed their time upon it. Each has adopted a nomenclature for himself, and the pupils of one

school cannot understand what is intended, when they peruse a publication of a person educated under a different system. The impolitic reservation to the Crown of the most valuable minerals in the grants* of land made to the people of this Province, has diminished the interest of the owners of the soil, to seek for what they could not enjoy; and the exclusive right invested in the persons in England, claiming under His Royal Highness the late Duke of York, to all the mines and minerals in Nova-Scotia, not only renders them indifferent about the discovery of minerals, but prevents them from communicating any information they may possess. As the study of geology and mineralogy are intimately connected, the knowledge of both is likely to be confined for many years, in this Country, to those persons connected with the English Mining establishment. At present they have confined their researches and their operations to the country lying east of the Shubenacadie river and to Cape Breton, an account of which will be found in the subsequent parts of this Chapter. Of the other portion of the Province, situated in the south side of that

* The reservations have not always been made in similar terms. In some cases an express reservation was made to the King "of all coals, silver, and other mines and minerals," by which words all mines and minerals of every description remain in the crown. In other cases the reservation enumerates merely particular metals, such "as gold, silver, and copper," with the addition of the general words—"all other mines and minerals," which latter words do not signify mines ejusdam generis, but embrace those of every description. Sometimes the enumeration of particular minerals is not followed by any general words, comprehending, or referring to other mines and minerals; in which case the reservation does not extend beyond the minerals so mentioned, with the exception of gold and silver, which, whether mentioned or not, are excepted, as belonging to the King, by virtue of his prerogative. While in not a few instances, lands have been granted without any mention at all of mines and minerals. On the principle above mentioned, gold and silver, in these cases, remain in the crown, but the omission of the other mines and minerals will not, on that account, enable the crown to vacate its grant.

river, no regular survey has been made, but the north and south mountains have been examined by Charles T. Jackson and Francis Alger, Esqrs. of Boston, who have published, during the last year, in the American Journal of Science, a most interesting and valuable account of their researches, to which the reader is referred. These papers will be particularly useful in directing future enquirers as to the places where they may obtain some valuable mineralogocal specimens. The localities of Chabasie, Agate, Jasper, Calcedony, Cacholong, Amethyst, Heulandite, Analcime, Stilbite, Cale-spar, Apophyllite, &c. are pointed out with much minuteness of detail. From the minerals contained in the rocks of this Country, an export more valuable than any produced on the surface may fairly be anticipated. Iron, Coal, Lime, Gypsum and Slates, have been already discovered in an abundance, which require only the expenditure of Capital to render them of vast utility, whilst the indications of copper, manganese, antimony, salt, &c. as evinced by the specimens already obtained, hold out an inducement for a more minute research than has hitherto been made.

PART II.

Geological sketch of the eastern Section of Nova-Scotia.

The present sketch is intended to comprise a view of the Geological structure of that part of Nova-Scotia, situated on the eastern side of the Shubenacadie, consisting of the Counties of Halifax, Sydney, Cumberland, and part of King's. To describe the situation, nature and extent, of the several formations which occur in these Counties, so far as they have been examined, and to trace the connexions existing

between rocks of the same class, in different parts of the Country. Geologists generally commence with those of latest formation, and proceed downwards in the series; but we intend to follow the natural order of each formation, beginning with Granite, which is supposed to be the oldest of the primitive rocks.

Proceeding from Truro to Amherst, Granite is first met with on the summit of Cobequid mountain; it probably occupies a considerable area of this District, although its extent upon the road does not exceed three miles; its colours are various—the most abundant is grey, but red and brown are occasionally observed. The chain of hills which extends from hence in a westerly direction towards Parrsborough, and easterly towards the sources of the Tatmagouche rivers, probably consist chiefly of Granite. Judging from their form, which is generally conical, it is evident that their summits are composed of primitive rocks, as those which belong to the secondary rocks always exhibit flat or rounded summits. Granite is very abundant on the southern shore of the Province, from White Point near Canseau to Halifax, and probably occupies a great portion of the interior, from whence the Musquodoboit, St. Mary's and the Pictou rivers originate. The Granite from White Point is well adapted for millstones, and has long been applied to that purpose.

Grindstone and primitive trap occupy the greater part of Cobequid mountains, from the granite to the sandstone plains of Londonderry. The same rocks also form the high lands, extending from Cape Porcupine, in the Gut of Canseau, towards Sandy Point. Associated with clay slate, the trap rocks continue with little interruption, from the Bedford Inn, near

Halifax, to Gay's River, on the Truro road, sometimes apparently interstratified with the clay slate, but generally in confused masses, without any trace of regularity except in the structure of some loose pieces, which have a tendency to separate into rhomboidal blocks. They protrude in immense parallel ridges above the surface, and frequently in piles of loose masses, heaped confusedly together. The soil betwixt the ridges is barren and stony, producing nothing but moss, ferns, and a few stunted spruce trees. Veins of quartz traverse the trap rocks in many places, but do not contain any metallic ores.

Clay Slate, the next in the series, is one of the most abundant formations in the eastern Section of Nova-Scotia. The town of Halifax is situated upon this rock, and it extends in a northerly direction as far as the Souiac, accompanied by the trap rocks, as before mentioned. Clay slate also occurs at the head of the East and Middle Rivers of Pictou, and is very probably continuous from thence to the same formation on the Halifax and Truro road. Near Summerfield Inn, on the Grand Lake, a bed of conglomerate occurs in the clay slate, which bears a strong resemblance to Greywacke; indeed it is rather doubtful whether a great part of this formation does not properly belong to the Greywacke. Clay slate is used as building stone in Halifax. Very fine blocks are obtained on the St. Andrew's river near the Souiac, which are perfectly free from Pyrites, and are well adapted for hearthstones, chimney pieces, &c. The clay slate at the head of the East River of Pictou, is regularly luminated, and is probably intermixed with veins of good roofing slate.

Greywacke, and Greywacke Slate, extend from the

south river of Antigonish to Guysborough, and from thence along both shores of Chedabucto Bay. The best defined or most characteristic varieties occur on both sides of Milford Haven and Salmon river.—It is closely allied to, and appears to have been formed at a period coeval with, the Greywacke of the Isle of Madame. The passage from the red shale and grits of the Coal Measures is very gradual, and may be seen to the best advantage from the Catholic Chapel, near the south river of Antigonish, to the head of Milford Haven, a distance of twelve miles. In this space it assumes an almost innumerable variety of appearances from a red grit to a course conglomerate. The steep hills on the north side of Milford Haven, are chiefly composed of Greywacke slate, of a very fine close grain; it can scarcely be distinguished from clay slate; veins of Quartz are abundant in this rock, and farther to the north-east, beds of coal, schistus, &c. and their usual accompanying stratum, are known to exist. On the opposite side of the Haven the coarser variety prevails, and beautiful sections are exhibited in the cliffs in Salmon river. Several beds of lime-stone occur in the Greywacke formation near Guysborough; it is generally of a deep red colour, and very much like the Greywacke in structure, being composed of angular pieces of lime-stone, cemented by a base of clay and sand. The sand in some specimens predominates so much, that they may properly be termed calcarious sandstones. Greywacke slate also succeeds the silicious strata which underlie the mountain lime-stone of the Pictou Coal Field; it is the rock in which the great veins of Iron Ore, on the East River, occur. It extends from the

Forks of the river in a direction towards Merigomish, and probably constitutes the chain of mountains which stretch from the source of French river at Merigomish, parallel with the shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as far as Malignant Cove; and thence continuing, in an easterly course behind Antigonish, to the head of Milford Havan. It is certain, however, that Greywacke slate is the prevailing rock from the East river of Merigomish to Arisaig Pier, where it is traversed by a very remarkable vein or bed of Chert, Quartz, and Porphory, confusedly aggregated. The Greywacke of Guysborough contains numerous veins of specular Iron Ore; Lead Ore is also said to have been found in the same formation on Salmon river.

Old red sand-stone underlies the Carboniferous lime-stone in the Coal Districts, but it does not appear to be of great thickness. This formation and the Carboniferous limestone are so intimately connected with the Coal Fields, that to describe the course of each would be an useless repetition; we shall, therefore, proceed to consider the last of these formations, namely the Coal Fields.

INDEPENDENT COAL FIELDS OF NOVA-SCOTIA.

Under this head we intend to describe the several Coal Fields separately, and to notice the indications of coal which have been observed at a distance from them. The following are the four distinct and independentCoal formations, which have been discovered in the eastern Section of the Province:—

1. Coal Field of Pictou,
2. - - - - - Pomket,
3. - - - - - Cumberland,

4. - - - - - Onslow and Londonderry—and indications of coal at Ramsheg, and on Gay's river, a branch of theShubenacadie.

I. PICTOU COAL FIELD.

This is undoubtedly the most important assemblage of coal strata in the Province ; its extent and limits are not yet accurately known, but the outcrop or basset of the lime-stone, which underlies the coal formation, has been traced nearly in a continuous curvature from the East River of Pictou across the Middle and West Rivers, through Caribou Harbour, in a direction for Pictou Island and Merigomish, to the place of beginning, inclosing an area of about 100 square miles. Within this trough or basin of limestone the coal veins occur, cropping out on the east river,about three miles from the limestone : if, therefore, the coal strata were unconvulsedly continuous throughout the basin, the superficial extent would be about twenty-eight square miles ; but unfortunately this is not the case. The strata are broken and deranged by numerous dykes and faults, which intersect the coal field in almost every direction.—An enormous dyke, which crosses the east river at New Glasgow, and the Middle River at the Bridge, cuts off the coal veins about two miles north east of their outcrop ; on the north-east side of this dyke, only a few thin veins of coal have been discovered.

Although the outcrop of the limestone has been traced, inclosing the area mentioned before, we do not on that account positively conclude that the coal veins of this district are strictly confined to the described boundary ; for, except on the East River,the limestone strata exhibit evident marks of violent

convulsions, which they have undergone, subsequent to their original formation; and appear to have been distorted and raised up, together with the superincumbent coal measures, from a considerable depth below their present position. In this case then we may expect to find the coal veins set in again beyond the described boundary. The indications of coal at Toney's river, and other places, corroborate this supposition. Leaving these conjectures to be determined by future inquirers, we shall proceed to the more useful task of describing the several veins of coal, and the strata of Ironstone accompanying them, which have already been discovered and proved.

Section of the Strata of part of the Pictou Coal Field.

		yds.	ft.	ins.			yds.	ft.	ins.
1	Main Coal Band	12	1	0	32	Shale	2	2	11
2	Mixed hard bat & coal	1	0	6	33	Ironstone	0	0	5
					34	Shale	0	2	7
3	Shale	1	2	0	35	Ironstone	0	0	3
4	Bed of large Ironstone balls	1	0	0	36	Rock Veins	3	1	9
					37	Shale	2	0	0
5	Shale	0	2	10	38	Ironstone	0	0	3
6	Coal	1	0	6	39	Shale	2	1	3
7	Clunch parting	0	0	4	40	Parting	0	0	8
8	Ironstone	0	0	2	41	Rock Veins	1	1	4
9	Shale	0	1	10	42	Coal	1	2	0
10	Ironstone	0	0	6	43	Coal and Bat	1	2	6
11	Parting	0	0	2	44	Coal	1	2	0
12	Ironstone	0	0	1	45	Coal and Bat	3	2	6
13	Shale	0	2	4	46	Clunch parting	0	0	6
14	Grit Stone	0	0	6	47	Bat	0	0	10
15	Clunch parting	0	0	2	48	Ironstone	0	0	3
16	Grit Stone	0	1	0	49	Shale	0	2	10
17	Shale	5	0	0	50	Coal	1	1	6
18	Black Bat	2	0	9	51	Shale	1	2	5
19	Shale	1	1	0	52	Strong peldon	0	0	9
20	Ironstone	0	0	2	53	Shale	3	1	5
21	Shale	0	2	6	54	Freestone	3	0	6
22	Parting	0	0	4	55	Parting	0	0	2
23	Shale	5	0	2	56	Freestone	0	2	10
24	Ironstone	0	0	4	57	Rock Veins	1	1	0
25	Parting	0	0	3	58	Shale	0	2	6
26	Ironstone	0	0	3	59	Black Bat	2	0	6
27	Black Bat	1	2	9	60	White sand stone	0	1	0
28	Grit stone	0	0	10	61	Shale	0	0	6
29	Black Bat	3	1	8	62	Grey sandstone	1	2	6
30	Ironstone	0	0	4	63	Shale	2	1	0
31	Parting	0	0	3	64	Ironstone	0	0	2½

	yds.	ft.	ins.		yds.	ft.	ins.
65 Parting	0	0	1	115 Clunch	2	0	0
66 Ironstone	0	0	2½	116 Hard Rock	1	1	0
67 Shale	1	0	5	117 Clunch	2	1	6
68 Ironstone	0	0	1	118 Rock	0	1	
69 Shale	0	2	5	119 Clunch	1	2	0
70 Coal and Bat	0	1	0	120 Ironstone	0	0	0
71 Black Bat	5	1	6	121 Clunch	0	0	5
72 Coal	0	2	0	122 Rock	1	2	4
73 Coal and Bat	1	1	0	123 Parting	0	0	9
74 Black Bat	5	1	0	124 Ironstone	0	0	3
75 Shale	3	2	0	125 Parting	0	0	6
76 Coal	0	2	0	126 Ironstone	0	0	3
77 Shale	5	1	0	127 Parting	0	0	2
78 Black Bat	6	0	0	128 Iron stone	0	0	1
79 Light grey rock	2	0	6	129 Clunch	0	0	3
80 Shale	1	2	0	130 Ironstone	0	0	6
81 Light grey rock	1	2	0	131 Clunch	0	0	2
82 Shale	2	2	0	132 Ironstone	0	0	8
83 Strong Rock	2	2	0	133 Clunch	0	0	14
84 Clunch	3	2	0	134 Ironstone	0	0	0
85 Smutty Coal	0	0	6	135 Clunch	0	1	3
86 Ironstone	0	0	6	136 Ironstone	0	0	0
87 Clunch	3	1	6	137 Fire Clay	2	1	4
88 Rock	4	0	0	138 Ironstone	0	0	1
89 Parting	0	0	1	139 Fire Clay	0	1	4
90 Ironstone	0	0	2	140 Clay	1	0	2
91 Parting	0	0	2	141 Fire Clay	0	2	0
92 Ironstone	0	1	0	142 Ironstone	2	0	0
93 Clunch	0	1	2	143 Parting	0	0	0
94 Parting	0	0	5	144 Ironstone	0	0	6
95 Clunch	0	1	9	145 Fire Clay	2	2	2
96 Ironstone	0	0	3	146 Ironstone	0	0	8
97 Parting	0	0	8	147 Parting	0	0	4
98 Clunch	0	1	10	148 Ironstone	0	0	6
99 Clunch, with beds of Ironstone, of alternate strata, from 1 to 2 ins.	1	0	0	149 Clunch	0	1	6
				150 Ironstone	0	0	0
				151 Coal and Bat	0	2	4
				152 Clunch	1	0	0
100 Clunch	3	1	6	153 Black Ring	0	0	4
101 Ironstone	0	0	3	154 Ironstone	0	0	6
102 Clunch	0	1	0	155 Clunch	0	1	4
103 Ironstone	0	0	5	156 Ironstone	0	0	8
104 Clunch	3	0	8	157 Clunch	0	0	6
105 Ironstone	0	0	6	158 Ironstone	0	0	10
106 Parting	0	0	2	159 Clunch	0	2	4
107 Ironstone	0	0	8	169 Coal and Bat	1	0	0
108 Parting	0	0	2	170 Bat	1	0	0
109 Ironstone	0	0	3	171 Coal	1	0	10
110 Clunch	3	1	0	172 Fire Clay	2	2	6
111 Coal	2	2	0	173 Rock	1	0	0
112 Coal and Bat	3	0	0	174 Fire Clay	6	2	6
113 Coal	1	1	6	175 Black Ring	0	1	0
114 Coal and Bat	1	0	6				

No experiments have been made beyond this place, and the names given to the different strata are such as are commonly used by the Miners.

The most remarkable Geological phenomenon connected with this mining field, is the enormous fault which runs in an east and west direction, across the coal veins. It has been traced from Fraser's mountain, crossing the east, west, and middle Rivers, a distance of fifteen miles : its width in some places is probably three hundred yards, and its course may easily be recognized throughout its whole length, by a continuous chain of abrupt eminences, rising to a considerable distance; in some places, perhaps, two hundred feet above the surrounding heights. On the east river the coal strata on the south side of the dyke, dip to the north-east at an angle of twenty degrees ; on the opposite side they are nearly horizontal, slightly inclining to the north-east. On Fraser's mountain two small veins of coal, resting almost immediately upon a coarse shell limestone, occur, dipping to the north at an angle of seventy-five degrees : the highly inclined position of these strata, is no doubt the effect of the great dyke, which passes about half a mile to the southward. The contents of the dyke are various ; rounded masses of a red silicious rock, cemented by a ferruginous red clay, are the most prevalent. A conglomerate, whose base is also argilloferuginous, is very abundant ; it contains rhomboidal crystals of calcareous spar, quarts, rounded pebbles of yellow chert, and sparingly, a grey oxide of manganese, lining the cavities between these ingredients. Veins of fine grained red sandstone may be observed traversing the dyke at the Middle River bridge, and in the bed of the river the conglomerate appears to be in highly inclined strata. It is very probable that the longitudinal extent of this dyke is much greater than we have des-

cribed, for it does not appear to be any weaker or more contracted in width, at the extreme points we have mentioned.

A bed of very coarse red sandstone may be seen rising from beneath the limestone in Fraser's brook. Beyond this sandstone greywacke slate sets in, and, as before stated, occupies a great extent of the surrounding country.

A colliery has recently been opened in the Pictou district, by Messrs. Rundell, Bridge & Co. of London, called the Albion colliery.

The coal dips to the north-east, equal to one in three and half. A number of pit shafts have been sunk from the surface, through the great coal band, which is overlaid by a dark clay slate or strong schistus, that forms the entire coal roof; but the deepest of these is two hundred and forty feet, within which the lifting pumps are fixed, to perform the drainage of the mine water, which is raised two hundred and twenty feet from below the level of the sea.

This large bed of coal consists of a variety of layers of different structure, each having its peculiar properties, when brought into use either for manufacture or domestic purposes. The whole possess a high bituminous quality and burns freely, making a cheerful and lively fire in an open grate, casting at the same time a strong and powerful heat. After the bitumen has passed off, which produces the smoke and flame, the cakes or ashes maintain a hot and lasting fire.

The upper layer, commonly called the *Albion tops*, is peculiarly adapted to smiths' use, for working iron, and will challenge any in the world for that purpose.

If the smith requires an open fire for common or small work, he will find it better first to cake the coal, which he may easily do by breaking a quantity upon his hearth; then, with the assistance of the blast, and stirring it up a little with a bar of iron, whilst burning, the object will be effected in a few minutes. It will be found that this operation will greatly increase the bulk, as this coal swells very much in reducing it to cake.

If a hollow fire is required for large or heavy work, such as engine or mill shafts, anchors, &c. &c. the small pounded coal is preferable for that purpose.—When a quantity of that description is placed upon the fire, and the blast put in motion, the bitumen being tenacious of heat, is immediately excited, and passing off in smoke agglutinates the coal into a solid mass, and thereby creates what is well known to smiths, a fine hollow fire.

But a most important advantage derived from the peculiar quality of this coal, is in preparing malleable iron for a welding heat. It has a tendency to destroy any brittle quality which the iron may possess from an overcharge of sulphur, and thus leaves it greatly improved. When two pieces of iron are heated almost into a liquid state by this coal, for the purpose of being welded together, they do not come out of the fire in a frizzing state, which is well known to smiths to be commonly the case; and to which may mainly be attributed the imperfect stints in the links of a chain, which so often occur. In fact, this Albion fossil seems to possess the full properties of charcoal, made from wood, but is in the more condensed and useful form of pit coal.

Another valuable property still remains to be noticed. A smith may keep his fire in full use a whole day, without being compelled to draw more than two or three ounces of cinder during that time, unless produced by bad iron, purified by the coal.

In establishing a chain cable manufactory at the Albion mines, the English workmen being doubtful of finding coal in North America, suitable for that particular purpose, required some European coal to be provided, which, in the first instance, they exclusively used ; but after making a fair trial of the Albion tops, they threw aside the transatlantic stock, for which they have had no further occasion to this day.

As the different layers of this fine bed of coal are generally mixed together by the miners, in what is termed digging it, and consequently the whole shipped together, it may be useful to smiths in particular, to point out the mineralogical structure of the layer in question; to enable them to select it from the confused mass, which, by a little experience and attention, may easily be known. It is short grained, tender in texture, and exhibits strongly the organic remain in black, dusty flakes, similar to charcoal ; but as the substratum of this layer contains also more or less of the black dusty flakes, care must be observed, that one is not mistaken for the other, although the latter will not be found a bad substitute.

Little or no difference whatever has been observed in the quality of any of the layers, for the use of stoves, or furnaces for smelting iron ore, or pudling furnaces for reducing crude iron to a malleable state, or for gas works, and particularly for working steam

engines of any kind. It is found to act upon a boiler in producing steam quicker than any known bituminous coal, and being free from the impurities which so predominate in coal generally, has not a tendency to hasten the destruction of steam engine boilers, which is a consideration of the highest importance.

An experiment has lately been made at the Albion works, to reduce some of the clay ironstone, mentioned in the mineral section, viz.—No. 4, 144, 156, and 158, into iron, in a crude state, by means of a small cupalo, erected expressly for remitting pig iron for foundry purposes only, and which is not at all calculated for smelting ore. The cakes having been prepared in the ordinary way, and the ironstone calcined, the proper proportions of each were gradually introduced into the cupalo, to which was also added a little limestone for a flux. In a few hours this small melting pot (for so it may be termed) produced a result of thirty five per cent. of metal, which was so lively and fluid in its nature, that the workmen employed, cast from it some delicate ornaments, consisting of flowers, leaves, and figures of various kinds ; and the remainder was formed into pig iron, of the No. 1 quality, presenting a fine smooth face, and yielding freely to the file and drills.

This experiment shows at once the bountiful hand of Providence, in bestowing upon this great Continent, for the use of its rapidly growing and widely spreading population, combined advantages unknown in any other parts of the Globe; and we congratulate the inhabitants of Nova-Scotia, in particular, on the developement of such important resources. We also sincerely hope and trust, that the adventurers who

have so liberally spent their Capital in bringing to light the hidden treasures of the Province, will be speedily and amply compensated for their great trouble and risk.

POMKET COAL FIELD.

Although only one vein of coal, and that of no value, has been discovered at the head of Pomket harbour, it evidently belongs to a formation unconnected with any other of the same kind, and in the language of Werner, is an "independent Coal Field."—The vein is only eight inches thick, and dips at a small angle to the north ; limestone may be seen about one mile to the westward of the coal, and in several other places not far distant. The extent of this field has not been ascertained. Beds of slate clay occur between Tracadie and Pomket ; also on the South River of Antigonish, and pieces of coal are occasionally found in the northern river, which empties itself into Milford Haven. From these data we may reasonably infer, that there is an extensive formation of the strata, which are usually associated with coal veins, in this part of the country, although no valuable deposits of that fossil have yet been discovered. The small vein at Pomket is evidently composed of vegetable substances ; the grain and fibre of carbonized wood are well defined and abundant throughout the vein, which reposes upon a soft blue shale.

COAL FIELD OF CUMBERLAND.

This coal field is situated between the river Macan and the shores of Chignecto Bay, in the western part of the county ; the northern limits are formed by the outcrop of the carboniferous limestone, which, com-

mencing at Cape Maringuin, passes to the southward of the village of Minudie, and approaches the Truro and Amherst road, five miles from the latter place. A beautiful section of the strata composing this coal field, from the limestone upwards, is exhibited in the high cliffs on the Joggen shore, over an horizental extent of about three miles. The cliff is composed of alternate beds of sandstone and slate clay, containing occasionally thin seams of bituminous coal ; the inclination of the strata is towards the south at an angle of twenty one degrees. There are about eight veins of coal, one of which is four feet and another three feet in thickness, the others vary from a few inches to three feet and upwards. One of the three feet veins consists of one foot good coal, and two feet (the lower part) of an inferior quality, being very slaty and sulphurious. The four feet vein, which lies above the preceding, is of a very inferior description. A small vein of coal is also seen on the river Herbert, and is propably an extension of one of the above.

A bed of sandstone in this coal field exhibits a great number of trunks of large trees, completely converted into a close silicious freestone ; the only appearance of vegetable remains, being a carbonaceous coating, which invests the trunk of about one eighth of an inch in thickness, and which probably was the bark of the tree. In some small specimens of about four inches in diameter, after the coaly substance has been removed, indentations may be observed in the external surface ; and, when broke through, exhibit concentric circles of a black colour, not much thicker than a line, which are analogous

to the rings, representing the yearly growth of trees. These silicious trunks are only found in one bed of sandstone, twelve feet in thickness, overlaid by a bed of shale; it is very remarkable that the trunks, which are invariably in a vertical position, do not extend into the superincumbent statum of shale, but appear as if broken off as soon as they come in contact with it. Under these circumstances the most reasonable inferences are, that the forest was inundated when the subjacent beds were in a horizontal position, that an immense stratum of sand was deposited upon them—and that the tops, or those parts of the trees above the level of the sand, were broken off or decayed before the deposition of the superincumbent bed of shale. The sandstone containing these organic remains, is situated below the principal veins of coal, and is of a coarse gritty nature, and of a dark brown colour. The silicious sandstone constituting the trunks is of a greenish cast, and much finer grain than the stratum in which they occur.

The grindstones, so much esteemed in the United States, under the name of "Nova-Scotia blue grits," are obtained from a stratum of sandstone, which lies between the coal measures just described, and the limestone which forms the base of the whole series; hence, it may very properly be classed in the formation called "Millstone Grit" in England, both on account of the similar positions in which it is found in the Carboniferous order, and from its nature and character. It consists of a stratum of grit or freestone, forty four feet in thickness, cropping out on the shore about one mile north of the "three foot coal." Its dip is more rapid than that of the coal measures,

being at an angle of twenty seven degrees ; the best stones are obtained when the tide is out, and being put into boats which float on the return of the tide, are conveyed on shore to be formed. These quarries employ about forty men, and eighteen hundred tons are annually exported to the United States, where the price is generally from fourteen to eighteen Dollars per ton. The quarries are upon the property of the late Governor Desbarres, and are at present leased to Mr. Simonds, of Minudie, by whom they are again leased to different parties of workmen, who pay a monthly sum for the privilege of getting stone upon a limited portion of the stratum.

The limestone subjacent to the Cumberland coal field is of excellent quality, and very abundant.—The old red sandstone also crops out from beneath the limestone beds at Minudie and on the river Napan, where its basset is overlaid by the more horizontal strata of the new red sandstone.

LONDONDERRY AND ONSLOW COAL FIELD.

An extensive tract of strata of grits and shales, containing a few unimportant beds of bituminous coal, stretch across this part of the country ; they commence at the Grand Village River, near the foot of Cobequid mountain, and extend over the Chiganois, the North River and Salmon River, from west to east, nearly parallel with the north shore of Cobequid Bay, and about eight miles from it; one vein, which occurs near the Onslow and Tatmagouche road, eight miles from the former place, is eighteen inches in thickness, and dips to the southward at an angle of thirty six degrees ; another ten inches in thickness on the Grand Village River, dips northerly. Small nodules

of clay, ironstone occurs in the slate clay, underlying this coal. These veins are apparently the lowest in the coal field, as the limestone crops out a very short distance beyond them. The more important veins, if any such exist, will be found nearer the centre of the coal field, and are now concealed by the new red sandstone, which occupies a very considerable area on the shores of Cobequid Bay.

INDICATIONS OF COAL AT WALLACE, (LATE RAMSHEG.)

Several beds of slate clay occur on the southern shore of Wallace Harbour, and the sandstone strata up the river, from whence a very excellent building stone is procured, evidently belong to the millstone grit series. The remains of old excavations, it is reported, may be seen near Fox Harbour, which is very probable, as the beds of shale dip in that direction.

INDICATIONS OF COAL ON GAY'S RIVER.

A small seam of lignite has been discovered in the vicinity of this river, overlaid by a bed of limestone. Judging from the stratification of this part of the country, and the nature of the formations which are the most prevalent, namely, clay slate and trap rocks, we have little hesitation in asserting, that there are no extensive beds of bituminous coal in this neighbourhood. It is true that limestone is abundant, but it probably belongs to the transition class of rocks; and although limestone generally forms the base of the coal measures, we are not, on that account, to conclude that where limestone exists, coal veins must, as a matter of course, accompany it.

NEW RED SANDSTONE.

This formation occupies a very great proportion of the eastern part of the Province, between the Basin

of Mines and Northumberland straits. Commencing on the outcrop of the carboniferous limestone of the Cumberland coal field, it extends along the Truro road, as far as the River Philip, then turning to the north-east, it reposes upon the transition chains of Cobequid, and continues with very little interruption to Toney's River, near Pictou: it is the prevalent rock on the River John, at Tatmagouche, Ramsheg, and Pugwash; also at Amherst, and upon the Rivers Macan and Napan. Another extensive deposit stretches from the south-east base of Cobequid mountain, and covers nearly the whole of the Townships of Londonderry, Onslow, Truro, and Upper Souiac. Several small patches also occur between Gay's River and the Souiac, in the immediate neighbourhood of clay slate and trap. After passing the band of grits and shales on Salmon River, new red sandstone again commences on Mount Tom, and continues uninterruptedly to the west river of Pictou, where it probably overruns the coal measures.

The same formation surrounds the harbour of Antigonish, and extends several miles up the intervale, above the village: it is also said to occur on the St. Mary's River. The new red sandstone is characterized by the occurrence of the numerous and extensive beds of gypsum associated with it. This important mineral is very abundant near Antigonish, at Ramsheg, on the Rivers Philip, Napan, and Shubenacadie.

Several salt springs also rise in this formation: the most important is that upon Black River, a branch of the River Philip, which yields twelve and a half per cent. of pure salt. The others, which do not af-

ford more than from five to eight per cent. occur on the west and middle rivers of Pictou, the River Philip, the west river of Antigonish, and on Salmon River near Truro. A fine spring is also said to have been discovered in the upper settlement on the River Souiac.

PART III.

Geological Sketch of Cape-Breton.

The Geological structure of the Island of Cape-Breton is very similar to that of the eastern section of Nova-Scotia ; and where it approaches the mainland, at the Gut of Canso, the connexion (although partially interrupted by the occurrence of basaltic rocks) is very evident. No later formations than the new red sandstone have been observed, excepting the alluvial deposits, which are neither numerous nor extensive ; but from the sandstone downwards, Cape Breton can enumerate nearly the whole of the rocks, which constitute the transition and primitive formations.

Sufficient information has not been obtained, to enable us to describe the extent and limits of each class of rocks, only a very small portion of this extensive island having yet been examined; we can therefore merely point out the localities of each formation, their *supposed* extent, and the principal minerals they contain. A survey of the coal fields, which are by far the most important assemblage of strata in the Island, will be found in their proper place, and it is hoped will furnish a tolerably correct view of their situation and extent.

PRIMITIVE AND TRANSITION CLASSES.

In the range of high land, which extends from the

head of the eastern arm of the great lake, nearly to St. Peter's, a great variety of rocks occur : *Granite*, the oldest of the primitive class, occupies a considerable portion ; it commences on the Sydney and St. Peter's road, about fifteen miles from the former place, and continues six or eight miles in a south-west direction, along the shores of the lake. It has not been ascertained how far it extends in an easterly course : it probably is the same formation which is said to exist on the eastern shores of the Island, its continuation being concealed on the Miré River, by the later formations which repose upon it. It is generally of a very small grain, and of a grey or red colour, the former being the most prevalent. It passes insensibly into sienite or greenstone, which occupies the remainder of the range of hills above mentioned, from where the granite ceases to the Red Island settlements ; presenting a steep and broken cliff to the edge of the lake, and rising in abrupt precipices from the numerous deep ravines which intersect this part of the Island.

The character and appearance of this rock (greenstone) are greatly diversified. In some places it passes imperceptibly into a claystone prophyry, of a dull green colour ; in others, its structure is slaty, and the crystals scarcely discernable. The rocks composing Mount Granville, near St. Peter's, belong to this formation, where the physical character of the greenstone is much better defined than in the preceding localities, and the crystals of hornblende, which are of a dull green colour, more easily recognised. The situation of this rock is perfectly insular, in a Geological sense, being surrounded with others

of a much more recent formation, and it appears to have been forced up from beneath the original superincumbent beds. Of this indeed there can be little doubt in the present instance, for a bed of transition limestone reposes nearly upon the summit of Mount Granville (a conical hill about three hundred feet high) dipping rapidly to the south-east. This (limestone) being a stratified rock, it never could have been deposited in its present elevated position ; it also exhibits convincing proofs of the convulsions which it has undergone.

Clay slate has only been noticed in one instance, namely,on the south shore of the harbour of Arichat, where it occurs, stratified in vertical beds, traversed by numerous small veins of quartz and calcareous spar. Its superficial extent is very inconsiderable, and it appears to be surrounded with Greywacke, which occupies nearly the whole of the Isle of Madame. There is probably no place of equal extent that can afford such numerous specimens of Greywacke as this small Island ; it may be seen passing from clay slate, through an endless variety of gradations, into old red sandstone. Between great and little Arichat,immense weather-beaten masses of a very coarse kind, protrude above the surface, which is consequently rugged and barren ; proceeding from hence to Descous, it gradually becomes more compact and granular, and it may be seen in its last stage at that place, where it passes into old red sandstone.

Greywacke and Greywacke Slate also occupy an extensive tract, between the red Islands and St. Peter's, stretching out towards the head of the Grand River in an easterly direction. Associated with this for-

mation, there are several beds of transition limestone, both in the Isle of Madame and opposite the red Islands; at the latter place a deposit of shell limestone, apparently unstratified, may be seen almost in immediate contact with several vertical beds of a reddish brown limestone, which is translucent on the edges. The former is certainly as fine limestone as any in the country, for building or agricultural purposes, and the latter appears sufficiently compact to be succeptible of a high polish.

SECONDARY CLASS.

Proceeding upwards in the geological series, the next formation we have to notice is the *old red sandstone*, which reposes upon the Greywacke, and is intimately connected with it ; or in other words, the lower beds of the former bear such a striking resemblance, both in character and appearance, to the upper beds of the latter, that it is frequently impossible to fix the exact line of separation between these formations ; such is the case in Lennox passage, where the old red sandstone constitutes both shores of the straits from Descous to the River Inhabitants, and probably runs from hence circuitously around the coal field on that river. From the great entrance of the Bras d'Or Lake, it ranges in a south eastern direction across the Island of Bouladerie, passing to the southward of the town of Sydney, and underlying the carboniferous limestone, which forms the south west boundary of the Sydney coal field. The remark made by Conybeare on the agricultural character of this rock, is strickingly verified in the preceding localities ; for instance, in Lennox passage, where the sandstone beds exclusively prevail, the

soil is sandy and barren, affording support only for mosses, ferns and brushwood ; but where the sandstone alternates with argillaceous beds, the soil is, on the contrary, fertile and productive, as the luxuriant groves of hard wood on the Island of Boularderie bear ample evidence.

The carboniferous limestone which rests upon the old red sandstone, is a rock of the greatest importance, for it determines the boundaries and extent of the coal fields which it surrounds, constituting the Basin or Trough in which the coal veins, and strata associated with them,are deposited; it will, therefore, be more convenient to include this rock in the description of the coal measures under the following head :—

EASTERN COAL DISTRICT OF CAPE BRETON.

This extensive and important Coal District commences at the northern head of Mir é Bay, and continues to the great entrance of the Bras d'Or Lakes, being in length thirty five miles, and averaging five miles in width. From a minute calculation of the area of this district, deducting the harbours, bays, and numerous indentations in the coast, it appears, that, there are *one hundred and twenty square miles of land containing workable veins of coal.* For the sake of conciseness we shall call the above area "the Sydney coal field," although the two extreme points are nearly twenty miles distant from the town of Sydney. The carboniferous limestone which forms the base of the Sydney coal field, may be traced from Cape Dauphin, crossing the Island of Bouladerie in a continuous line to the town of Sydney, the course being about S. S. E. and dipping to the N. E. From

Sydney it is supposed to incline more to the eastward, and extend towards the Island of Scatari, but as this part of the country has not been examined, the presumption is only founded on the fact, that, "no veins of coal nor any indications of them have been observed further to the southward than those in the Promontory, which forms the northern head of Miré Bay." If a line be drawn from Scatari to Sydney, and thence to Cape Dauphin, it will form the South West boundary of the Sydney Coal Field; the general dip of the veins being towards the North East, we cannot therefore determine their boundary in that direction. Judging from the comparitive inclination of the highest and lowest strata on the Western shore of Spanish River, where there is a cliff three miles in length, crossing the beds in the direction of their dip, we should suppose that the lower veins crop out in the sea ten or twelve miles from the shore. The high cliffs which form an extended line of mineral precipices along the whole coast, exhibit very satisfactory and interesting sections of the strata, from the shale and grit beds overlying the limestone to the highest veins of coal. In these cliffs, fourteen veins of bituminous coal, of excellent quality, none of which are under three feet in thickness, have been observed. Beginning at the North West extremity, we shall arrange them in the order in which they occur, and specify the depth or thickness of each in the following list:

No.	Depth in ft.	Locality.
1	3	Great entrance of the Bras d'Or lake
2	6	Point Aconi.
3	6	W. side of little entrance of Bras d'Or.

4	4-6	E. side of little entrance of Bras d'Or.
5	3	West shore of Spanish River
6	5	Do Do
7	6	Do Do
8	5	Do Do
9	9	North shore of Lingan Bay
10	3	Do Do
11	11	South shore Do
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	-	-

From a minute examination of the greater part of the preceding veins, and careful comparison of the strata accompanying them, we are positive in asserting that those numbered 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 & 11, in the preceding table are *distinct* and unconnected veins ; the others, numbered 2, 3, 12, 13 & 14, have not been particularly examined and are possibly continuations of some of the preceding veins.

The two deep veins in Lingan Bay are of the best quality in the Sydney Coal Field : the nine feet vein, which is exposed in the North cliff, dips to the N. E. at an angle of 10 degrees. The eleven feet vein on the South side dips to the East at an angle of 5°. This difference of inclination is caused by a fault, which runs from North East to South West, and may be seen in the northern cliff. A specimen of coal from the eleven feet vein has been carefully analyzed by an eminent chemist, and found to contain only three quarters of an unit per cent. of extraneous substances.

The next in point of importance are the veins on the western shore of Spanish River : a beautiful sec-

tion of the strata which constitute this portion of the Coal Field, is exhibited in the cliff which extends from Cranberry Head to the North Bar, a distance of three miles. These strata dip to the North East, at an angle of 7° and consist of beds of shale and sandstone, whose regular alternations with each other are interrupted only by the frequent occurrence of coal veins, amounting to fifteen in number: of these four are workable, the remaining eleven vary from three to eighteen inches in depth. The first and highest in the series of the four principal veins is very conspicuous in the cliff at Cranberry head, its thickness is three feet. As this vein crops out within a few yards of the extreme point of the promontory, and dips towards the sea, there is not more than an acre of it above high water mark. All the other veins rise up to the surface, to the South West of the preceding, their outcrops or basset edges forming parallel lines, running in a North West direction from the Harbour, excepting where the irregularities of the surface cause their outcrops to undulate. The veins corresponding to the numbers 6, 7 & 8, crop out about three quarters of a mile beyond each other in succession. The veins 6 and 8 were worked some years ago, to a considerable extent, but owing to their inferior quality, their use has been gradually superseded by the six feet vein, corresponding to No. 7. This vein has for many years supplied the Halifax Market, and it at present furnishes one of the most considerable articles of export from Cape Breton. The consumption is gradually increasing: the quantity exported during the last few years averaged eight thousand five hundred chaldrons.

The method of working these mines is at present very imperfect ; the coal is conveyed in small waggons, each containing six bushels, upon a wooden railway, from the Rooms or Chambers to the bottom of the Pit, from whence it is raised by horses, and then conveyed in carts to the wharf, for shipment. Ninety men are employed here in winter, sixty in summer, and twenty horses constantly.

An extensive Dyke traverses the Spanish River, nearly parallel with its course, for the strata on the Eastern shore, which consist of shales and sandstones, with a few unimportant beds of coal, dip to the North at an angle of 45°.

The total thickness of the strata, constituting the coal measures on the West side of the Harbour, amounts to 1740 feet ; that of the millstone grits and shale, probably 1200. The thickness of the carboniferous limestone has not yet been ascertained.

WESTERN COAL DISTRICT OF CAPE BRETON.

This includes the Coal Field on the River Inhabitants, and those of Port Hood and Mabou. We are not at present in possession of any particulars relating to either of these Coal Fields, but we have certain information that an extensive bed of coal exists on the River Inhabitants, at a considerable distance from its mouth. A small vein has also been observed in Caribicoo Bay, near the south end of the Gut of Canso, which without doubt belongs to the same formation.

The Coal Fields of Port Hood and Mabou, are only known by report : they are very unimportant, and it is not ascertained whether they be connected or distinct formations.

NEW RED SANDSTONE.

The last, but by no means the least important of the regular consolidated formations which occur in this island is the new red sandstone, which is undoubtedly the most extensive deposit we have to notice. It commences beyond the outcrop of the old red Sandstone, and is seen reposing in horizontal beds almost immediately upon the basset edges of the highly inclined strata of that rock in the great entrance to the lakes, about ten miles South West of Cape Dauphin : it occupies nearly one half of the area of the island of Bouladerie, and extends from the above point along the Northern shore of the Lake, including Great and Little Bedeque, to the head of Whycocomah, skirting the base of the Highlands, which traverse the Island from the head of St. Ann's harbour to the source of the River Inhabitants, and which form the line of seperation of the water-courses, flowing on one side into the lakes,—on the other into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Those two extensive peninsulas, formed by the arm of the lake called Whycocomah and the River Denny, and by the River Denny and the North West Arm, are occupied in a great part if not wholly by this formation, and it probably overruns the Eastern borders of the River Inhabitants. It again occurs near Ship Harbour in the Gut of Canso, but does not appear to be extensive : this is probably a branch from the North West Arm of the Lake, but whether it continues uninterruptedly, from one place to the other across the River Inhabitants, is not known.

It would be preposterous to attempt an enumeration of the various characters of this formation, in

such an extensive area ; it is in general, however, of a deep red colour, and very coarse description, containing immense beds of conglomerate. The most remarkable of these are displayed in an abrupt point, near Bedeque, called red head. They consist of rounded and angular masses of the older rocks, cemented by a base of sand and clay. From the highly inclined position of this conglomerate, which is nearly vertical, it might almost be suspected to belong to the old red sandstone, but the existence of an extensive bed of Gypsum in the immediate vicinity, is a convincing proof to the contrary.

This formation, in a commercial point of view, ranks next in importance to the coal fields of the Island. It contains immense deposits of Gypsum, of a very superior quality for agricultural purposes, and will, 'ere long, become an article of considerable traffic with our republican neighbours, who know how to appreciate its value. The most valuable localities of this mineral are upon the Island of Bouladerie, and in the great entrance to the Lakes, in a Cove, called (rather pompously) Big harbour ; at the last place it constitutes a cliff several miles in extent, and in some places thirty feet in height. The Gypsum in the lower part of the cliff is sufficiently compact for architectural purposes, and that near the surface appears well adapted for potter's moulds, stucco, flooring, &c. It is very conveniently situated for export, as vessels of great burthen may approach close to the cliff. It also occurs abundantly at Little Bedeque ; at the narrows of Whycocomah, on the river Denny, and, in abrupt precipices on both sides of the straits which unite the two Lakes, sometimes

called the Scotch narrows ; also between St. Ann's harbour and Inganish, and in Aspey Bay, near Cape North. The Gypsum quarries in Plaister Cove, in the Gut of Canso, have been long known, and till lately great quantities have been annually exported.

The numerous salt springs which also have their source in the new red sandstone, will no doubt, when properly investigated, be found well worth the attention of capitalists. Situated so near to the veins of coal, so necessary in the manufacture of salt, and in the very heart of the best Fisheries of North America, these promise fair to become, at a future day, a productive source of wealth to the proprietors, and of incalculable benefit to the Fisheries. The principal brine springs are at Little Bedeque, on the road from Margaree, near the mouth of the Wagamatcook, at the head of Whycocomah, and in the north west bay, all in the Bras d'Or Lakes. That near the Wagamatcook is certainly the best in the Island ; it contains twelve per cent. by measure, the others do not exceed six per cent.

St. Paul's Island, situated fifteen miles north east of Cape North, appears to be quite unconnected in a Geological sense with the strata constituting the northern part of Cape Breton. We are not, however, prepared to say positively what are the prevailing rocks near Cape North, but from the occurrence of extensive beds of Gypsum in Aspey Bay, it is reasonable to infer that the secondary formations occupy the greater portion of that part of the Island. It may, perhaps, appear rather preposterous to determine the geological character of St. Paul's Island, from the examination of a single specimen of Basalt,

but its detached situation confirms the supposition that it has been originally formed by a submarine volcano. The Basalt is of black colour, with a greenish shade,and apparently contains a large proportion of oxide of iron. This Island rises like an immense cone from the bottom of the ocean, the sloping sides becoming nearly vertical at the surface of the water, and forming an abrupt cliff. The depth of water is very great close to the shore, and, at only three miles distance from the northern extremity, a line of one hundred and forty fathoms did not reach the bottom.

PART IV.

Metallic Minerals of the Eastern Section of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton.

COPPER ORES.

a. *Vitreous Copper*, or sulphuret of copper, has been found in several places in Nova-Scotia, but not in sufficient quantities to induce any expensive trials. It occurs on the northern banks of FrenchRiver, Tatamagouch, in the form of nodules or flattish globular masses, seldom exceeding the size of an egg, imbedded in a stratum of new red sandstone. Also upon Waugh's River, Tatamagouch, traversing a rock of the same formation, accompanied by mineral charcoal and carbonate of copper; at the former of these places, it also forms a component part of a bed of conglomerate which overlies the stratum containing the nodules.

At Minudie, in Cumberland, in a small vein not exceeding one inch in width, in a bed of hard red shale, which underlies the carboniferous limestone of the Cumberland Coal Field.

Also, accompanying carbonate of copper and lignite,

in a small stratum in sandstone, on Great Toney's River, near Pictou.

b. *Grey Copper Ore.*—Very rich specimens of this mineral abound upon Caraboo river near Pictou, in a bed of coarse conglomerate, belonging to the old red sandstone formation. It is principally massive; crystallized specimens are, however, occasionally met with. A sample of one taken from this place yielded seventy-five per cent. of pure copper.

Arsenical Grey Copper.—A variety is found at the same place, intermixed with the above, in very small quantities.

By examining the map of Nova-Scotia, prefixed to the first volume, it will be observed that the localities of the whole of the preceding minerals, although at a distance from one another, range nearly in the same straight line from Caraboo to Minudie, that the characters of the specimens are small, and that they are all found in secondary strata. But as these secondary rocks seldom or never contain veins of copper, or any other valuable metal worth working, it cannot fail to strike a minute observer, that the small deposits of copper ore found at the above places, are merely the ramifications of an immense vein of that mineral, which traverses the transition rocks, under-lying the secondary formations in which the above occur.

c. *Green Carbonate of Copper.* This ore is found massive, investing the nodules of vitreous ore on French and Waugh rivers, and at Minudie, also filling the joints and interstices of the mineral charcoal, which accompanies the vitreous ore in Toney's river. Fibrous and massive varieties also occur with the Grey

copper, at Cariboo, and in a vein on the East River of Pictou.

d. *Blue Carbonate of Copper.* This variety occurs sparingly with the preceding at Cariboo, and also investing the matrix of the vein on the East River.

e. *Yellow Copper Ore or Copper Pyrites.* Although in other countries this is in general the most abundant of the ores of copper, it is remarkable, that only very trifling specimens have hitherto been found in Nova-Scotia. It has not been found accompanying any of the preceding varieties, except on the East River of Pictou, where there is a mineral vein running in a direction parallel with the inclination of the rock in which it occurs. This rock is of a silicious nature, and forms the connecting link between the old red sandstone and the Greywacke ; very small quantities of Copper Pyrites have been met with in detached pieces in the matrix of the veins, accompanying Carbonate of Copper, which is the most abundant.

f. *Red Oxide of Copper.* A very small specimen of the massive red oxide has been observed with the green carbonate in the same vein in which the Pyrites occur—it is externally of a reddish brown colour, and apparently ferruginous.

LEAD ORES.

Very few lead ores have yet been found in Nova-Scotia ; the following are the only specimens that have come within our observation :—

a. *Galena or Sulphuret of Lead.* Fine massive specimens of this mineral have been found near Guysborough, in the County of Sydney, in Greywacke, which, is the prevailing rock in that neighbourhood.

Argentiferous Galena also occurs in the Isle of

Madame : it has not been discovered in a regular vein, but is met with in detached masses, called by miners shoads or tumblers; these masses were found in a loamy soil overlying Greywake. The proportion of silver is apparently very considerable, probably thirty ounces in the Ton.

b. *Carbonate of Lead.* Occurs in an earthy friable state, coating the last mentioned variety.

MOLYBDENA.

a. *Sulphuret of Molybdena.* Beautiful specimens of this mineral have been found in a phosphoritic rock on the coast of Gabarus Bay, Cape Breton ; it occurs massive and crystallized, in very low double six sided pyramids, connected by a short prism ; also in six sided tables at the same place. It is accompanied by Iron Pyrites of a deep yellow colour, crystallized in cubes, whose plains are striated. Molybdena has not yet been found in any other part of Nova-Scotia.

IRON ORES.

Nova-Scotia is very abundant in the ores of this useful metal. The following are the principal varieties which occur in the eastern part of the Province.

a. *Clay Iron Stone.* This is by far the most important of the Iron Ores. The greatest quantities occur in the shale strata of the Pictou Coal Field. We cannot at present enumerate the several beds which are interstratified with the coal measures, as the whole of the coal field has not yet been proved. At least fifteen different strata have been observed, some of which are of considerable thickness, and very good quality. It is also found in the shale of the coal formation in Spanish River and Lingan, Cape Breton. At the former place, in a bed of shale,

immediately above the main coal vein, in globular and uniform masses; some pieces are hollow and contain crystals of calcarious spar in the cavities.—At Lingan it occurs abundantly in the shale, in amorphous masses; no regular beds, consisting of flat tabular strata, have yet been discovered at either of the two last localities; such beds are, however, very common in the Pictou Coal Field.

b. *Titaniferous Oxydulated Iron Sand.* This curious mineral occurs in minute grains, intermixed with mica, quartz and sargoons, in considerable quantities, in detached beds, upon the beaches of Aspey Bay, and in the east arm of the Bras d'Or Lake, Cape Breton. An assay of a specimen from the former place, produced sixty per cent. of iron.

c. *Compact Red Iron Ore*, occurs in a vein or bed of enormous thickness, traversing Greywacke slate on the eastern branch of the East River of Pictou.—The one sometimes contains distinct remains of several kinds of shells, of which the cornucopia is the most abundant. This vein has been traced, runing from S. S. W. to N. N. E. a distance of three miles; at the northern extremity, where it is forty feet in width, a branch or flyer runs from it in an easterly direction, and is six feet in width. A minute assay produced thirty eight per cent. of pure metal.

d. *Brown Hæmitite*, Is found in large globular masses, some weighing two hundred pounds, about two miles west of the vein last mentioned. Some of the smaller masses afford beautiful cabinet specimens, which, when broken, exhibit a radiated structure, frequently concentric lamellar in the opposite

direction. These concentric bands of different colours alternate with each other; the appearance is very striking. Acicular crystals occur sparingly, lining cavities in the above minerals of an iron black colour and glimmering lustre.

e. *Black Hæmitite*, is equally abundant, and in the same situations as the preceding. The masses are also generally of the same form and appearance: the most interesting specimens, are those which occur in long columnar aggregated crystals, generally termed—"columnar distinct concretions." When these are broken at right angles with the crystals, the section of each column displays a peculiar brilliancy and lustre.

f. *Red Ochre*—Red oxide of Iron, is found in the banks of a small brook, which empties itself into the eastern branch of the East River of Pictou, in a bed of considerable dimensions, in clay slate. It also abounds in the cliffs, between Cape North and Aspey Bay, in Cape Breton.

g. *Specular Iron Ore.*—The localities of this mineral are numerous, but it has not been found in quantities of much importance. It is most abundant in the neighbourhood of Guysborough, in the County of Sydney, where it occurs in small veins traversing greywacke; also shoads or detached masses of a micareous variety, are found in the soil overlying greywacke on the banks of Salmon River. It occurs in greywacke in the Isle of Madame, and in a silicious rock on the Middle River of Pictou, and on Mount Tom.

h. *Bog Iron Ore.*—Friable bog iron ore occurs in small quantities, in a marshy piece of ground, a short

distance to the westward of the vein of red iron ore, on the east river of Pictou ; and it appears to have been, and is probably at the present day, forming from the water which passes over that vein : it is found in small tuberous masses, with a soft earthy fracture, and dark brown colour.

i. *Iron Pyrites.*—This ore is so universally distributed, that it would be an endless task to enumerate its various localities ; it is found crystallized in a great variety of forms, of which the most common is the cube—also in amorphous and globular masses.

ORES OF MANGANESE.

a. *Grey Oxide of Manganese*, occurs in considerable quantities in the mountain limestone, near Amherst, in Cumberland, generally in detached pieces in the open joints of the rock, sometimes in small veins or strings—its general structure is massive, but occasionally botryoidal and stalactitic.

An earthy oxide of Manganese is also found in small botryoidal masses in a dark clayey soil, overlying limestone at Cariboo, near Pictou.

INDEX TO SECOND VOL.

Q.

R.

S.

T,

W.

Y.

Z.